UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
3 1761 01008880 5

Toronto University Library

Presented by

Royal Astronomical Society

through the Committee formed in

The Old Country

to aid in replacing the loss caused by

The disastrous Fire of February the 14th 1890

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/historyoflifeofp02mottuoft

To Edward[illegible] Louisa Mann
his plate is most hum.[ble] [illegible]

T. Spens

THE

HISTORY

OF THE

LIFE

OF

PETER I.

EMPEROR of *RUSSIA.*

2609
93

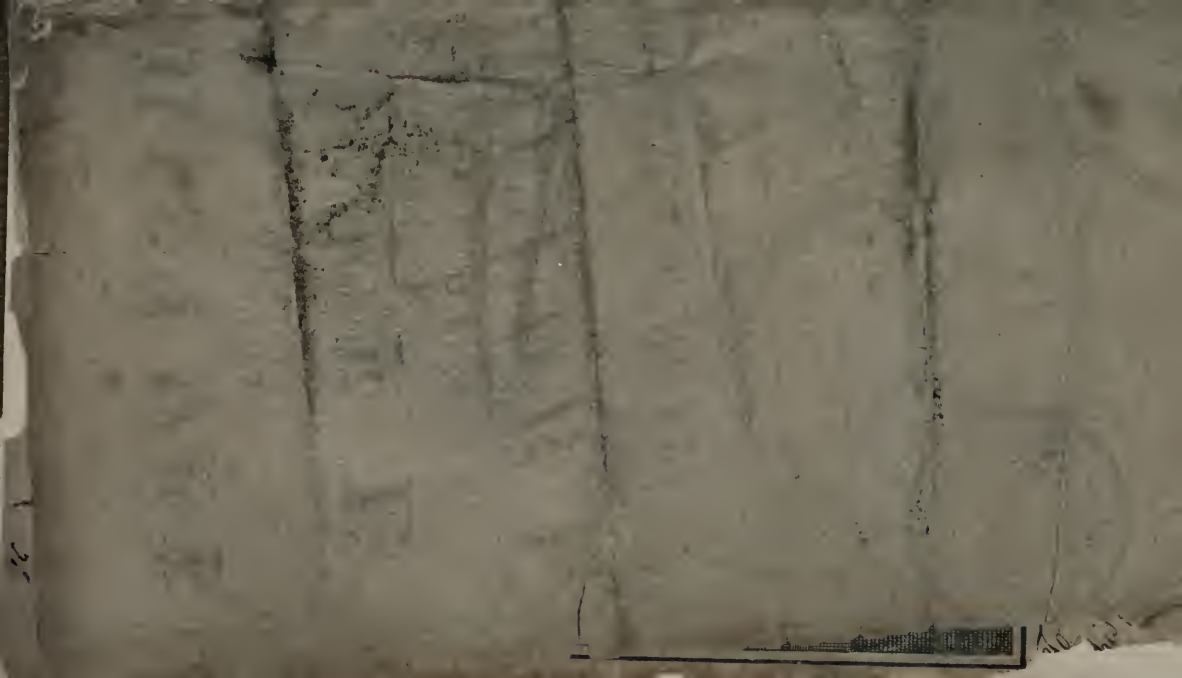
VOL. II.

By JOHN MOTTLEY, Esq;

The SECOND EDITION.

LONDON:
Printed for J. READ, in *White-*
M.DCC.XL.

MARINE BIOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION



TO HIS

GRACE

THE

Duke of *Queensberry*.

My Lord,

I HAVE ſuch Obligations to ſo great a Number of Perſons of high Rank and Diſtinction, for the Encouragement they have been pleaſed to give to this Work by their Subſcriptions or otherwiſe, (for I am obliged

obliged to many who would not allow me the Honour of publishing their Names) that it is no easy Matter to determine where to make particular Acknowledgments: And as I can pay this Compliment but to very few, I was resolved it should be to such only whose great Merits and Dignity should give me certain Assurance of having the Choice I had made approved of by every Body.

Your GRACE's Character is too well known to receive any Addition from what so obscure a Person can say of it; nor my LORD, do I pretend to have Talents sufficient to do Justice to it. That will be the Theme of Pens more equal to the noble Undertaking; and the whole Republick of Letters are indebted to your GRACE, for the Countenance and Favour you were pleased to shew to one of its most considerable Members, for whom your Kindness continued even beyond the Grave, and is most generously expressed by that beautiful Monument which your GRACE, and the DUCHESS of QUEENSBERRY

BERRY raiſed to the Memory of the late Mr. GAY, a Genius that was the Delight of his Countrymen, and who was admired by every one, but envy'd by none, till after his Death he received that great Honour which your GRACE has done to his Aſhes.

I am to return Thanks to your GRACE not only for the Encouragement you have had the Condeſcenſion to give me on your own Account; but for the Honour of laying my humble Requeſt before His Royal Highneſs the PRINCE of WALES, and obtaining his illuſtrious Name at the Head of the Liſt of Subſcribers prefixed to this Work.

A Favour which had been refuſed me by ſome others, but which Refuſal I can no longer take amiſs, ſince it is impoſſible to reflect on your GRACE's courteous Manner of conferring Benefits, without being diſpleaſed at having been deprived of the Honour of approaching your GRACE, even by the Complaiſance or good Intentions of any other not ſo well acquainted with that

engaging

engaging and polite Behaviour, which ſtamps a double Value on the Favours you beſtow. I am,

My LORD,

with the profoundeſt Reſpect,

Your GRACE's

much obliged,

and moſt obedient,

humble Servant,

JOHN MOTTLEY.

THE HISTORY OF *PETER* I. CZAR of MUSCOVY.

BOOK I.

The CONTENTS.

The Czar offers Peace to Sweden, *which is rejected. King* Augustus's Manifesto *preceding his Return to* Poland. *The Interview of the Czar and King* Augustus *at* Thorn; *of the Czar and the King of* Prussia *at* Marienwerder. *The Bombardment of* Riga. *The Czar's publick Entry into* Moscow. *The Satisfaction made for the Affront offer'd his Ambassador in* London. *The Marriage of the present Czarina to the Duke of* Courland. Elbing *taken by the* Russian. Wyborg *besieged and taken.* Riga *taken*; *and* Dunamuden-Skantz. Pernau, Kexholm, Revel, *and the whole Province of* Livonia *reduced to the Obedience of the Czar.*

PETER so great Success as the Czar had in the Battle of *Pultowa*, there has been very few Princes besides himself, but would have insisted on high Terms of Accommodation with their vanquished Foe: But PETER *the Great*, who fought not

to found his Empire in Blood, but was desirous to cultivate the Arts of Peace for the Prosperity and Happiness of his People; enlarged Major-General *Meyerfeldt*, whom he had detained Prisoner for a short Time, (on the Account mentioned in the former Volume of this Work) with Permission to go to the King his Master, and sent the same King's Secretary, *Cederhielm*, to the Senate at *Stockholm*, with very moderate Proposals for a Treaty. Count *Piper* wrote Letters to the King on that Subject, at the same Time.

The Czar insisted only on the Province of *Ingria*, and Part of that of *Carelia*, which were already conquered, as a Satisfaction for the Expences of the War; the Fortress of *Wybourg* for a Barrier, with the Town of *Revel* in *Esthonia*, were likewise demanded, but that only with an Intention to be able to abate something of his first Demands at the Time the Negotiation was going on.

The King of *Sweden*, distressed as he was, his Troops beaten, himself an Exile in a foreign Prince's Dominions, still retained his high Spirit, or rather his Obstinacy, and wrote a Letter to Count *Piper*, in which he called these Proposals the impudent Pretensions of a foresworn Enemy, and ordered *Piper* in the haughty Style of a Conqueror, to take proper Measures that the Czar might set all his Prisoners at Liberty, agreeable to the Cartel used between other Powers at War; notwithstanding he himself could never, before this Time, be prevailed upon to establish such a Cartel, tho' the Czar had taken much Pains about it, by the Interposition of several States and Potentates.

His Czarish Majesty, finding that no Peace was to be made with this rash and implacable Enemy but by the Force of Arms, took proper Measures to continue the War, and thought it would be most effectual to carry it into the King of *Sweden*'s own Dominions. He gave fresh Orders to his Ministers residing at the Courts of *Denmark* and *Saxony*, to use their utmost Endeavours to bring the Negotia-

tion

tions to a Conclusion for an Alliance against *Charles* XII. and to dispose the said Courts to enter into joint Measures with him.

He knew his own Presence would be necessary in *Poland*, and therefore crossed the *Borysthenes*, with the Design of being with General *Goltz*, and the great General *Siniawski*; but the Fatigues he had lately undergone, raised such a Fermentation in his Blood, that he fell sick at *Kiow*, and was therefore obliged to stop there for some Time: But took Care, in the Interim, to order some Regiments into *Poland*, to reinforce the Army of *Goltz*.

The Victory at *Pultowa* was so compleat and so extraordinary, that it was some Time before they could give Credit to it on the other Side the *Vistula*; but when it was no longer doubted, the *Polish* Partizans of the Czar, and those of the Confederacy of *Sendomir*, began to take fresh Courage: The Primate *Szembeck*, and others who had retired out of the Kingdom, had several Conferences, and sent a Deputation to King *Augustus*, to desire him to re-ascend the Throne. It was with no great Difficulty that he was brought to accept an Invitation of that kind, since he had before resolved to make an Attempt to recover his Crown, seeing in how great Disorder the Affairs of *Sweden* were, even before the Defeat of their Army at *Pultowa*. In order to which he had had several Conferences with the King of *Denmark*, who in his Return from a Journey to *Italy*, pay'd him a Visit at *Dresden*, from whence they went together to the Court of *Berlin*, where the three Kings, in several Conferences together, concerted all Things relating to the Return of King *Augustus*.

Before he entered *Poland* himself, he published the following long MANIFESTO, drawn up in Concert with the Czar's Plenipotentiaries, wherein he makes his coming back to the Throne a Point of Conscience, and vindicates the Conduct and Constancy of the Czar, as much as he exposes the *Arrogance*, *Obstinacy* and *Tyranny* of the King of *Sweden*.

I have chose to give this Manifesto at length, that the Reader may judge of the Reasons he gave for his own Conduct, particularly with relation to the famous Treaty of *Alt-Ranstadt*, and what followed upon it, which so much amazed all *Europe*, and which so highly incensed the Czar, but who, by this Time, was so well satisfy'd of the Necessity of his Affairs, which drove him to accept of any Terms for the Preservation of his People, that he was again united to him in Friendship.

'WE AUGUSTUS II. by the Grace of God, 'King of *Poland*, Great Duke of *Lithuania*, '*Russia*, *Prussia*, *Massovia*, *Samogitia*, *Kiovia*, *Volhi-*'*nia*, *Podolia*, *Podlachia*, *Livonia*, *Smolensko*, *Severia*, 'and *Czernicow*; Duke of *Saxony*, *Juliers*, *Cleve*, *Mons*, '*Angria*, and *Westphalia*; Archi-Mareschal and 'Elector of the Holy Empire; Landgrave of *Thu-*'*ringen*; Markgrave of *Misnia*, Upper and Lower '*Lusatia*; Burgrave of *Magdeburgh*; Prince Count 'of *Hennebergh*; Count of *Marks Ravensbergh*, and '*Barby*; Lord of *Ravestein*, &c.

'Make known to all, (though it be already no-'torious to every Body) That in the Year 1699 'we were forced to take up Arms against *Sweden*, 'in order to restore the *Freedom of Commerce*, which 'was one of the Conditions of the Peace of *Oliva*, 'and which had been stipulated for the Kingdom 'of *Poland*, and its Inhabitants, by the XVth 'Article of that Treaty. The *Swedes* had so far 'entrench'd upon the said Liberty of Trade, that 'after we found they had no Regard to the Com-'plaints and Representations of our Subjects there-'upon, we thought ourselves obliged in Consci-'ence, to have Recourse to Arms, not only to make 'them observe that Condition before-mention'd; 'but also several others which they had violated, 'contrary to the Engagements they had enter'd 'into by the said Peace of *Oliva*. However, we de-'sign'd to use our Arms no otherwise than as it 'is allowed and practised among Christians; of

'which

which our Intention we gave at first several Proofs. We not only endeavour'd, by gracious Proclamations, to recal those whom vain Fears had driven from the Province of *Livonia*, upon our Approach; but even caused Bread, and Corn to sow the Ground, to be distributed to those whom a pannick Terror had constrained to waste and destroy their own Goods and Lands. We did not reject the Propositions of Reconciliation that were made to us, both by the Envoy of *France*, who was already in the Country, and by the *Dutch* Minister, who arrived soon after: And the Complaisance we shewed on that Occasion, interrupted the Progress of our Arms, which were then attended with all the Success we could wish for.

'In the mean Time, *Charles* XII. King of *Sweden* meditated nothing less than to wrest the Scepter from our Hands, and oblige us to descend the Throne. With these Thoughts he made an Irruption into *Poland*; and having rejected the Propositions that were made him, both by ourselves and with our Permission, by the Estates of our Kingdom, he made his utmost Efforts to carry the fatal Fireband of Sedition among our Subjects, and engage them in his Party. In order to gain his Ends, he caused Insinuations to be spread, That we had violated the *Pacta Conventa* (or Agreements) we had made with the Republick; and a Chimerical Interregnum was supposed, the lawful King of *Poland* being still alive. He drew besides to *Warsaw* some Members of the Estates of our Kingdom, under the specious Pretence of treating of Peace: And although those who repaired thither had received no Instructions, but in relation to that Affair, he endeavour'd to make use of their Presence to compass the impious and rash Design he had laid of divesting us of the Royal Dignity.

'Count *Stanislaus Lescinski*, on whose Father and Family we had heaped up numberless Favours;

'on whom we had beſtowed the Palatinate of *Peſnania*; who was the main Object of our Kindneſs and Benevolence: In a Word, who had ſo often and ſo ſacredly ſworn an inviolable Fidelity to us: This very Count *Leſcinski* abandon'd himſelf to ſuch a Degree of Temerity and Infatuation, that he was willing to become the Inſtrument of the criminal Machinations that were hatching to take away the Crown from us. He had the Confidence to ſet up for King of the illuſtrious *Poliſh* Nation, and pretended to command many others, his Equals, not to ſay infinitely his Superiors; and all this againſt the fundamental Conſtitution of the Kingdom. Theſe monſtrous Deſigns were the Reſult of that diminutive Aſſembly, whom the Fear and Terror of the *Swediſh* Army that was in the Neighbourhood, robb'd of all manner of Liberty, and which nevertheleſs they had the Boldneſs to call a Dyet of Election. But Cardinal *Radziowski*, Primate of the Kingdom, altho' he had himſelf not a little contributed to that criminal Deſign, contrary to his Allegiance and Conſcience, refuſed, however, to aſſiſt at that chimerical Act, or be preſent at the vain Coronation they meditated. Thoſe of the States of *Poland* who were there preſent, proteſted againſt all the Proceedings that might be made thereupon, and challenged the Laws received at all Times amongſt the *Poles*, whereby all Acts of this Nature are void, and accounted abſolutely null, if there were but one Oppoſer.

'The Senators, the Grandees of the Kingdom, and in general, all good Patriots remain'd unſhaken; nor would they violate their Faith to God, the Author of Royal Majeſty, to their lawful King, and to the Laws of the Kingdom; or do any Thing derogatory of their Liberty. On the contrary, animated by a true Zeal, they cauſed, on the 28th of *July*, 1704, a Manifeſto to be publiſhed in the Camp of *Landſhut*; wherein, after the Example of what had been done the pre-

'ceding

'ceding Year at the Assembly at *Sendomir*, the pre-
'tended dethroning (as they called it) and all the
'Steps the ill-affected had taken in that Affair,
'were declared null, illegal, and criminal. By the
'same Manifesto, they expressed their Indignation
'against such Designs, protested against the Act of
'that forced Election; proclaimed *Lescinski*, and
'the Accomplices of his wicked Attempt, Trai-
'tors, Enemies of their Country, and guilty of
'High-Treason; confirmed the Confederacies they
'had entered into, in order to oppose all the un-
'just Efforts of the Conspirators; and engaged
'themselves by new Oaths inviolably to remain
'faithful and obedient to us: All which was still
'repeated and confirmed by new Decrees of the
'subsequent Assemblies.

'There was a Conclusion (or Resolve) of the
'Empire, made at the Diet of *Ratisbon*, the 30th
'of *September*, 1702, confirmed by the Emperor, and
'by all the States of the Empire, approved by the
'King of *Sweden* himself, on Account of the Terri-
'tories he possesses in *Germany*, by which Conclusion
'it is declared, *That whoever should attack or molest, in*
'*any manner whatsoever, any Elector, Prince, State, or Ally*
'*of the Empire, during the War against* France, *and her*
'*Adherents, shall be declared an Enemy of the Empire,*
'*and his Enterprizes looked upon as Attempts against the*
'*Emperor and the Empire themselves; and that all*
'*Electors, Princes, States, and Allies of the Empire shall*
'*be obliged to unite their Forces to oppose his Designs.*
'But this Conclusion was not able to with-hold the
'King of *Sweden*, or hinder him from making En-
'terprizes against the Empire, and to carry War
'into our Electorate and hereditary Dominions.

'The first Words the King of *Sweden*'s Ministers
'addressed to our unfortunate, though innocent
'Subjects, were nothing but Threats of Fire and
'Sword: For the Declaration he published at his
'Camp near *Krumels*, on the 3d of *September*, 1706,
'upon his Irruption into *Saxony*, imported, *That*
'*whosoever should presume to sell his Houses or Lands,*

' *secure his Houſhold Furniture, or conceal under Ground* ' *his moſt valuable Goods, who ſhould make the leaſt Re-* ' *ſiſtance, or ſhould not readily obey the Orders of the Officers* ' *and Commiſſioners, ſuch a Man, of what Condition or Rank* ' *ſoever, and in what Place ſoever he ſhould be apprehended,* ' *or his Goods found, ſhould be treated as an Enemy,* ' *and chaſtiſed by* FIRE *and* SWORD. The King of ' *Sweden* had alſo brought along with him the Trai- ' tor *Leſcinski*, accompanied with a Rabble of perfi- ' dious *Poles*.

' It is eaſy to judge what Fear and Terror ſuch ' an unexpected Irruption ſtruck among our Sub- ' jects. The forementioned Declaration, fill'd with ' Menaces 'till then unheard-of among Chriſtians, ' which they had before their Eyes, caſt them into ' the utmoſt Conſternation; they durſt not con- ' ceal any Thing they had, nor take it from the ' Hands of the rapacious Soldier. A Word, Geſ- ' ture, the leaſt Delay were charged upon them as ' Crimes; they were treated as refractory and con- ' tumacious; the Fear of loſing their Lives by the ' Sword, and of ſeeing their Goods and Poſſeſſions ' deſtroy'd by Fire, kept them in perpetual Alarms.

' Things being at this Paſs, who can put an ill ' Conſtruction on the paternal Compaſſion which ' the Miſery and Calamities of our Subjects raiſed ' in our Breaſt? And beſides, we were powerfully ' ſollicited by another Conſideration, which was our ' Apprehenſion that the ſaid Irruption ſhould kin- ' dle the War in the very Heart of the Empire, ' and interrupt the ſucceſsful Progreſs of the Con- ' federate Arms againſt *France*. Theſe Conſidera- ' tions obliged us to name Plenipotentiaries, and we ' fix'd our Choice upon ſuch Perſons, as on other ' Occaſions had given us ſome Proofs of their Fi- ' delity and Capacity, and of whom we had the ' more Reaſon to entertain the better Hopes in ' this Juncture, in that they had offered them- ' ſelves, and earneſtly deſired to be employed in ' ſo nice an Affair. Hereupon we gave them In- ' ſtructions; ordered them to attend our Enemy; ' and

'and for the speedier restoring the Tranquility so 'ardently wish'd for, and to shew to our Plenipo-'tentiaries themselves the good Opinion we had of 'their Fidelity and Abilities, we trusted them with 'Blank-Signs, which they might use in this Nego-'tiation, if Occasion required. But we inserted 'this Clause in the full Powers we furnished them 'with, and which we delivered to them at the 'Camp near *Novogrodeck*, *August* 16, 1706, THAT 'THEY SHOULD TREAT UPON EQUITABLE 'CHRISTIAN CONDITIONS. A Clause which 'has been since often repeated by the *Swedes* them-'selves. Now all the World may judge whether 'they have observed that *Christian Equity*. For there 'is not one Article in that Treaty, which bears the 'Name of a Treaty of Peace, and was concluded 'at *Ranstadt* by our said Plenipotentiaries, on the '24th of *September*, 1706, that has the least Shadow 'either of Equity or Christianity. This was there-'fore the Reason why those wretched and impru-'dent Negotiators of the Peace, durst not deliver 'to, or lay before us, the Treaty they had con-'cluded, such as it was published afterwards. On 'the contrary, *George Ernestus Pfuelen*, who re-'paired to us at *Petrikow*, and was preparing to re-'turn into *Saxony* the 20th of *October*, had the Con-'fidence to assure us. That nothing was yet con-'cluded; That the Conditions were not agreed on, 'but only proposed; That although the *Swedes* in-'sisted on some that seemed too hard, it would be 'easy to mitigate the same, upon our Arrival 'in *Saxony*, which he was persuaded of, and could 'prove by his Minutes; though 'tis certain, as ap-'peared by the Sequel, that they kept none: And 'this is the more evident, in that the Treaty had 'already been signed on both Sides, the 14th of '*September*, that is, before he endeavoured to per-'suade us of the Truth of the Assurances before-'mentioned. Moreover, they maliciously, without 'our Knowledge, and contrary to our Intention, 'misused one of the Blanks we had given them,

'to ratify the Articles of a fraudulent Treaty, which 'we had not even ſeen. And to make the Thing 'the more plauſible, the ſaid *Pfingſten* cauſed the 'Ratification to be dated the ſame Day he parted 'from us, and had endeavoured to make us believe 'Things ſo contrary to Truth.

'Theſe falſe Suggeſtions with which they de-'ceived us, and the vain Hopes they gave us, rob-'bed us of all the Fruit we ought to expect from 'the Victory we gained at *Kaliſh*, the 29th of *Octo-'ber*, with our own Troops, ſeconded by the Va-'lour of thoſe of his Czariſh Majeſty, and with the 'Divine Aſſiſtance, over General *Meyerfeldt*, who 'thought to have ſurprized us, with an Army con-'ſiſting of *Swedes*, and ſome *Poliſh* Rebels. We 'therefore did not purſue a Victory, from which 'we might have drawn moſt conſiderable Advan-'tages, but gave the King of *Sweden* freſh Teſti-'monies of the ſame Generoſity with which he had 'acted during the whole Courſe of the War we had 'maintained with him. We ſet at Liberty Gene-'ral *Meyerfeldt*, and all the other Priſoners we had 'taken: We cauſed their Baggage and Equipage to 'be reſtored to them: After which we haſtened 'our Return into *Saxony*, truſting to the Aſſurance 'that had been given us, that Things would be 'adjuſted amicably, and conſonant to the Laws of '*Equity* and *Chriſtianity*, when we ſhould have con-'ferred with the King of *Sweden*, and that that 'Prince would not be inſenſible of the Ties of the 'ſame Blood which united us.

'Upon our Arrival, we were entertain'd with 'fair Words and Promiſes, but it was not difficult 'for us to diſcover at the Bottom an almoſt incre-'dible Barbarity. Our Plenipotentiaries began then 'their Lamentations, and acknowledged, tho' too 'late, that they had been ſurprized and over-'reach'd.

'Things being at this Paſs, what Courſe was 'there for us to take? We ſaw ourſelves ſur-'rounded with Enemies, and at their Mercy: We

'had

'had let slip from our Hands all the Fruit we might 'have expected from our Victory, and we had lost 'the improving the advantageous Offers that were 'made us; that the Treaty of Peace having al-'ready been made publick throughout all *Europe*. 'It was not therefore in our Power to refuse pub-'lishing the Declarations of the 9-20th of *Janu-'ary*, 1707, which the King of *Sweden* wrested 'from us. But not being able to delay our just 'Resentment, we caused to be arrested, and com-'mitted to the Fortress of *Sunestuen*, the pernicious 'Contrivers of the Treaty, having deprived them 'of their Dignities and Offices; and the Sentence 'they have justly deserved will be pronounced 'against them.

'How hard and unjust soever were the Condi-'tions of Peace that had been imposed upon us, 'the King of *Sweden* did not even observe the En-'gagements he had entered into. To be convinc'd 'of it, 'tis but reading the first Article of the Trea-'ty, importing, *That causing all Hostilities to cease, they 'mutually promise not to do any thing by themselves or 'others, secretly or openly, directly or indirectly, that may 'prejudice one another; not to give any Assistance one 'against the other, under any Pretence whatsoever, but 'rather endeavour and do for the future, whatsoever may 'advance each other's Honour and Advantage*, &c.

'Moreover, by the XVth Article of the same 'Treaty, it was only stipulated, *That the King of* 'Sweden *should be allowed to put his Troops into Win-'ter Quarters in* Saxony, *and exact Subsistence for them 'there*. But the said Winter Quarters were pro-'tracted to the middle of Summer, under various 'Pretences, and by unjust Demands, which 'twas 'impossible to satisfy; nor did they cease 'till the 'Differences which arose between the Emperor 'and the King of *Sweden* were adjusted by Means 'of Count *Wenceslaus de Wratislaw*, his Imperial Ma-'jesty's Envoy. Thus these Winter Quarters lasted 'above one Year: For the King of *Sweden* having 'pass'd the *Oder* at *Steinau*, made an Irruption into

'our

' our Dominions the 1ſt of *September*, 1706, and ' did not go out of them, in order to re-enter *Poland* the ſame Way, 'till the 19th of *September* the ' following Year; and our Subjects were even ' obliged to carry, as far as *Poland*, the Forage he ' had provided for his Army.

' We had already, before the Spring, perform'd ' all the Conditions of the Treaty according to the ' King of *Sweden*'s Requeſt, by Letters which he ' cauſed to be delivered to us in the Month of *Fe-* ' *bruary*, 1707, by his Secretary *Cederhielm*. We had ' ſet at Liberty all the *Swediſh* Priſoners we had ' taken at the Battle of *Kaliſh*, though we had re- ' ceived in Exchange none of the Men belonging ' to us, who had been carried Priſoners into *Sweden*; ' for which, however, General *Meyerfeldt* had engaged ' his Word, by a Promiſe he gave in Writing, when ' we ſet him, and thoſe who were Priſoners with ' him, at Liberty. We were even forced to give ' up as Priſoners to the *Swedes*, ſuch of our Soldiers ' and Subjects, whom they had taken at the Battle ' of *Fravenſtadt*, and whom we had reſcued at that ' of *Kaliſh*.

' Although we were not in the leaſt engag'd to ' it by the Treaty of Peace, yet, at the Deſire of ' the King of *Sweden*, we condeſcended to write ' with our own Hand, a Letter to *Staniſlaus*, where- ' in we treated him in the ſame manner, and gave ' him the ſame Titles as were allowed him by the ' King of *Sweden*. Our Intention was to teſtify by ' this Step, That we ſhould not neglect any Means ' that were thought proper to eaſe *Saxony*, and to ' deliver it from the Calamities it groan'd under.

' In the laſt Place, we yielded, as far as it lay ' in our Power, to the repeated Inſtances, which, ' contrary to our Expectation, were made to us in ' the Month of *June*, in the ſame Year; though ' not without great Grief and Struggle in our ' Heart.

' But

'But yet we got nothing by all this: Nor had the Steps we have mentioned, or many others, 'which we pass over in Silence, any Effect.

'Although we had caus'd our Garrisons to march 'out of *Cracow* and *Tyconia*, two Towns of *Poland*, 'towards the Beginning of the Year 1707, yet those 'which the King of *Sweden* had put into the Castle 'of *Leipsic* and *Wirtemberg*, did not evacuate those 'Places before the whole Army retir'd, contrary 'to the Tenor of the XXIId Article of the Treaty.

'The excessive Sums of Money which they forced 'from our poor Subjects, instead of abating after 'the Conclusion of the Peace, did rather daily in-'crease; and after the Treaty was sign'd, they 'raised yet greater Contributions within the Space 'of one Month, than could reasonably have been 'exacted in *Sixteen*, which could not fail entirely 'exhausting the Country. And indeed, upon a 'true Computation of the Contributions the *Swedes* 'have exacted in *Saxony*, under the Name of *Skares* 'and *Rations*, it is found that they have suck'd out 'of that Province 23 Millions of Crowns (that is 'above five Millions Sterling) without including 'the Damages and Losses occasioned by the Licen-'tiousness of the Soldiers, and their cruel Execu-'tions. Now did these Words of the Treaty, *Where-'withal to subsist them*, signify the immense Sums of 'Money, and vast Quantities of Forage, which the 'Swedes exacted without either Bounds or Mea-'sure? Besides it is manifest, that when it was 'agreed that the *Swedish* Army should be main-'tained during the Winter Quarters, it was under-'stood in the same Condition it was in at the Con-'clusion of the Treaty, and not as it was since 'augmented. 'Tis certain that the excessive Con-'tributions that were raised in *Saxony* might have 'been sufficient to maintain near 100,000 Men: 'And yet by the second Article of the Treaty, all 'Recompenses for the Expence of the War, were 'expressly renounc'd.

'Was

'Was it ſtipulated, That the *Swediſh* Army ſhould 'be doubled in our Dominions? That Men ſhould 'be levied there, and the Country exhauſted of 'Inhabitants? The Soldiers who deſerted from our 'Fortreſſes and Garriſons with their Arms and 'Equipage, were publickly liſted by the *Swedes*; 'who had the Boldneſs to put upon us the Affront 'of tearing off, on ſeveral Occaſions, and in dif-'ferent Places, particularly in *Lower Luſatia*, the 'Edicts we had cauſed to be affixed againſt Deſer-'ters, according to Cuſtom.

'There was not one Word in the Treaty where-'by we were engag'd to maintain that Croud of '*Poles* who accompany'd *Staniſlaus*, much leſs *Stani-'ſlaus* himſelf, whom they had dar'd to chuſe for 'their Leader; nevertheleſs Money and Forage 'were violently wreſted from our Subjects for their 'Entertainment: Beſides which, thoſe Banditti robb'd 'and plunder'd with ſuch Licentiouſneſs as grew 'daily worſe and worſe; inſomuch that the King 'of *Sweden* was himſelf oblig'd to publiſh an Edict 'the 12th of *October*, 1706, for preventing thoſe 'Diſorders, and allowing ſuch Robbers to be im-'priſon'd.

'The *Swediſh* Army was no leſs burthenſome to 'our *Electorate* and Dominions: For the very Places 'that had been burnt down were no more exempted 'from Contribution than thoſe that remain'd en-'tire; and the Inhabitants were even oblig'd to 'pay for deſolate Places, from whence we ourſelves 'received no Taxes long before: Nor were the 'Places that had been burnt by the Fault of the '*Swedes* themſelves, which often happen'd, free 'from Contributions, of which we have a ſad In-'ſtance in what happened at *Bebra*, a Town in the 'Circle of *Thuringia:* The *Swedes* ſet Fire to the 'Four Corners of the Town, becauſe the Inhabi-'tants had not furniſh'd in Time all the Forage 'demanded of them: And what is moſt abomina-'ble in this barbarous Proceeding, thoſe of the In-'habitants who ſayed themſelves in the Churches,

'think-

'thinking they might find a secure Refuge near 'the Altar, were dragged from the sacred Sanc-'tuary, and driven away with a Whip. We pass 'over what has happen'd in other Places, the 'Ruins whereof are sad Monuments of their fatal 'Destiny.

'We had offer'd to take upon us the collecting 'the Contributions, hoping thereby to prevent 'the Ruin with which our Subjects were threatned 'by the unequal and disproportionate Method in 'which the *Swedes* levied the Impositions called '*Steure-Schock*, but we were not allow'd to do it. 'It was likewise our Desire that the general Im-'positions call'd *Excises* should still remain on the 'same Foot as before, that the Sums exacted from 'our Subjects might be more easily gather'd, and 'their Poverty relieved: But the *Swedes* not con-'tented with the entire suppressing of the said 'Excises, turn'd out of their Posts those who were 'appointed to collect the same, abused them several 'Ways, and often dragg'd them to Prison. Thus 'notwithstanding the Peace that had been con-'cluded, we found ourselves still deprived of all 'our Natural Rights over our Subjects.

'It was not thought sufficient for the King 'of *Sweden*, to issue out Orders in his Quarters, 'for the Raising of such excessive Contributions, 'but his Officers must also tax our Subjects at their 'Pleasure, and exact the *Shares* and *Rations* they 'thought fit. And if any of those Officers were 'adjudg'd to restore the Overplus, he ever found 'some Pretence or other to evade it, and to fru-'strate those who were entitled to the Restitu-'tion, and it happen'd sometimes, that those who 'made Complaints of this Nature were exposed to 'all manner of Insults.

'The *Swedes* were never satisfy'd either with 'the Weight or Measure; to waste the more 'Forage, they litter'd their Horses with Hay. 'No Regard was shewn to our Officers, Judges, 'or Magistrates, whose Persons were no where

'safe

'safe, but rather often dragg'd to Prison, on 'various Pretences. If in any Corporation any 'Man was more substantial than the rest, he was 'sure to be imprison'd, and oblig'd to pay for 'such as were not able.

'Neither the Respect due to Churches, nor 'the Sanctity of Holy-Days, were Protection 'against Insults. Persons and Places that had 'already furnish'd their Assessments, were forc'd 'to pay for those that had not done it. Cloaths, 'Beds, and other Houshold Furniture were taken 'away, and sold to the *Jews* purposely sent for 'from *Bohemia*, hardly for the fourth Part of their 'Value. How many of our Subjects, disregarding 'the Salvation of their Souls, have had Recourse 'to the dismal Extremity of laying violent Hands 'upon themselves, to free themselves at once from 'the Torments and Sufferings to which they were 'expos'd?

''Tis not to be thought what the *Swedes* ex-'acted at their Departure. As if they had the 'Property of all, they demanded and took away 'the best Horses they could find, either to mount 'them, or to carry their Baggage; they either 'drove away Cattle, or exacted the Value thereof. 'They had before levied great Sums of Money, 'to buy Horses for their Artillery, Cloth, Tents, 'Bisket, and many other Things of that Nature; 'they forc'd our Subjects to follow them, not only 'as far as *Poland*, but even to *Ukrania*, from whence 'Part of them are not yet return'd; they got 'together numerous Droves of Oxen, out of which 'they chose the fattest, which they carried away: 'We pass over in Silence Abundance of Exorbi-'tancies of this Kind.

'Nor could the King of *Sweden* himself deny, 'that all the Excesses before mentioned, were 'actually committed, since we acquainted him 'with the same by two Letters, one of the 1st, 'the other of the 12th, of *August*, 1707. But in 'his Answer of the 9th of the same Month to our

'first

first Letters, he alledg'd no other Excuse, than that it was impossible to maintain so long so numerous an Army, as his, without burthening the Country.

'It was necessary to mention all these Instances, to let the whole World know how we had been dealt with, what Miseries and Calamities our Subjects (who expected quite different Fruits from Peace) have undergone, and how the King of *Sweden* has violated the Engagements he had entred into.

'To this we shall add, That our Adversary, contrary to the Sixth Article of the Treaty, has divested many *Poles* of the Dignities and Offices they possessed in *Poland*, and in the great Duchy of *Lithuania*, and which we had bestow'd upon them before the Time prefix'd by the Treaty, *viz.* before the $\frac{7}{17}$th of *February*, 1704.

'Upon the whole Matter we are perswaded, That all Men of Sense in the World, have look'd with Indignation on so hard and cruel a Treaty, in which such unreasonable Conditions were impos'd upon us; a Treaty besides, which was dictated to our Plenipotentiaries; which they sign'd contrary to their Orders, and the Restriction inserted in their full Powers, not to treat but upon EQUITABLE and CHRISTIAN CONDITIONS. We are likewise perswaded, that all sensible Persons have reckon'd that Treaty of Peace among those Engagements which a Man is not bound to keep.

'All the Conditions that were exacted by that fatal Treaty, are not only derogatory from the Royal Dignity and Honour, which ought to be as dear as Life itself; but besides, they are inconsistent with Equity, the Customs and Laws of Nations, and attended with insuperable Difficulties; so that they ought to be look'd upon as null and void.

'Was ever any King, legally anointed, pressed or compelled to acknowledge as a true King, one

'of

'of his rebel Subjects; who had no other Merit 'or Title to justify his Pretensions, but his Diso- 'bedience to his rightful Sovereign, contrary to 'the Oath he had so often taken, and his criminal 'Affection to the Enemy of his Country, an In- 'truder obnoxious to the Laws and Constitutions 'of the Kingdom of *Poland*, and whose Election 'was only owing to the Enemy of his Country, 'and attended with Force and Violence? Was it 'ever heard in any Age, that a King should take 'off from his own Head a Diadem lawfully ac- 'quir'd, and place it on that of a rebel Subject? 'Or that he should abandon to such a Man's am- 'bitious Lust, States who never swerv'd from their 'Loyalty, and who ever merited well of their 'Country? Besides, is it in the Power of a King 'of *Poland* to anul and abrogate Laws and Decrees 'made in the general Dyets, Councils of the Senate, 'and other grand Assemblies without the Consent 'of the States? Is it in his Power to abdicate the 'Crown, and give up his Right to another, who 'is unacquainted with these Inconsistencies with 'the Constitution of the Kingdom of *Poland*? 'And yet these were the very Things that were 'requir'd, and exacted from us by the second Article 'of the Treaty.

'Moreover, by what Laws, or upon what Score 'was the King of *Sweden* allowed by the tenth 'Article, to detain within his rugged Dominions 'after the Conclusion of the Peace of *Randstadt*, free 'Natives of *Saxony*, whom the dubious Fortune of 'War had made his Prisoners; several of whom 'have still Families and Habitations in our Territo- 'ries; and whom, if he pleases, he may use as 'Slaves; when by the Ninth and Tenth Articles, 'we were not permitted to detain any of our *Swedish* 'or *Polish* Prisoners.

''Tis certainly hard, and sometimes very diffi- 'cult to break the Ties that unite Allies; how- 'ever, this is not without Example. But for the 'King of *Sweden* to exact from us the delivering

'up

'up of a Minister of one of our Allies, whom we 'kept for no other Purpose than to send him back 'as soon as possible to his Master, and who was 'afterwards so cruelly put to Death, and to insist, 'that we should also give up our Auxilaries as 'Prisoners of War, as was stipulated by the eleventh 'and twelfth Articles, 'tis what we find no Exam-'ple of in History, and which cannot but strike 'the Reader with Horror.

'Nor was this all. It is certainly an Insult 'upon the Majesty of Heaven itself, presump-'tuously to arrogate to one's self an Authority over 'Consciences, which belong to God alone: But not 'to mention the King of *Sweden*'s withdrawing 'from our Obedience, Subjects who had ever been 'faithful, and thereby compelling them to Perjury; 'we only desire to know whether any one in the 'World, had a Right to oblige us to falsify the 'repeated Oaths by which we had engaged our 'Conscience? Had we not sworn according to the '*Pacta Conventa*, to reign as long as we lived, and 'never to abdicate the Crown, but with Consent 'of the States? Was there not a particular Con-'stitution of the Kingdom, made after the Abdi-'cation of *Casimir*, importing, that no King of '*Poland* should ever be allow'd to endeavour his 'Abdication, or quit the Crown, without having 'first assembled the whole Republick for that 'Purpose? We had confirmed that Oath in the 'General Assembly of the *Postpolite Ruscenie*, and 'had solemnly promis'd by a particular Decree, 'that we will never lay down the Royal Dig-'nity, nor make a separate Peace with the King of '*Sweden*. We had entred into the same Engage-'ments at the Dyet of *Lublin*, 1703, and in the 'Confederate Assembly of *Sendomir*, 1704. The 'Oath was couched under these Terms: *In what-'soever Manner it shall please* GOD *to dispose of the 'Republick, we will never abandon her, but will rather 'defend her as long as we live, and at the Expence of 'our Blood. We will never consent to any Partition,*

'or

'*or separate Conditions of Peace. This is what we* '*engage to observe religiously by a solemn Oath, from* '*which none but* GOD *himself can set us free.*

'The *Swedes*, who had been anxiously careful 'in the drawing up the Articles of the Treaty of '*Alt-Ranstadt*, to insert and express in the sixth 'Article, all the Decrees and Statutes, commonly 'called *Landa*, which had been made since the 5th 'of *February*, 1704, for the Preservation of our 'Royal Person and Dignity, Laws of the King-'dom, and publick Liberty, omitted however, (as 'it were by a particular Direction of Providence) 'the Decree made at *Lardshut* by the whole Re-'publick, after the pretended Election of *Lescinski*.

'This being the true Case of the whole Matter, 'let now all the World judge whether we can in 'Justice, and with a safe Conscience, stand to a 'Treaty dictated to our Commissioners by Force 'and Fear, at a Juncture when our Affairs were 'in a very ill Posture? It is Matter of Wonder 'how the King of *Sweden* could demand such 'Things of us, and therefore he ought to thank 'himself for inserting such Conditions in the 'Treaty as must be accounted *Impossibilities*. Nay, 'did he not thereby tacitly confess, That he was 'at Liberty not to observe a Treaty which he 'made with a Prince whose Condition he could 'not be ignorant of, since it was known to all 'the World?

'It is a Maxim in Morality, *That no Man is* '*obliged to Impossibilities*. Now, ought not these 'Things to be accounted impossible, which are 'contrary to the *Will of* GOD, *Faith*, *Conscience*, '*Honour*, *Honesty*, and *good Manners?* There is no 'Man who has a Spark of right Reason, but 'reckons we are not bound by the forementioned 'Engagement.

'Those who had projected the Treaty, knew it 'in their Consciences; and so it came about, that 'in the second Article they endeavour to throw 'off all *Pretence to Right*, to palliate in some De-

'gree,

'gree, their Injuſtice from the Eyes of the World. 'But though Truth may ſometimes ſuffer an Eclipſe, 'yet it can never be entirely overwhelmed in 'Darkneſs.

'We are in this Place obliged to extol, with 'due Praiſe, the great Conſtancy of our Friend 'and Brother, the Czar of *Muſcovy*. We muſt 'alſo do Juſtice to the Fidelity of the illuſtrious 'States of the Kingdom of *Poland*, which they 'have inviolably preſerved to us, ever ſince the 'Confederacy of *Sendomir*. Our Friend, Brother, 'and Ally, the States and faithful Subjects of 'our Kingdom, call, invite, and ſolicite us; and 'even our own Conſcience admoniſhes us, not to 'uſe any longer Delays. Nothing therefore re-'mains for us to do but to reinſtate ourſelf in 'the Poſſeſſion of a Good made over to us, by 'GOD and Right. For which End, after ſeveral 'Negociations, we ſometime ſince renewed and 'ſtrengthened, by ſtricter Ties, the Friendſhip 'and Alliance between us and his Czarith Ma-'jeſty.

'We do likewiſe acknowledge herein, that it 'was not in our Power to abdicate (without the 'Conſent of the Republick, which was not duly 'convened hereupon) the Crown of *Poland*, the 'Great Duchy of *Lithuania*, and the other Pro-'vinces thereunto belonging, which we lawfully 'hold of GOD and the People. And hence it 'naturally follows, That the Act of Abdication, 'dated at *Petricow*, *October* 20. 1706, with which 'they did likewiſe ſurreptitiouſly fully and fill up 'one of our Blanks, is null and void. We take 'therefore what GOD's Providence has given 'us, and what belongs to us of Right.

'Farthermore, we declare by this preſent Mani-'feſto, that though we have received many In-'juries from the King of *Sweden*; though our 'Subjects have been very ill uſed by him; though 'our Electorate and other Dominions, have ſuffered 'great Damage by his Means; and though the

'King

'King himself has infringed the pretended Treaty 'of *Alt-Ranstadt*: Nevertheless, our principal De- 'sign is, to re-establish ourself in the firm Pos- 'session of the Kingdom of *Poland*, the Great 'Duchy of *Lithuania*, and other Provinces there- 'unto belonging, to which we have a rightful 'Title; to restore Tranquility in our Kingdom; 'not to abandon the Republick, and to second 'our faithful Ally in his just Enterprizes.

'We therefore wish and hope, that the King 'of *Sweden*, upon due Recollection, and weighing 'the Divine and Human Reasons which we have 'on our Side, will undertake nothing to hinder 'the Execution of our Design, and those of ours 'who have kept their Faith to us ever since the 'Confederacy of *Sendomir*. But if the King of '*Sweden* should persist in opposing us, and still 'thwart our Design, we take all the Earth to wit- 'ness that he will be the Author of all the Evils 'that may ensue; since we only endeavour to pre- 'serve a Dignity which we received from God: 'That in such a Case the King of *Sweden* ought 'to blame none but himself, if we oblige him to 'repair the Damages, and make good the Wrongs 'which we and ours have suffered, or shall suffer; 'and to give us due Satisfaction.

'As for the rest, we hope, that all Kings, Elec- 'tors, Princes, and Christian States will on this 'Occasion, give us Proofs of their Love of Justice; 'that they will consider of how pernicious Con- 'sequence to all, this Example of the *Dethrone- 'ment* that was projected, may be; that they 'will look upon such an Attempt with Horror; 'and that they will not only, not oppose us in 'our just Enterprize, but even lend us their Assist- 'ance therein. We hope this the rather because 'we promise never to abandon the Princes in 'Alliance against *France*; but firmly adhere to 'the Treaties we have made with them, and not 'to recall from their Armies any of our Troops, 'as long as those Treaties shall last. We farther

'declare,

'declare, that we have no Design to invade the 'Provinces which the King of *Sweden* possesses 'in the Empire.

'And as you, our most dearly beloved Senators, 'Grandees, and Palatines of the Kingdom of '*Poland*, the Great Duchy of *Lithuania*, and 'Provinces depending thereon, who since the Con-'federacy of *Sendomir* have always maintain'd, 'with so much Fortitude and Courage, the Glory 'and Liberty of the Republick of *Poland*, per-'severe in the Affection you have always shewn 'to your Country: Recal to your Minds those 'noble Words of the Decree made with unanimous 'Consent at *Grodno*, for FAITH, the LAW, and 'the KING. Consider how religiously we have 'always observed the Laws of the Kingdom since 'our Reign over you; and how the precious 'Liberty of the *Poles*, so renowned and famous 'throughout the World, is trampled under Foot 'by foreign Soldiers, to the Reproach of the 'whole Nation; how it is enslav'd by a Man 'much inferior to most of you; whose Will is 'entirely over-rul'd by that of a foreign Prince.

'Join us therefore, and our most dear Ally; 'unite your Forces with ours, and throw off the 'insupportable Burthen under which you have 'groan'd so many Years; this is the only Method 'you can take to preserve the ancient Liberty of 'your Country; and the only Means to retrieve 'your Commerce; without this it is impossible for 'your Republick to subsist.

'In order to this we are preparing to come and 'meet you very shortly in *Poland*. GOD bless 'and prosper our Undertakings. We put our 'whole Trust in his Favour and Assistance.

'Wherefore, as our principal Design is to restore 'the Tranquility of the Kingdom of *Poland*, the 'Great Duchy of *Lithuania*, and the Provinces 'thereunto belonging, we do out of our fatherly 'Affection advise all such as have been of the 'contrary Party, and have offended the Majesty of

'GOD,

'God, and that which we hold of him to return 'to the good Way, repent of their Crimes, and 'come in to their lawful Sovereign. We grant 'them three Months Time to return to their 'bounden Duty, and promise to obliterate and for-'get all that is past, and to receive them to our 'Favour; provided that within that Time they 'give us true Marks of their Obedience and 'Fidelity.

'But if on the contrary they despise this our 'paternal Admonition, let them even blame them-'selves when we shall treat them with the utmost 'Rigour, and punish them as Enemies and Trai-'tors to their Country, by Executions, Confisca-'tions, and other Penalties as may be inflicted 'according to the Laws of the Land, already in 'Force, upon such as are guilty of a Crime like 'theirs. But we wish, with all the Earnestness we 'are capable of, we may not be forced to come to 'that Extremity.

'In Witness whereof we have sign'd with our 'own Hands the present Manifesto, and have also 'affix'd thereto our Royal and Electoral Seal.

Sign'd

Done at *Dresden*,
August 8, 1709.

AUGUSTUS, *Rex.*

King AUGUSTUS also published the following circular Letter:

'WE AUGUSTUS II. by the Grace of GOD, 'King of *Poland*, Great Duke of *Lithuania*, &c. 'to all and every one this may concern, and in parti-'cular to the most Venerable, the Venerable in JESUS 'CHRIST; the most Illustrious, Magnificent, and 'Generous Senators, States, and Officers of the 'Nobility; and to all the Inhabitants of the King-'dom of *Poland* and Great Duchy of *Lithuania*, of 'what Condition soever they be, we make known

'what

'what follows: You may have easily understood 'from our Proceedings, though we did not declare 'it, that although through a hard, but unavoid- 'able Necessity, we were obliged to absent our- 'selves from you with the Body, yet you always 'remained in our Heart: However, seeing that 'GOD who has been moved with Compassion on 'one Part for our Sufferings and Misfortunes, and 'provoked on the other, by the excessive Pride of 'our Enemies, begins to promise more favourable 'Days to the Kingdom of *Poland*, and seeing on 'the other Hand, that in maintaining the Con- 'federation of *Sendomir* in all its Parts, you have 'used your utmost Endeavours for preserving the 'Republick in the same Condition in which we left 'it, according to the Example of true and faithful '*Polanders*, who have on all Occasions expressed 'their Loyalty to their Kings; and, lastly, seeing 'that after an Heroical Patience, and so long a 'Trial, you are continually exhorting us to re- 'turn and resume the Government of the Kingdom 'of *Poland*, we on our Part being no less desirous 'than you, or any Member of the Republick, to 'express our paternal Affection and Fidelity, being 'so indispensably obliged thereunto by the *Pacta* 'Conventa, that according to the express Terms 'thereof, it is not left in our Power, although we 'should have a Mind to it, to renounce a Crown 'which was so lawfully set upon our Head; inso- 'much that whatever has been done contrary 'thereunto is to be looked upon as null and void, 'as you have declared in the Dyets of *Leopold* and '*Lublin*; therefore we are returned into *Poland*, to 'assert and defend the Honour of the Crown. And 'we declare by these Presents, that as we have 'therein no other Aim, than chiefly to maintain 'the Holy Orthodox Faith, defend the ancient 'Rights and Privileges of the Nation, and pre- 'serve the Bounds of the Kingdom; of all which 'we are ready to give full Assurances in the next 'Assembly or Council, by confirming the *Pacta*

'*Conventa* as to the Points aforesaid, according to 'the Desire of the States. Therefore we earnestly 'invite all such as are faithful to us, and adhere 'to our Majesty, either Burghers or Military Men, 'to assist us, and in this we think to give them 'Proofs of our paternal Gratitude. At the same 'Time, we offer our Clemency and paternal Af-'fection to all those who before we left the King-'dom, or since, have quitted our Party, upon any 'Pretence whatsoever; representing unto them, 'that unless they are willing, through a desperate 'Attempt, to expose the Republick to a general 'Subversion, they have no Reason to decline the 'accepting this Act of Indemnity, being willing 'to forget their Offences, and promising to receive 'them into our Favour and Protection. Further-'more, we assure the States of the Republick, 'That in the Passage and Quartering of our Troops, 'we shall keep them under an exact Discipline, 'and will have all possible Regard to the Estates 'of the Clergy and others, as long as the War 'will continue; and after the Conclusion thereof, 'which we pray to God to hasten, we promise upon 'our Royal Word, to send them, without Delay, 'out of the Kingdom, being willing wholly to 'conform ourselves therein to the Intentions of 'the Republick. We comamand all Officers, Civil 'and Military, and others, to cause these Presents 'to be read and published in all Places.

Signed,

Given *August* 1,
1709. AUGUSTUS, *Rex.*

During his Czarish Majesty's Illness at *Kiow*, he sent some Regiments into *Poland*, as hath been said before, to join General *Goltz*, and ordered others to march to *Riga*, and block up that Place. On his Recovery which was soon, he set out himself to execute his Designs; and learnt on the Road, that Ma-

jor-

jor-General *Crassau* and King *Stanislaus*, upon the News of the Defeat of the *Swedish* Army, had presently retired to the Frontiers of *Pomerania*.

His Czarish Majesty having renewed his Friendship and Alliance with King *Augustus*, arrived at *Lublin* on the 5th of *September*, with the Hereditary Prince and several Persons of Distinction; the same Evening, the Princes *Menzikoff*, *Gallowin*, and *Dolgoruki*, the Sieur *Oginski* Velt-Mareschal of *Lithuania*, and several other Generals, arrived also in the same Town; as did the next Day the Velt-Mareschal *Goltz*, having left the Army under his Command, at a small Distance, on the other Side the River. This General was very favourably received by the Czar, who the next Day review'd his Army. His Majesty held a Council here, when a thousand Dragoons were order'd to be detached to go towards *Warsaw*, to secure some Posts on the Road, and 400 more were sent to take a Post on the *Vistula*. From hence his Majesty thought proper to publish the following DECLARATION, summoning all those of the adverse Party, to come in and unite themselves with the *Republick*, and their lawful King, within the Space of four Weeks.

'PETER I. by the Grace of God, Czar, and sole Hereditary Lord of *Russia*, to all and singular, but especially the Nobility, Gentry, and Military Officers, and to all others who are in the Service and receive Pay, as well within *Poland* as without, either in the Crown-Army, or that of the Great Dutchy of *Lithuania*, and at present adhere to the opposite Side, we make known and testify: Whereas the supream Ruler of the Universe, in whose Hand Victories and Triumphs are contained and dispensed, hath vouchsafed to give a Blessing to our Arms (justly entered into) against the Army of *Sweden*, the common Enemy of us and our Confederate the Republick, in the late Battle of *Pultowa*, which said Army being after a general Engagement overthrown and defeated

'with mighty Slaughter, the Remains whereof, 'who with their King and General *Leuzenhaupt* 'fled towards the *Boryſthenes*, ſeeing no Poſſibility 'of eſcaping, ſurrendred themſelves without Re- 'ſiſtance. But the King, with ſome few Attendants, 'having with great Difficulty paſſed the *Boryſthenes*, 'eſcaped to the Confines of *Turkey*; tho' all his 'Followers were not equally fortunate; for ſome 'Squadrons, by our Command, purſuing the Run- 'aways, one Moiety of them were either kill'd or 'brought in Priſoners. And altho' the King him- 'ſelf with only ſome very few Perſons, got off ſafe, 'yet he ſtill continues in *Bender*. Since therefore 'the Almighty Arm of the moſt high God, toge- 'ther with our conſtant Application and watchful 'Care, as alſo the Bravery of our Troops co-operat- 'ing, hath given us a moſt compleat Victory over 'ſo fierce an Enemy, we, returning our hearty 'and humble Thanks to his Divine Majeſty, have 'had no other Intention, directly or indirectly, than 'by aſſerting the ſubverted Rights and Liberties of 'this famous Nation, and eſpecially their Freedom 'of electing their Kings to reſtore Things to their 'former excellent Courſe, and replace a King freely 'and fairly choſen, ſo that Peace and Tranquility 'may again be ſettled in this diſtracted Kingdom. 'In this View, we with our Forces have perſonally 'entered the Dominions of the Republick, to the 'End, that the Relicts of an Enemy who thirſts af- 'ter the Blood and Subſtance of others, and whoſe 'Marks are ſtill remaining in this unhappy Repub- 'lick, being intirely rooted out, we may reconcile 'and unite the diſagreeing Citizens one with ano- 'ther: Wherefore, all and ſingular the above 'ſpecified Perſons having to do with either the *Po-* 'liſh or *Lithuanian* Armies belonging to this Re- 'publick, and who are deluded and drawn in to 'take Part with Traitors, to wit, the Palatine of 'Kiew, Prince *Wieſnowiski*, and *Sapiehas*, *Smigielski*, 'and other Incendiaries of the ſame Leaven (among 'whom, however, there are very many innocent

'Perſons

'Persons who join with them, not so much through 'Inclination as Force) by this our Declaration we 'exhort and admonish that they acknowledge their 'Error, would reflect thereon, and returning to the 'Well-wishers of their Country, re-assemble and 'render themselves, *viz.* the *Polanders* under the 'Command of the most illustrious Lord *Siniawski*, 'General of the Crown-Army, and the *Lithuanians* 'under the Banner of the most illustrious Lord *Gregory Oginski*, General of the Army of the Great 'Dutchy of *Lithuania*. We do furthermore declare 'and promise them all manner of Security from 'us and our Forces, as well in their Persons as 'Estates. In like manner, the most serene King 'AUGUSTUS, our most dear Brother, (who is 'known in the Provinces of this Kingdom) is will-'ling and resolved to forget all, and all manner of 'Injuries and Offences against himself, and to par-'don the same with Clemency, provided they re-'turn to their Allegiance, or to their lawful Sove-'reign within the Space of four Weeks: But on 'the contrary, if they or any of them, contemning 'our Præmonition, shall audaciously refuse to list 'themselves within the appointed Time under the 'aforesaid Standards, or to unite themselves with 'the Republick (our Confederate) or to repair to 'their true King, all and every of them shall suffer 'Condemnation as Enemies to the Republick, and 'according to the Laws, be most severely punish'd 'both in Body and Goods: That therefore no Per-'son may pretend Ignorance, we command this our 'Declaration to be publish'd at the usual Places.'

Dated at Lublin, September ---- 1709.

AUGUSTUS.

AUGUSTUS now passed the *Oder*, in his Way to *Thorn*, a Town in *Royal Prussia*, situated on the *Weissel* or *Vistula*, but under the Protection of the *Poles*, where a grand Council was assembling, and

where the Czar had agreed to have an Interview with him. The Troops of his Czarish Majesty being divided, took the Routs of *Lithuania* and *Livonia*, and he himself approaching *Thorn*, on the 8th of *October*, with a numerous Train of Grandees and Generals, King *Augustus* went about half a League up the *Vistula*, to meet his *Restorer*. The Czar went into the King's Yacht, and these two Princes felicitated each other on the Satisfaction of meeting again. The King complimented the Czar on the glorious Victory he had gained, and the Czar made his Compliments to the King on his Return, without any Reproaches on the Affair of *Alt-Ranstadt*, or any other: For these *Augustus* had taken Care to prevent, by the Manner in which he treated the *Russian* Plenipotentiaries, and by the Reasons which he alledged, for all he had done, in his Manifesto. Their Majesties being landed, the Czar received the Compliments of the Magistrates in a Body, and after having returned them an Answer by the Great Chancellor Count *Gallowin*, went with King *Augustus*, to the House that was prepared for him, thro' the continual Acclamations of the People, of *Long live the Czar and the King.*

The *Saxon* Ministers afterwards made their Compliments of Congratulation, and assured his Czarish Majesty, that they had always made their Vows to Heaven for the Success of his Arms; but that they had never dared to hope it would have been so compleat. To which he answered, with as much Grandeur as Piety; *Your Vows, Gentlemen, were proportioned to the Weakness of Men; but God has given me a Victory which shews his own Omnipotence.*

Whilst the Czar was in this Town, the Grandees of *Poland* sent a Deputation likewise, to congratulate him, in the Name of the Republick, on the total Defeat of his Enemy; to whom he made Answer, 'That no Body had gained more by the 'Blessing which God had bestowed on his Arms, 'than the Republick, since by That they had their 'lawful King restored to them.' The Senators desiring

firing the Czar would appoint Commissaries for their Affairs, which being done, the *Polanders* proposed, 'That his Majesty, according to his Promise, should 'leave but twelve thousand Men in *Peland*, because 'the Country was so ruined, that it could not main-'tain a greater Number; that the *Russians* should 'give an Account to the Proprietors of the Ma-'nagement of their Estates, which they had seized; 'that his Majesty should restore to the Republick 'their Fortresses in the *Polish Ukrain*; and that he 'should set Prince *Wiesnowisky* at Liberty, whom he 'had imprisoned, with others,' who deserting the Confederation of *Sendomir*, to embrace the Party of *Stanislaus*, had been the Occasion of many of those Evils which the *Russians* and the Confederates had since suffered.

It cannot be said, that these Propositions were unreasonable in themselves, but the Nature of them was changed by the Circumstances that attended them. The Czar was no longer to be considered as an Ally to the greatest Part of those who talked in this Style, since they had sided with his Enemies, and as it was only their own Convenience and Interest that now brought them to *Thorn*; and as not one of them perhaps would have submitted to him, as they now did, less out of Inclination than Fear, if the King of *Sweden* was at the Head of those Troops commanded by General *Crassau*, which now fled every where before him. To this Purpose his Czarish Majesty answered them, without waiting to be told by the Grandees, *That the Laws of their Kingdom would not permit of any foreign Power to intermeddle with their domestick Affairs.* He made no Reply at all to the Proposition of restoring the Places in the *Ukrain*, which in effect he had conquer'd by driving the *Swedes* out of that Province.

The first Days of the Meeting between *Peter* and *Augustus* were spent in Feasting and Rejoicing, during which Time the Czar appeared with a Sword by his Side, which King *Augustus* had presented to the King of *Sweden*, when he was in *Saxony*, and which

was found among the Baggage of *Charles* XII. after the Battle of *Pultowa*. While the Czar was in this City, he went all over it on Foot, visiting every Place of Note, particularly the Church of the Jesuits; and when these two Monarchs had taken those Measures they thought proper at *Thorn*, they parted, *Augustus* to return to his own Dominions in *Saxony*, and the Czar to meet the King of *Prussia* at *Marienwerder*.

When his *Prussian* Majesty, who was arrived in that Town first, through very bad Roads, was informed that the Czar was coming down the *Vistula*, he went about half a Mile out of the Town, and received him at his Landing, giving him the upper Hand, and expressing all imaginable Respect. The two Princes got into the same Coach, in which sat also the Sieur *Keyserling*, Envoy of the King of *Prussia*, and proceeded to the Castle, the Garrison and Burghers being on their Arms, and saluting them with three Salvoes. Prince *Menzikoff* and Count *Wartemberg* followed in the next Coach, and after them the chief Officers of both Monarchs, who dined together. They had some Conferences by themselves, and afterwards held a Council with their chief Ministers, in which was confirmed the Alliance before projected between them and the King of *Denmark* and King *Augustus*. Another Negociation of great Importance was likewise concluded here in favour of the King of *Prussia*, by which the Duke of *Curland*, his Nephew, had his Duchy restored to him, by an Agreement of Marriage with the Czar's Niece.

The Czar left *Marienwerder* on the 5th of *November*, to go to *Mittaw*, in order to join his Generals, and regulate the Operations to which his Troops were destinated. The General Velt-Mareschal *Czeremetef* arrived about this Time, near *Pelbezk*, with 52,000 Men; his Van-Guard, consisting of seven thousand, were advanced as far as *Mittaw*, upon whose Approach, General *Stromberg*, who commanded in *Riga*, not doubting but the Czar's first

firſt Efforts would be made in *Livonia*, recalled the *Swediſh* Troops that were in *Courland*, whoſe Place was immediately after taken by the *Muſcovite* Lieutenant-General *Allard*.

The *Ruſſian* Troops, which conſiſted of 120,000 Men in the whole, were capable of undertaking the moſt difficult Conqueſts, under ſo many experienced Generals as they then had, commanded in Chief by Prince *Menzikoff*, who was Generaliſſimo, or rather Adjutant-General to the Czar. Sixty-three Mortars, three hundred Pieces of large Cannon, and 60,000 Bombs followed this Army, ordered to rendezvous before *Riga*, the Magazine of *Sweden*, and its Bulwark on the *Baltick Sea*, which Place the Czar was reſolved to beſiege.

When the *Ruſſian* Troops were firſt ſpread over *Livonia* and *Curland*, and General *Stromberg* ſaw himſelf ſurrounded by them on all Sides, he began to burn the Suburbs, and demoliſh Fort *Kobber*; but before that, he put forth the following Piece, a kind of *Univerſal*, filled with Complaints of the Outrages of the *Muſcovites*.

'BEING informed that the *Muſcovite* Generals 'have publiſhed Letters in this Country, to 'animate the Subjects of my moſt gracious Sove'reign, to reſign their Allegiance to him, we are 'perſuaded, that the ſaid Subjects are not ignorant 'how far they may credit his Inſinuations and Pro'miſes; eſpecially if they conſider the terrible Pro'ceedings of this perfidious Enemy, during this 'War, contrary to Faith and Chriſtianity, by Mur'ders, Burnings and Tortures; the carrying away 'of innocent Perſons into a barbarous Captivity, 'and his inhuman Treatment of ſo many Thou'ſands of Souls. I have therefore thought it ne'ceſſary to forewarn the Subjects of his *Swediſh* 'Majeſty to forbid them to put themſelves under 'the Protection of the Enemy, on any Pretext 'whatever, and much leſs to furniſh him with Ne'ceſſaries; on the other Hand, they are hereby or-

'der'd to join the Forces of his Royal Majesty, and 'courageously to assist in opposing the Enemy; 'but if they neither can nor will join the Army, 'they are order'd to retire with their Families, 'Provisions, and other Effects, to the next Places of 'Strength, and to contribute towards their De-'fence, with full Assurance that the Almighty 'GOD will reward their Loyalty, and that his '*Swedish* Majesty will duly acknowledge it, by con-'ferring his Royal Favours upon them; but such 'as act contrary to their Allegiance must expect 'GOD's Vengeance, and his Majesty's highest Dis-'pleasure.'

The *Muscovite* General, the Velt-Mareschal *Czeremetof* answered this Piece as follows:

'I AM amazed to hear that the *Swedish* Governor-'General at *Riga*, has published a Mandate, 'dated *October* 22, wherein he has presumed to use 'several injurious Expressions against his Czarish 'Majesty and his Generals. This Way of pro-'ceeding is so much the more surprizing, as such a 'haughty Humour very ill suits the present Cir-'cumstances of the *Swedes*, since they may see 'very plainly, that GOD, being provoked by 'their Arrogance, has for a long Time sufficiently 'chastised them; so that they ought to be more 'humble: But this Arrogance seems so natural to 'them, that the greatest and most sensible Disasters 'cannot oblige them to leave it. Though all possi-'ble Respect and Moderation have been used to-'wards his *Swedish* Majesty and his Generals, and 'that we have taken Care to avoid their arrogant 'Methods, yet the Nature of the Mandate above-'said requires an Answer. It is true the *Muscovite* 'Generals have published circular Letters in *Livonia*, 'wherein an Offer is made to deliver that Country 'from the Slavery and Oppression under which it 'has groaned so long. This Design of his Czarish 'Majesty being Christian and just, will doubtless

'be

' be ſeconded by the Divine Aſſiſtance: And as to
' what concerns the publiſhing of theſe circular
' Letters, the Juſtice of this Way of proceeding is
' referred not to the Governor-General of *Riga*,
' but to the impartial World. Let them but only
' conſider, that the King of *Sweden* has treated the
' poor *Livonians* as Step-Children, thought them
' unworthy of his Protection, and expoſed them
' to Rapine and Plunder for eight Years together;
' that inſtead of defending them, he flatter'd them
' with Hopes of Revenge, and ambitiouſly expoſed
' them to all the Calamities of War, withdrew his
' Army ſo many Hundreds of Leagues, and ſacrifi-
' ced his brave Troops, without any Compaſſion,
' to Cold, Hunger, and other Calamities; that he
' has ruined many other Countries, reduced many
' Thouſands of Perſons to Poverty, rejected all
' Propoſals of Peace, and contrary to the Rules
' of Humanity and true Chriſtianity, looked upon
' the Effuſion of Human Blood as an inconſidera-
' ble Thing: So that I would fain know to whom
' the *Swediſh* Governor-General can aſcribe Bar-
' barity more properly than to his own Maſter;
' and if he will conſider that the Law of Nature
' abſolves from their Allegiance poor deſerted Sub-
' jects, exhauſted by unſupportable Oppreſſions,
' he has no Reaſon to force them to join his
' Troops, and oppoſe their Deliverer: For accord-
' ing to a noted Maxim, *Where the Protection of a*
' *Sovereign ceaſes, the Allegiance of the Subjects ceaſes at*
' *the ſame Time, ſince the Obligation is mutual.* Time
' will ſhew whether the Czar has not reſtored the
' *Livonians* to their Liberties and Rights, invaded
' by the *Swediſh* Government, and whether they
' ought not to render perpetual Thanks and Honour
' to their ſeaſonable Deliverer. As to the Gover-
' nor-General's Imputation of Murders, *&c.* 'tis a
' falſe Charge; when arrogant Officers and Soldiers
' (which no Army is free from) tranſgreſs Rules
' and Orders, they ought to be puniſh'd for the
' Terror of others. The great Numbers of Pri-
' ſoners

' ſoners that were taken in the Battle of *Peltowa*,
' own, that they are mercifully treated by the Czar,
' though they did not deſerve it, conſidering the
' unchriſtian Behaviour of the *Swedes* towards ſuch
' *Muſcovites* as were their Priſoners. I cannot com-
' prehend the Meaning of the Governor-General,
' firſt to animate the *Livonians* to defend themſelves,
' and afterwards to enjoin them to retire to the
' Army: It may be anſwered, That Threats with-
' out Power are ridiculous: And we may ask where
' the *Swediſh* Army is to be found? 'Tis much to be
' doubted whether they have one ſingle Company
' to appear in the Field. If the Governor expreſſes
' himſelf more modeſtly hereafter, I ſhall imitate
' his Style.

Dated from our Head-Quarters at Mittaw.

When the Czar was arrived at *Mittaw*, he gave Ear, with much Condeſcenſion, to the Complaints of the *Courlanders*, and greatly moderated the Contributions which his Generals had levied upon them. On the 21ſt of *November* he went to his Army, and on the 25th came before *Riga*, where every Thing was ready for bombarding it, and his Czariſh Majeſty himſelf ſet Fire to the firſt Bomb.

The Magiſtracy ſent out their Deputies to divert, if poſſible, this Storm, but to no Purpoſe. The Czar continued but a ſhort Time in this Place, where no Honour was to be acquired: His Subjects impatiently expected him at *Moſcow*, to which City an infinite Number of Foreigners were come to honour the Triumph of this great Monarch, for which Reaſon his Majeſty haſtened his Journey thither; he went through *Livonia* to *Dorpt*, and from thence to *Petersburgh*, where he gave Orders for the fitting out of ſuch Ships as were to ſerve in the enſuing Campaign, and at the ſame Time for the forming ſuch Magazines at *Narva*, as he judg'd neceſſary

to

to carry on his grand Design in the Siege of *Riga*. Lastly, his Majesty made very considerable Remittances to the King of *Denmark*, to enable him to push on the War vigorously on that Side against *Sweden*.

On the 11th of *December*, attended by Admiral *Apraxin*, and several of the Nobility, he arrived at a Country-Seat call'd *Kolomski*, about five *English* Miles distant from *Moscow*. Prince *Menzikoff* came thither on the 14th, and on the 16th the whole Court took up their Lodgings in one of the Suburbs, separated from the Town by the River *Moscow*. His Czarish Majesty had appointed to receive the Compliments of all the foreign Ministers on the 17th, but a great Fire happening in the Neighbourhood, the *British* Envoy was obliged to defer his Visit 'till the Day following, at which Time the Czar received him with great Distinction at Prince *Menzikoff*'s Apartment, and conferred with him several Hours. His Majesty finding that it was very inconvenient for the Court to stay long in a Place where they were so ill accommodated, gave Orders that the publick Entry into *Moscow* should be on the 21st, although the triumphal Arches, and other Preparations for this grand Ceremony were not quite finished.

I. The Procession was begun by Prince *Michael*, eldest Son of Prince *Galliczin*, Lieutenant-General, and Colonel of the Guards, on Horseback, at the Head of the *Semionowski* Regiment of Foot, new cloathed; the Prince's led Horses finely caparison'd were follow'd by the Cannon, Colours, and Officers that were taken in the Battle against General *Leuwenhaupt*; these were closed by a Company of the *Preobrazinski* Horse-Guards richly mounted.

II. The Prisoners taken in the Battle of *Pultowa*, and those surrender'd by the Capitulation of *Perewolotzna* march'd in the next Place; the non-commission'd Officers of this Body led the Way, next to them the Ensigns and Second Lieutenants; in

the

the third Place came the Lieutenants, and next to them the Captain-Lieutenants, after whom the Captains of both the Foot and Horſe : Theſe were followed by the Officers and others Attendants of the Train of Artillery, who preceded the Ordnance. After which were carried the Kettle-Drums and Colours. Then marched the Majors, Lieutenant-Colonels, Colonels, and General-Adjutants, who were ſucceeded by the King of *Sweden*'s Houſhold and Equipage, together with the Litter and Bed that he uſed in the Day of Battle ; after which came the chief Officers, each marching ſingle, in the following Order : M. *Pooſe* Colonel of the Guards, Major-General *Hamilton*, Major-General *Stackelberg*, Major-General *Roſe*, Major-General *Cruſs*, Major-General *Creutz*, Major-General *Schlippenback*, General *Leuwenhaupt*, Velt-Mareſchal *Renchild* ; and laſt of theſe, Count *Piper*, the King of *Sweden*'s firſt Miniſter of State.

III. In the next Place came his Czariſh Majeſty, mounted on a ſtately *Engliſh* Horſe, which had been preſented to him by King *Auguſtus*, having Prince *Menzikoff* on his right, and Prince *Dolgoruki* on his left Hand, both likewiſe on Horſeback.

There were ſeven triumphal Arches erected in the City, at the firſt of which his Majeſty was received by the Magiſtrates ; at the ſecond by Prince *Gayarin*, Governor of the Town ; at the third, by the Nobility ; at the fourth, by the principal Merchants ; at the fifth, by the Clergy ; at the ſixth, by the Empreſſes Dowager, and the Princeſſes of the Blood ; and at the laſt by the Burghers. The foreign Miniſters had ſeparate Houſes allotted them for the Ceremony ; and his Majeſty made a ſhort Stand at the reſpective Places where they ſtood. The Cannon were fired ſeveral Times round the Town during the Proceſſion ; and the whole was conducted with the utmoſt good Order and Magnificence. About eight or nine Thouſand Priſoners were brought into the Town, upon this Occaſion, the Day before.

A

As the ancient Cuſtom of making publick Spectacles of unhappy Men made Priſoners by the uncertain Fate of War, had been long aboliſhed among Chriſtian Princes, it may ſeem unaccountable, that the Czar, who had treated theſe Gentlemen, the *Swediſh* Priſoners, before with ſo much Regard, ſhould now lead them, in ſuch a cruel Manner, through the publick Streets to grace his Triumphs, unleſs we conſider two Things, firſt that the Priſoners taken at the Battle of *Narva* were uſed ſomewhat in the like Manner at *Stockholm*; and ſecondly, that how great an Enemy ſoever he might be to vain Pomp himſelf, yet as the Vulgar are ſtruck by theſe Things, it was abſolutely neceſſary among his rude People, to preſent them with a Show of this Sort, which might at one Time give them a proper Idea of his own Greatneſs, and let them ſee that the *Swedes*, whom they dreaded ſo much, were very far from being invincible.

The Officers of the King of *Sweden*'s Foot-Guards not having arrived from *Kiow* ſoon enough to appear in his Majeſty's triumphant Entry, they were publickly conducted through the City a few Days after.

1710. On the firſt Day of the New Year his Czariſh Majeſty treated all the chief Perſons of Quality and foreign Miniſters at a very grand Entertainment. In the Evening a ſumptuous Fire-Work was prepared, on which were ſeveral Repreſentations and Inſcriptions which all went off with great Exactneſs. The chief Machines were a *Phaëton* ſtruck with a Thunder-Bolt, and another Figure alluding to a Medal ſtruck in *Sweden*. Two Pillars were firſt lighted, which ſupported Imperial Crowns, and were adorned with a great Variety of blue, green, and pale Flames; when they had burnt ſome Time a Lion moved forward, on whoſe Approach the firſt Pillar broke ſhort at the Pedeſtal; but as he advanced near the ſecond, a Spread-Eagle, repreſenting the Czar's Arms, launched a Rocket, which

which blew up the Lion's Head and Neck, and the Pillar remained firm to the last.

The Rejoicings at *Moscow* continued several Days, and his Majesty amidst them had the Pleasure to make publick the Satisfaction which the Queen of *Great-Britain* had made him, for the Affront offer'd to his Ambassador at *London* in the Year 1708. But to give the Reader the whole of this Affair, it will be necessary to go a little back, and lay before him some Letters on this Business, which followed those we have given him in the former Volume of this History. The first is,

A Letter written by Mr. Boyle, *Minister and Secretary of State of the Queen of* Great-Britain, *to his Excellency M.* Matueof, *Ambassador and Plenipotentiary of his Czarish Majesty, at the Court of their High Mightinesses the States-General of the* United Provinces. *Dated from* Whitehall *the 11th Day of* January, 1708-9, *O. S.*

Sir,

'I DID not think fit to return a speedy Answer to the two Letters of the 27th of *November*, and 4th of *December* last, *N. S.* with which your Excellency was pleas'd to honour me; because I could not inform you, what Satisfaction our Laws would afford, against those who put that grievous Affront upon your Excellency's Person. But forasmuch as I am apprehensive, that too long a Silence may be taken for a Want of due Respect for your Excellency; or that I have not been sufficiently sollicitous to put in Execution every Thing that is incumbent upon the Queen's Majesty, in order to procure the promised Reparation; I could no longer forbear making Answer to your Excellency, to assure you that the Resentment you express of the said outragious Affront (particularly in your Letter of the 27th

of-

'of *November, ult.*) cannot be greater than the Indignation which Her Majesty has conceiv'd upon that Account: And I doubt not but Mr. *D'Ayrolles*, according to the Instructions he received, has already notify'd to your Excellency, That the indispensable Forms of the Laws of this Kingdom cannot admit of a final Determination of that Affair, till the next Sessions of our Courts of Judicature; which is so well known, and so firmly regulated here, that in order to punish any Malefactor for the most enormous Crimes, even Treason against her Majesty's sacred Person, he must be brought to his Trial according to the usual Forms established in this Country. I am persuaded that your Excellency's Sagacity and Equitableness will induce you ever to distinguish between the Insolence and Brutishness of some particular senseless Men, and the Marks of a very particular Esteem and Respect which you have upon all Occasions received, as well from the Queen, as from Persons employ'd in the highest Offices of the Government; and that your Excellency will be so just as to believe, that they would not have failed to give you the most ample Satisfaction long ago, if the Means of doing it were as ready at hand and practicable, as the Queen's Inclination is forward to satisfy his Czarish Majesty thereupon.

'Therefore I hope your Excellency will represent the State of this Affair to his said Czarish Majesty, after the most favourable Manner; assuring him, That nothing has been neglected by, and that nothing for the future shall be omitted which tends to procure all the Reparation, that the utmost Rigour of the fundamental Laws of this Kingdom can afford. And farther, if this be not found sufficient, and any thing else can be suggested, that be in the Queen's Power, whereby she may express her high Displeasure against those who committed so notorious an Insult, which may contribute to the maintaining of Amity and good

'Cor-

'Correſpondence between her and his Czariſh Majeſty; ſhe will not fail on her Part to be always 'ready to do it. Upon that Account I lately propos'd, by the Queen's ſpecial Order, to the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, that a *Bill* might be brought 'in for eſtabliſhing and ſecuring the Privileges of 'Ambaſſadors and other foreign Miniſters, as well 'to prevent the like Outrages for the future, as to 'notify, at the ſame Time, to the whole World, 'how far her Majeſty, and the whole *Britiſh* Nation, deteſt the Violence that was offered to your 'Excellency's Perſon and Character: But foraſmuch 'as her Majeſty is deſirous of nothing more than to 'be in a Capacity of giving ſufficient Satisfaction 'in this Affair, and ſhe is abſolutely diſpoſed to do 'all that lies in her Power for that Purpoſe; 'we are perſuaded that his Czariſh Majeſty will 'not forbear having ſo juſt a Regard to the Queen's 'Friendſhip, and the ancient Alliances between the 'two Crowns, that he will not inſiſt upon her attempting Impoſſibilities; and that he will not undertake any Thing which may in any wiſe be 'prejudicial to the good Correſpondence that has 'been hitherto maintained between both their Majeſties, and which (as I hope) will continue for 'ever.

'I have the Satisfaction to inform your Excellency, That the Queen had no ſooner Notice, that 'two young *Muſcovite* Princes*, the Relations of 'his

* *Theſe two* Muſcovite *Noblemen arrived in* England *the latter End of* January, 1709, *and the Queen, to ſhew them particular Diſtinction, gave Orders for their being receiv'd and entertain'd at her Charge, and attended by her Officers. They were introduced to an Audience of the Queen by Mr.* Boyle, *and each made his Compliments in* Latin, *expreſſing with great Reſpect, the grateful Senſe they had of the Honour her Majeſty was pleaſed to do them. They congratulated her Majeſty upon the ſignal Succeſs of her victorious Arms; they wiſhed her a long and*

'his Czariſh Majeſty, were arriv'd in this King-
'dom, but ſhe forthwith gave Orders for their
'Reception and Entertainment, with that parti-
'cular Diſtinction and Reſpect which is due to
'their high Birth. As for what Concerns I my-
'ſelf may have in executing the Queen's Orders on
'this Emergency, I ſhall diſcharge my Duty with a
'great deal of Delight; and I can aſſure your Ex-
'cellency at the ſame time, that no Perſon in the
'World can be more forward in expreſſing to you
'upon all Opportunities which ſhall offer them-
'ſelves, with how great Eſteem and Reſpect, I am,

Sir, Your Excellency's, &c.

Sign'd, H. BOYLE.

The Anſwer of the Ambaſſador of Muſcovy, *to Mr.* Boyle, *Secretary of State; written at the* Hague, the 25*th of* Jan. O. S. *and* 5*th of* Feb. N. S. 1709.

Sir,

'I HAD the Honour to receive your Letter,
'dated from *Whitehall* the 11th Inſtant, *O. S.*
'and I find therein many Declarations and Pro-
'miſes for the future, as to what relates to the
'Reparation of the unparalleled Aſſault made upon
'me by the Rabble; which Promiſes are directed
'to his Czariſh Majeſty my Maſter, on the Part of
'the Queen of *Great-Britain:* But for the reſt, all
'that

and proſperous Continuance of the ſame. To which the Queen made Anſwer, That ſhe had ſo much Eſteem and Friendſhip for his Czariſh Majeſty, that ſhe could not but be very well pleaſed to ſee any ſo nearly related to him in her Kingdoms, and have an Opportunity of ſhewing her Kindneſs and Diſtinction to them. Her Majeſty thanked them for their Congratulations and good Wiſhes, and told them ſhe would endeavour to make their Stay here as agreeable to them as ſhe could.

'that I can observe most considerable is the Propo-
'sal you have tender'd to the Parliament of *Great-*
'*Britain* by the Queen's Instructions, in order to
'get a Law enacted for the Security and Main-
'tenance of the Sacred Privileges of Ambassadors
'and other foreign Ministers residing in her Ma-
'jesty's Court. Indeed this is a very proper Means
'to dissipate the Fears with which they were seized
'since the Insult that was made on a Minister of
'the first Rank: However, give me Leave to tell
'you farther, That nothing carries less Appear-
'ance of the Satisfaction which his Czarish Majesty
'requires; since the definitive Resolution is still
'wanting, and he is referred to the particular Laws
'of the Country; so that the Business is protracted,
'by putting it off from Time to Time, and from
'one Delay to another. If it were in the Queen's
'Power to consult the Parliament about the enacting
'of a new Law, touching the Immunity of foreign
'Ministers, and to prevent the Outrages which
'might be hereafter offered to them; could not
'due Measures have been taken at the same time,
'for the Reparation of the pass'd Affront, which
'(according to your Letter) is detested by the
'Queen and the whole *British* Nation? Certainly
''tis a very easy Matter to do it, in case her Ma-
'jesty has the least Inclination to hold an amicable
'Correspondence with his Czarish Majesty, as his
'Czarish Majesty is disposed to do with her, and to
'maintain the Law of Nations in its Vigour, as
'the whole Universe does; which ought to be the
'rather expected from the Queen, since she has for-
'merly contributed very much to the Preservation
'of the same, by firmly demanding of the Repub-
'lic of *Venice*, Satisfaction for the Violence offer'd
'to the Earl of *Manchester* her Ambassador, altho'
'the Insult was only made upon his Bark and
'domestick Servants: So that the Senate, notwith-
'standing the most antient Laws of the Republick,
'was prevail'd upon to follow the Law of Nations,

'by

' by ſatisfying the Ambaſſador after the Manner he
' deſir'd and demanded.

' SIR, You deſire by the ſame Letter that I ſhould
' acquaint his Czariſh Majeſty with the Delay of
' your Courts of Judicature, which hinders this
' Affair from being brought to an Iſſue; although
' it might have been very conveniently adjuſted
' in the Space of Six Months ſince which time
' the Accident happen'd. But foraſmuch as your
' Letter contains nothing Definitive, with reſpect
' to the Satisfaction, I am extreamly concerned that
' it is not in my Power to comply with your De-
' ſires in that Particular. And I am ſo much the
' more uncapable of doing it, in regard that I have
' received his Czariſh Majeſty's poſitive Reſolution
' upon the Buſineſs, as alſo later Orders, earneſtly
' to preſs for the Queen's Anſwer to my Maſter's
' Letter, a categorical Determination, whether the
' Law of Nations, with reſpect to other Powers,
' will be obſerved or not? Therefore purſuant to
' the ſaid Orders which I have newly received, I
' would entreat you, Sir, to honour me with an
' Anſwer to the above-mention'd Articles, after
' you have ſhewn the Contents to the Queen, to
' the End that this Affair may be no longer defer-
' red; for the Delay occaſion'd by your Laws can-
' not give any Manner of Satisfaction to his Cza-
' riſh Majeſty.

' As to the Honours that have been lately done,
' by the Queen's ſpecial Command, to two Young
' Noblemen, who are taken for *Muſcovite* Princes,
' related to his Czariſh Majeſty, and are now at
' *London*; I can aſſure you, that his Majeſty reckons
' none but the Imperial Hereditary Prince within
' the Verge of his auguſt Houſe. They are two
' young Lords of illuſtrious Birth, who have the
' Honour of being a-kin to him, and are travelling
' *Incognito* to ſee the World. His Czariſh Majeſty
' does not deſire that they ſhould be defray'd by
' any Power: They have wherewithal to bear their
' own Charges; and if, without their Maſter's Or-

' der,

'der, they think fit to accept of Lodging, or any 'thing elſe of that Nature; they are to be account-'able for the ſame. It only remains, that I re-'turn you Thanks for the Kindneſs and Good-will 'you profeſs to have for me, of the future Conti-'nuance of which you are alſo pleaſed to aſſure 'me; offering you my reciprocal Readineſs to ex-'preſs to you the particular Eſteem, and unlimited 'Affection, wherewith I am, *&c.*

Sign'd,

DE MATUEOF.

A LETTER *written by Mr.* D'Ayrolles, *Secretary of the Queen of* Great-Britain *to his Excellency the Ambaſſador of* Muſcovy, *dated from the* Hague *the* 10*th Day of* March, *N. S.* 1709.

MY LORD,

'YEſterday in the Evening came in five Poſts 'from *England*; whereupon being informed, 'that your Excellency will not be here till the 'End of the Week, I would not fail to give you 'an Account without Delay, according to my Pro-'miſe, and for the due Execution of my Orders, of 'what has happened laſt of all in *England*, concern-'ing your Affair.

'I ſhall therefore acquaint your Excellency, That 'on the 14-25th of the laſt Month, the Perſons en-'gaged in arreſting your Excellency, appeared be-'fore the Lord Chief Juſtice *Holt*, in the Court which 'we call the *Queen*'s *Bench*. Her Majeſty's two 'Secretaries of State, the Lord *Sunderland*, and Mr. '*Boyle* were preſent there, with a great Number 'of other Perſons of Note, who were no leſs deſir-'ous of ſeeing the Criminals brought to condign 'Puniſhment, than they were concerned at the In-'ſult offered to your Excellency. The Indictment

'was

'was laid againſt *Thomas Morton*, and other Creditors of your Excellency; as alſo againſt one *Benſon* an Attorney, employ'd in taking out the executory Orders for arreſting your Excellency, and the two Bailiffs who actually arreſted you. The Parties being heard, after a long and conſiderable Plea made by the Queen's Attorney-General, Solicitor-General, and other Perſons learned in the Law, acting for her Majeſty; the Jury conſiſting of Gentlemen of Diſtinction, and plentiful Eſtates in the County, more eſpecially choſen upon that Occaſion, declar'd the Perſons mentioned in the Indictment (except one named *Young*, againſt whom no Evidence appear'd) to be convicted of having complotted and conſpired together to arreſt your Excellency's Perſon, notwithſtanding they knew the ſame to be inveſted with the Character of an Ambaſſador; as alſo of having by that means occaſioned a Miſunderſtanding between the Queen and his Czariſh Majeſty; and of having inſulted, arreſted, impriſoned and abuſed the ſaid Perſon of your Excellency. The Jury having thus given in their Verdict, and the Caſe being ſo extraordinary, of very great Importance, altogether new, and without Precedent in our Courts of *England*; the Lord Chief Juſtice could not take upon him to determine it, but referr'd the Point relating to the Privileges of Ambaſſadors, that is to ſay, how far the Laws of the Realm may reach, for the Puniſhment of thoſe who violate them; to a Scrutiny which is to be made the next Term, before him, aſſiſted by the other Judges of the Kingdom.

'This is the preſent State of the Buſineſs: It is not abſolutely decided, but the indicted Perſons are found guilty of the Fact, and the Puniſhment will be ſolemnly debated before all the Judges of the Kingdom; the Caſe having never been before known in our Law. Therefore (if you pleaſe) 'tis requiſite that your Excellency have a little more Patience to ſee the final Determination of

'this

' this Proceſs, and content yourſelf in waiting with ' your wonted Prudence and Moderation, for the ' Iſſue of the Queen's Efforts in proſecuting the ' Criminals, ſince her Majeſty has omitted nothing ' on her part for that Purpoſe. For if our For- ' malities of Juſtice appear ſlow and tedious, 'tis ' what cannot in any wiſe be remedied, it being ' Part of our Conſtitution, to which every indivi- ' dual Perſon in the Kingdom is obliged to ſubmit. ' I have already had the Honour to treat with ' your Excellency ſo often upon this Subject, that ' I hope you are ſenſible thereof, and of the Queen's ' moſt ſincere Intentions to do every Thing that ' lies in her Majeſty's Power, for repairing the ' Injury done to your Perſon and Character. I ' doubt not but the Whole will terminate in the ' common Satisfaction. I am with profound Re- ' ſpect,

My Lord,

Your Excellency's, &c.

Sign'd, JA. D'AYROLLES.

The Ambaſſador's Anſwer, written at Amſterdam *the* 28*th of* February, O. S. *and* 11*th of* March, N. S.

Sir,

' I Could wiſh that your Letter, which came to ' my Hands Yeſterday, had brought me a more ' definitive Anſwer than is contained therein. ' However, waiting for an Opportunity to receive ' from you a full Information of the Matter by ' Word of Mouth, which will be as ſoon as I ſhall ' arrive at the *Hague*; I would entreat you to ' write again this Day to your Court, that I deſire ' an Anſwer to the Letter which his Czariſh Ma- ' jeſty, my Maſter, ſent to the Queen of *Great-* ' *Britain*, and to that which I wrote laſt of all to ' M. *Boyle*, her Secretary of State, according to my ' Inſtructions

'Instructions. I have Reason to apprehend, that 'this Business having follow'd the Course of former 'Negociations, will also come to the same Issue. 'I am, with a great deal of Respect,

Sir, &c.

Sign'd, DE MATUEOF.

This troublesome Affair was at length terminated by her Majesty the Queen of *Great-Britain*'s Minister, Mr. *Whitworth*, whom she invested with the Character of her Ambassador-Extraordinary, to deliver her Letter in a publick Manner to his Czarish Majesty, to make her Excuse for the Affront he received in the Person of his Ambassador; and accordingly, the 8th of *February* being appointed for the Solemnity at *Moscow*, M. *Basilis de Soltikof*, chief Carver to his Czarish Majesty, accompany'd by M. *Athanasius de Dimtreof Mamanof*, Cup-bearer, who officiated as Master of the Ceremonies, went from the Court in one of his Czarish Majesty's Coaches, to the House of her *Britannick* Majesty's Ambassador, being followed by twenty other Coaches of the Grandees and principal Lords of the Court, some only to make up a Train for Show, and others for the Ambassador's Secretary and Gentlemen, who were all richly cloathed, answerably to the Magnificence of the Coaches in which they rode.

Being come to the Ambassador's House, the chief Carver and Cup-bearer went up to his Apartment, where they declared to his Excellency the Business they were come about; and after some Moments Conversation, they went into the Coach with the Ambassador, who took the Place of Honour, the chief Carver sat by his Side, and the Cup-bearer over-against him: The Secretary and Gentlemen of the Embassy went in the Coaches appointed for them, each according to his Rank, and the Train

being increaſed by the Ambaſſador's Coaches proceeded to the Court.

Arriving there, the two Regiments of Guards, *Preobrazinski* and *Semienofsky*, who were drawn up within the Court, made the Salutes of Honour to the Ambaſſador, according to Cuſtom, and remain'd ſtanding in Parade during the whole Audience; making a very fine Show, the Richneſs of their Cloaths, and the Neatneſs of their Arms and Accoutrements ſetting off the comely Men of which thoſe Regiments were compoſed. The Officers at their Head made the moſt ſplendid Appearance that can be imagined; and the whole Extent of the Court, as large as it is, could hardly afford them Room enough.

M. *de Naraskin*, Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber to his Czariſh Majeſty, received the Ambaſſador at the Foot of the Stair-Caſe, where his Excellency came out of the Coach, and complimented him. Prince *George de Scherbaty*, Counſellor of State, perform'd the like Honours to him at the Top of the Stair-Caſe, and his Excellency Monſieur *de Muſſin Puchkin*, Privy-Councellor, complimented him in the Anti-chamber, and the Ambaſſador was conducted, according to the Ceremonial, to the Hall of Audience, where his Czariſh Majeſty was ſtanding uncover'd under a Canopy, leaning againſt a Table, having an arm'd Chair behind him, the Grandees and Miniſters of the Court, with the Generals of his Army, ſtanding on each Hand of him.

As ſoon as the Ambaſſador came in Sight of him, he made his firſt Obeiſance, in the middle of the Hall his Second, and the Third when he had aſcended the Eſtrade on which his Czariſh Majeſty ſtood; where ſtanding, and with his Hat off, his Excellency made a Speech in *Engliſh*, of which the Secretary of the Embaſſy read aloud a Tranſlation in the *German* Tongue, ſign'd with the Ambaſſador's Hand; to the End the foreign Miniſters, who had been formally invited to aſſiſt at this Solemnity, might underſtand the Contents of it; and

then

then one of his Czarish Majesty's Secretaries read it out in the *Russian* Language, for the Information of the Lords and Gentlemen of the Empire. The Speech was as follows:

Most High and most Powerful Emperor,

'THIS not without a very sensible Grief that I am obliged to mention to your Imperial Majesty the Affront which was lately offer'd to your Ambassador in *Great-Britain*. And I should be much more concern'd at it, were I not furnish'd with expres Orders and full Power to declare, with how great Diligence her Majesty the Queen of *Great-Britain*, my most gracious Mistress, has endeavoured to give sufficient Satisfaction for it, proportioned as well to her Equity, as to her Greatness of Soul, and such as may serve as an evident Mark of her constant Friendship which she has always had for your Imperial Majesty, and which she is desirous inviolably to continue to you.

'The first Advice of that unfortunate Accident was no sooner brought to Court, but the Guilty were sensible of her Royal Indignation; they were immediately arrested; they were examined before the Queen in her Council; they were imprisoned, and prosecuted with the utmost Severity of our Laws; and though these were found to be not extensive enough, yet they were declared infamous, with the unanimous Consent of the whole Nation assembled in Parliament, who declared to the World, by a publick Act, how much they abhorred the Indignity of the Fact, and took the necessary Precautions to prevent the like Insolencies for the future. Neither did they stop there; for those Criminals were afterwards declared unworthy any Favour or Protection, and excluded from the general Pardon which her Majesty the Queen caused to be published for all her Subjects, even for those who had, in the most

' enormous Manner, attempted againſt her ſacred ' Perſon; and though other Criminals do actually ' enjoy that Benefit, thoſe are ſtill under her Ma- ' jeſty's high Diſpleaſure.

' And to the end that her Royal Equity and ' Amity may reach further, and become the more ' ſhining in the World, her Majeſty has graciouſly ' been pleaſed to honour me with the high Character ' of her Ambaſſador-Extraordinary, Commiſſary, ' and Plenipotentiary, and to give me the Power ' to repreſent her Royal Perſon, as if herſelf were ' preſent. In the firſt Place, to teſtify the Sorrow ' and the juſt and high Abhorrence ſhe has for that ' raſh Deed, perpetrated againſt a publick Miniſter, ' eſpecially againſt ſuch a one as her Majeſty the ' Queen has a moſt particular Eſteem for; and af- ' terwards to beg Excuſe for the Defect and In- ' ſufficiency of our ancient Conſtitution, in the ' Caſe of ſo extraordinary a Violation of the Laws ' of Nations, for which the Criminals ſhould with ' Juſtice have been puniſhed with the utmoſt Ri- ' gour, according to your Imperial Majeſty's De- ' ſire: And, in the laſt Place, to aſſure your Impe- ' rial Majeſty, in the moſt ſincere manner, how ' much her Majeſty the Queen is inclined to main- ' tain the ancient Friendſhip and good Correſpon- ' dence which for ſo long a Time have been be- ' tween the two Crowns; of which your Imperial ' Majeſty may pleaſe to take further Notice in this ' her Letter, which is a Teſtimony of the great Af- ' fection and high Eſteem her Majeſty the Queen ' has for your Imperial Majeſty.

' Wherefore I moſt inſtantly deſire, in the Name ' of her Majeſty the Queen, that your Imperial ' Majeſty may vouchſafe to accept the aforeſaid ' Excuſe, with the uſual Fraternal Affection, and ' not to impute either to her Majeſty the Queen, ' or the *Britiſh* Nation, an Action of which ſome ' diſorderly Perſons are the Authors, but that in- ' tirely putting the ſame in Oblivion, your Impe- ' rial Majeſty may again generouſly continue your ' high

'High Affection to the Queen my Mistress, and her 'Subjects.

'For my own Part, I shall esteem myself most 'happy, if I may any way contribute towards so 'great a Work, so advantageous to both the Crowns, 'and so necessary to the present State of *Europe*.

'Several great Benefits and Marks of Favour 'which I have already received during the Dis-'charge of my former Employment, of which I 'shall ever retain a thankful Remembrance, make 'me hope for the same favourable Reception dur-'ing the Remainder of my stay here, in the Ex-'ercise of my new Commission, as often as I shall 'have the Honour to make any new Proposals to 'your Imperial Majesty's Court, by Order of my 'most gracious Queen.

'In the Conclusion, I beg leave to recommend 'the *British* Subjects who live in this Country, to 'your Imperial Majesty's high Protection, with 'respect of the Free Trade which their Ancestors 'began, first by the way of *Archangel*, with great 'Expence, and Loss of abundance of Men.

Signed,

CHARLES WHITWORTH.

After the Speech was made, and two Translations of it read, his Excellency the Ambassador delivered to his Czarish Majesty, her Majesty the Queen of *Great-Britain*'s Letter to the Effect following.

(*After the usual Titles*)

'WE have already written to your Imperial Ma-'jesty, to declare to you the great Grief we 'conceived for the unhappy Affront which was offer'd 'to your Ambassador, before he left our Court. We 'have since received the Letter your Imperial Majesty

'wrote to us upon that Subject; and we can assure your Imperial Majesty, that we were touched with true Sorrow, when we saw how highly you resented the Violence which had been offered to your Imperial Majesty's own Person, in the Character of your Ambassador; and we were the more grieved on this Occasion, when we reflected on the Insufficiency of our Laws, to give as ample a Satisfaction as we desired to make, as well for the just Sense we our Self had of the Indignity which had been offer'd, as to convince your Imperial Majesty how much we were inclined to make a suitable Reparation of the Injury done so good a Friend and Ally. But we must confess, that at the same Time we had a singular Pleasure in observing your Imperial Majesty's Desire to prevent the Misunderstanding which might arise therefrom; and the great Esteem you shew'd for our Friendship; as well as the Care you express'd to preserve and cultivate it, by reciprocal Marks of Friendship and Affection.

'Wherefore, we promise our Self from your Goodness, that upon the Representations which from Time to Time have been made to you in our Name, by our Envoy-Extraordinary at your Imperial Court, your Imperial Majesty will be pleased to examine into the Nature of this Affair; where your Imperial Majesty will see, that we have not the least Inclination to favour the Criminals, nor to screen them from Justice; but that there are insuperable Difficulties, with respect to the ancient and fundamental Laws of the Government of our People, which, we fear, do not permit so severe and rigorous a Sentence to be given, as your Imperial Majesty at first seemed to expect in this Case: And we persuade our Self, that your Imperial Majesty, who are a Prince equally famous for Clemency and for exact Justice, will not require us, who are the Guardian and Protectress of the Laws to inflict a Punishment

'upon

' upon our Subjects, which the Law does not em-
' power us to do.

' Nevertheless, we have not been wanting, at the
' same Time, to use all the Means which we judged
' most effectual, to persuade your Imperial Majesty,
' and the whole World, of the Sincerity of our
' Intentions, and of our Endeavours in this Affair.
' And to the End the Guilty might be punished so
' far as the Laws and Constitutions of our King-
' doms which were then in Force, would permit;
' we gave express and repeated Orders to our Of-
' ficers of Justice, and to our Ministers, to prose-
' cute them with the utmost Severity.

' The Prosecution has been long continued with
' very great Diligence, and nothing has been omit-
' ted to bring it to as speedy a Conclusion as possi-
' ble. But after all, the Matter is such, that we
' find our Self obliged to inform your Imperial
' Majesty, That as well because of the different
' Pleadings in Favour of the Criminals; the slow,
' but indispensable Manners of proceeding in a
' Law-Suit of so great Importance; as of the Case
' itself, which is of an extraordinary Nature,
' against which no sufficient Provision is made in
' the ancient Statutes of these Kingdoms; it has
' not hitherto been in the Power of our Council
' learned in the Law, to obtain a Sentence, nor a
' final Decision of this Affair.

' Wherefore considering all these Inconveniences,
' and foreseeing the Delays which might probably
' happen in the ordinary Course of Law; and de-
' siring, at the same Time, to give you signal
' Marks of our Sorrow, as also to shew you the
' Indignation of all our Subjects on this Occasion,
' we have passed an Act of Parliament made in the
' most solemn Manner, by the great Council and
' Assembly of our Kingdom of *Great-Britain*, where-
' in is made a Declaration, as authentick as possible,
' of the just Horror which our Subjects in general
' have against this violent Insult; and all the Acts

' and Proceedings which relate to the Arreſt of the
' Perſon of your Imperial Majeſty's Ambaſſador,
' are annull'd and raz'd out of the Regiſters of
' our Courts of Juſtice; and thoſe who had a Share
' therein, are branded as infamous Criminals, and
' obnoxious to the Laws which were then in Force,
' and if any Perſon hereafter durſt commit the like
' Offence, or any ways violate the Privileges of
' Ambaſſadors, and other foreign Miniſters, they
' will be liable to the moſt ſevere Penalties and
' Puniſhments, which the arbitrary Power of the
' Judges ſhall think fit to inflict upon them, and
' to which no Pounds are given in this new Act.
' So that all Inſults of this Nature will be pre-
' vented for the future, and the Security which all
' Princes Miniſters ought to enjoy, will be firmly
' eſtabliſhed and preſerved by this famous Law.
' And this will remain as a Monument to all Po-
' ſterity, of the Deference which has been ſhewn
' to your Imperial Majeſty, and all the Miniſters
' which ſhall come for the future, will be indebted
' for this extraordinary Act for their Protection,
' to the particular Conſideration which we and our
' People have for your Imperial Majeſty's Honour.
' As therefore your Imperial Majeſty cannot but
' ſee, that we have uſed our utmoſt Endeavours in
' proſecuting the Criminals, and in cauſing them
' to be puniſh'd, tho' not with the Succeſs we could
' have wiſh'd: And ſince we have procured an Act
' to be made by the Repreſentatives of all our
' Subjects of *Great-Britain*, as well for Reparation
' of what has been done, as to prevent the like
' Inſolencies for the future; we inſtantly pray
' your Imperial Majeſty to accept of all that we
' have done on our Side, as the moſt we could do
' here for your Satisfaction; whereby your Im-
' perial Majeſty will give us the ſtrongeſt Proof
' that can be of your conſtant Affection towards
' us; and you may be aſſured, that we ſhall not
' fail on our Side, to do all that lies in our Power,

' On

'on all Occasions, to shew you our Gratitude by
'our firm Friendship and Esteem.

'And to the End that nothing may be omitted,
'which is in our Power to do farther, by way of
'suitable Reparation, we have thought fit to make
'choice of some worthy and able Person, to de-
'clare to your Imperial Majesty in the most pub-
'lick and solemn Manner, the Indignation we con-
'ceived at the Affront offered, and our Concern that
'it is not in our Power to cause the Criminals to
'be punish'd according to their Deserts. And as
'our Trusty and Well-beloved Mr. *Charles Whit-*
worth has merited our Royal Approbation by his
'Ability and Experience in all the Affairs which
'have been intrusted with him, as also by his good
'Conduct at your Imperial Majesty's Court, for
'several Years past; we have therefore given him
'a special Power and Commission to represent our
'Person, as our Ambassador-Extraordinary upon
'this Occasion, and to make such Excuse and De-
'clarations in our Name, as will, we hope, give
'your Imperial Majesty entire Satisfaction. And
'we do hereby desire your Imperial Majesty to be
'pleased to admit and receive the said Mr. *Charles*
Whitworth as our Ambassador-Extraordinary for
'this End, and to give Credit to all that he shall
'say to you in our Royal Name, as if we were
'present to do it in Person. We will only add,
'as a Mark of our Esteem for your Ambassa-
'dor himself, who suffer'd this Insult, that as
'we were sensible of his Personal Virtues and
'great Qualities during his Residence at our Court,
'so we were more particularly concern'd, that
'such an Injury should be offer'd to a Gentle-
'man of so great Merit and Consideration, be-
'ing, besides, the Ambassador of so great a Prince,
'and so good an Ally. And so praying, that
'the great Dispenser of all good Things will
'vouchsafe to pour forth his Heavenly Benedic-
'tions upon the Person and Kingdom of your

' Imperial Majesty, we recommend you to his holy ' Protection.

Given at our Palace at *Windsor*, the — Day of *August*, 1709.

Your Imperial Majesty's most affectionate Sister,

ANNE, *R.*

His Czarish Majesty having received this Letter from the Hands of the Ambassador, deliver'd it to the Count *de Golowin*, Great Chamberlain of his Empire, and was pleased to make the following Answer in his own Tongue.

His Czarish Majesty's Answer.

' IT was but requisite, that her Majesty the ' Queen should have given Us Satisfaction, by ' punishing the Criminals conformably to our De- ' mands, in the most rigorous Manner, as is the ' Custom in such Cases throughout the Universe; ' but seeing her Majesty has order'd you to make ' Excuses in the Quality of her Ambassador-Extra- ' ordinary, conferr'd upon you expressly for this ' Purpose, and to remonstrate, That her Majesty ' could not inflict such a Punishment upon them, ' because of the Defect in that Particular, of the ' former establish'd Constitutions of her Kingdom; ' and that with the unanimous Consent of the ' Parliament, her Majesty has caused a new Act to ' be pass'd, to serve as a Law therein for the future; ' we accept all this for a Proof of the Affection her ' Majesty has for us, and for sufficient Satisfaction; ' and we will give Orders to our Ministers to settle ' entirely this Affair with you in a Conference.

His Czarish Majesty having concluded his Answer, his Excellency the Ambassador retired backwards out of the Hall, making three Obeisances in the same Manner as when he came in, and was conducted

dusted back to his House with the same Ceremony, and the same Train, and accompanied by the chief Carver and the Cup-bearer; the former of whom treated him three Days successively, by express Order of his Czarish Majesty, with the greatest Plenty, Delicacy, and Magnificence, the Officers of his Czarish Majesty's Houshold serving at Table.

The 9th of the same Month, *O. S.* his Excellency the Ambassador came to the House of his Excellency the Count *de Golowin*, Great Chamberlain of the Empire, and there had a Conference with him, and other Ministers of his Czarish Majesty; in which this troublesome Affair was terminated, to the mutual Satisfaction of the two Powers; the Differences which had been occasion'd by so ill an Accident were composed, and the ancient Friendship and good Correspondence between the two Crowns renew'd, on Condition that the following Articles, which were stipulated, should be perform'd, the Ambassador of her *Britannick* Majesty engaging to procure the Execution of the last but one.

I. That his Czarish Majesty, Emperor of *Great-Russia*, will send Orders to M. *de Matueef*, his Ambassador Plenipotentiary at the *Hague*, to notify provisionally, by a Letter to her Majesty the Queen of *Great-Britain*, that Mr. *Charles Whitworth*, being vested with the Character of her Ambassador-Extraordinary, Commissioner and Plenipotentiary, expressly and purposely to make Excuses on Occasion of the Affront in Question, has perform'd that Commission, and that his Majesty having Regard to the Instances of her Majesty the Queen, has been pleased to accept the said Excuses made in her Name, for Satisfaction of the Outrage done at *London* to the Ambassador of his Czarish Majesty; with an Intention thereby to shew the high Value he puts upon the Friendship of her *Britannick* Majesty, and on the Continuance of that Friendship, and in hope of the like Return on her Part in Occasions wherein his Czarish Majesty may be concern'd; and that in Consequence hereof, his Czarish Majesty is willing

willing to forget the Criminal Proceedings of the Authors and Accomplices of the said Affront, and desires her Majesty the Queen to be pleased to order them to be discharged from the Process issued against them, and from the Sentence pronounced, and the Penalties to which they are condemn'd for the said Insult.

II. His Czarish Majesty having a just Regard to the faithful and signal Services which his said Ambassador, who was insulted, has perform'd, and in a gracious Remembrance of the laudable Zeal of his deceased Father, his Excellency M. *Artemon Sergicievitz de Matueof*, first Minister and Boyarin in the Reign of his Czarish Majesty's Father and Grandfather of glorious Memory, who, in exhorting Rebels to Obedience, crown'd his faithful and important Services with his Blood, shed by the Mutineers; he cannot but (in Token of his Favour, and of his great good Will towards him) demand, after his own Satisfaction, the particular Satisfaction of his Minister, namely, the Reparation of his Honour and that of his Family, by the Expedient of a Letter from her Majesty the Queen, and the Re-imbursement of all the Costs and Damages which he had been oblig'd to be at, and to suffer on Account of the said Affront.

III. His Czarish Majesty will give Order to his said Ambassador to demand his Letter of Recredence, which he refus'd to accept when he left *London*, as well as the usual Present, and the Yacht which her Majesty caus'd to be offer'd to him, and this because of the aforesaid Affront.

IV. All that is above specified being executed, his Czarish Majesty will acquaint her Majesty the Queen that he is content with the aforesaid Satisfaction by a Letter which shall be delivered to the Ambassador Mr. *Whitworth*.

Thus was the Difference ended between the Czar and the Queen of *Great-Britain* to the Satisfaction of both Crowns.

Soon

Soon after his Czarish Majesty's Arrival in his Capital with his Niece *Anne Ioannowna*, the fourth Daughter of his elder Brother the Czar *John*, was married to the Duke of *Curland*, *Frederick-William* the Son of *Frederick* II. fifth Duke of *Courland*, and *Elizabeth-Sophia* of *Brandenburg* Sister to *Frederick* I. King of *Prussia*. But this young Prince falling ill, left her a Widow a few Days after their Marriage. This Lady is at present Empress of *Russia*, and seems to have the Glory of her Country as much at Heart as the Great PETER her Uncle; she very early shewed her Ability to govern, and while Duchess Dowager of *Courland*, by her prudent Behaviour gained the Love of her Subjects there, as much as she has that of the *Russians*, and the Esteem and Admiration of the rest of the World.

About the same Time his Majesty received the agreeable News of the taking of *Elbing*, a considerable Town in *Polish Prussia*, where there was a Garrison of eight or nine hundred *Swedes*.

General *Nowitz* at the latter End of *January* being posted within three *Russ* Miles on the Avenues leading to the Town, kept it shut up in such a Manner that nothing could be carried into it, nor any Person come out. As it froze very hard, and the double Fosse of the Town was covered with a thick Ice, the *Russian* Commandant, to make the best of that Circumstance, formed a Design of scaling the Town with Sword in Hand; the better to succeed in which he commanded out 2000 Men, and divided them into seven Bodies, to make so many Attacks at five o' the Clock in the Morning; that is to say, five real Attacks and two feign'd, with Orders in Case one of them should succeed, to push the *Swedes* home without giving them Time to recollect themselves: Pursuant to this Order the Troops moved under the Command of Brigadier *Wach*, and after they had passed the Ditches, they scaled the Wall on the Side of the new Town and the Corn Magazines, and enter'd the Place, notwithstanding the Fire of the Cannon, with which the

the Ramparts were well furnished, and the Opposition of the main Part of the Garrison, besides which the Bastions and Works had Mines under them.

The *Swedes* were pushed to the Bridge of the old Town over the River, where for some Time they made an obstinate Resistance; but in the End they were obliged to give Way, and were pursued to the great Square of the old Town, where Brigadier *Balck* made all the Garrison Prisoners, with the two Lieutenant-Colonels who commanded them. This Action was the bolder, because the Town was fortify'd with twelve Royal Bastions, two Ditches filled with Water, and a high Wall with Ramparts of Turf.

Major-General *Nostitz*, in Consideration of the gallant Behaviour of the commanding *Swedish* Officers in this Action, returned them their Swords till the Czar's Pleasure should be known. Those Officers confessed that they could not conceive how the Major-General came to hazard such an Enterprize, and yet less how it came to succeed so happily, attributing the Success entirely to the good Conduct and Bravery of the Officers and Soldiers of his Czarish Majesty's Troops; who in this Conquest did not lose above twenty-eight Men, while they took Prisoners the Lieutenant-Colonels *Bethun* and *Jager*, ten Captains, thirteen Lieutenants, twelve Ensigns, ninety-five Subalterns and Gunners, and seven Hundred and seventy-six Soldiers.

The Czar departed from *Moscow* the latter End of *February*, in order to go into *Poland* by the Way of *Petersburgh* and *Livonia*; the *Czarewitz*, who had been some Time in *Poland*, was gone from *Cracow* to *Warsaw*, the Czar designing he should visit several Courts of *Europe* before his Marriage with the Princess of *Wolfembuttel*, which was then in Treaty.

In this Interval King *Augustus* held a Diet at *Warsaw*, the Members of which were greatly divided among themselves, the greatest Part of whom made the Continuance of the *Russian* Troops in *Poland* their Pretext for fomenting Divisions in the Republick,

Republick; which alone would have obliged the Czar to keep his Troops there, that he might not lose the Fruit of his Conquests, one great End being to drive *Stanislaus* quite out of *Poland*.

The Forces before *Riga* kept the Town in a manner block'd up, throwing several Bombs into it from Time to Time, the Besieged made a few useless Sallies, and the Velt-Mareschal *Czeremetof* seemed resolved to reduce this important Place by Famine. The Czar being now at *Petersburgh* undertook himself a very bold and difficult Enterprize, which was to penetrate into the Great Duchy of *Finland*, to which Purpose he thought proper to begin with the Siege of the principal Town on that Side, and having got together about twenty Thousand Men, he advanced with them, some by Water, and some by Land, towards *Wyburgh*, the Capital of *Swedish Carelia*, and a Port of great Importance to the *Swedes* on the Gulf of *Finland*.

Admiral *Apraxin* came before the Town in the Night between the 2d and 3d of *April*, and attacked the Suburbs, which the Besieged abandon'd after having set Fire to two of their Magazines; the *Russians* taking Possession of the Place quitted by the *Swedes*, extinguished the Flames, and seized on three Ships that were in the Port. His Czarish Majesty came before the Town with Part of his Fleet, which brought Provisions, and Ammunition, and the necessary Artillery, consisting of eighty Pieces of Cannon, twenty-six Mortars, and two Hundred and fifty Coehorns. A Squadron of thirteen *Swedish* Men of War presented itself to oppose their landing, but dar'd not undertake any thing. The Siege was pushed on with Vigour, which nevertheless continued till *June*, when the Garrison desired to capitulate. The Governor obtained Leave to march out with Arms and Baggage; but Count *Apraxin* when he came out, caused him and his Garrison to be detained Prisoners of War, as a Reprisal for several Practices of the *Swedes* contrary to the Laws of Nations and the Use of War.

That

That General publiſhed a Sort of Manifeſto, containing the Reaſons which induced him to this ſeeming Breach of a Capitulation; it conſiſted of three Articles.

I. That a *Muſcovite* Ship being ſent to the *Swediſh* Fleet with a Flag of Truce, commanded by Lieutenant *Smith*, with Letters from the *Swediſh* Priſoners in *Ruſſia*, to receive in Exchange thoſe of the *Ruſſian* Priſoners in *Sweden*, as had been often practiſed in the like Caſes, the ſaid Ship was detained without any manner of Reaſon, and the Flag of his Czariſh Majeſty pulled down and torn.

II. That contrary to the Uſage of Chriſtian Princes, the Czar's Reſident *Chilkow* had been arreſted at *Stockholm*, and his Effects confiſcated; notwithſtanding his Czariſh Majeſty had ſent back the *Swediſh* Reſident *Kniperceron*, on Condition that he ſhould procure the Enlargement of the *Ruſſian* Miniſter, who, on the contrary, was more cloſely confined than ever.

III. That at the Time when the War was declared, all the *Ruſſian* Merchants and their Effects were ſeized in *Sweden*, ſome were condemned to hard Labour, and ſome had dy'd of Hunger.

General *Apraxin* declared that as ſoon as the Regency of *Sweden* gave Satisfaction on theſe three Complaints, the Garriſon ſhould enjoy all the Advantages that had been promiſed them by the Capitulation. Nevertheleſs he permitted all the Officers that were wounded, and all the Widows and Children of thoſe that had been killed, to go where they pleaſed with all that belonged to them.

The Velt-Mareſchal *Czeremetof* was no ſooner informed of the Surrender of this important Place, but he gave Notice of it to the Governor of *Riga*, to whom he had ſome Days before wrote a very civil Letter to exhort him to prevent a greater Effuſion of Blood, and the total Ruin of the Town, and offer'd him a very honourable Capitulation; ſeeing it was impoſſible for him, in the Condition he was, to defend himſelf many Days longer. But

General

General *Stromberg* anſwer'd all theſe civil Invitations only from the Mouths of his Cannon. He every Day expected Succours by Sea, but the *Ruſſians*, Maſters of the Entrance into the River, lined the Banks with three Hundred Pieces of Cannon, raiſed on ſix Redoubts, at a Diſtance from each other, and had made a ſtrong Staccado in the Water, behind which a Bridge of Boats bore twelve large Guns to defend it; ſo that the Fleet imagining it impoſſible to ſurmount ſo many Difficulties, retired, after having loſt ſome of their Shallops which they had ventured to ſend up.

At length, on the 29th of *June*, *O. S.* being the Feaſt of St. PETER, whoſe Name his Czarish Majeſty bore, when the *Ruſſian* Generals were at Dinner with the Velt-Mareſchal *Czeremetef*, Count *Stromberg* ſent out one to notify that he deſired to capitulate, and would ſend Deputies for that Purpoſe. The next Day the Velt-Mareſchal ſent two Colonels and an Auditor into the Town for Hoſtages; and his Coaches brought eleven to the Camp, *viz.* two Colonels, two Aſſeſſors of the High Court of Juſtice, two Deputies from the Nobility, two from the Magiſtracy, two from the Burghers, and one Auditor: Being brought into the Preſence of the Velt-Mareſchal, they made a Speech to him; and he nominated two Colonels, and one Auditor, to treat with them. The Capitulation propoſed contained a great Number of Articles, which were moſtly agreed to by the Velt-Mareſchal, being willing to give them a favourable Impreſſion of the Czar's Government, who had promiſed to reſtore to the Nobility that ſubmitted to him, all the Eſtates which the *Swedes* had taken from them by their Chamber of *Liquidations*, which was a ſort of Court of Juſtice eſtabliſhed by *Charles* XI. Father of *Charles* XII. on his own Authority, by which he took away the Eſtates of many of his Subjects.

Of twelve Thouſand Men, which had compoſed the Garriſon, but five Thouſand came out, three Thouſand of which were ſick. When the Men came

came before the Velt-Mareſchal *Czeremetef*, he cauſed the Remains of two Regiments of *Carelia*, and one of *Wybourg*, to paſs over into his own Army, alledging that thoſe Places being now conquer'd, theſe national Troops ought no longer to be conſidered as *Swedes*. Beſides theſe, Major-General *Allſendeyl*, five Colonels, twenty Lieutenant-Colonels, an Engineer, an Adjutant-General, nineteen Majors, thirty-ſeven Captains, fourteen Lieutenants, and ſome Enſigns and Cornets, with almoſt all the *Livonians*, put themſelves under the Protection of his Czariſh Majeſty. There were above five hundred Pieces of Artillery found in the Town; but no Proviſions, and very little Ammunition: Sixty Thouſand of the Citizens were dead of the Plague and of Hunger, during the Time of the Siege.

According to the Articles of Capitulation, the Garriſon of *Riga* was to have been tranſported into *Sweden*, but this was not perform'd, for the Reaſons given in the following Declaration, pretty much the ſame as Count *Apraxin* gave for detaining the Governor and Garriſon of *Wybourg* Priſoners.

A DECLARATION *made by his Excellency M.* Brois de Czeremetof, *firſt Marſhal-General of his Czarian Majeſty, Emperor of* Great-Ruſſia, *commanding in Chief his Army in* Lithuania, *Colonel of a Regiment of Horſe and of Foot, Knight of the Order of St.* Andrew *the Apoſtle, as alſo that of* Maltha, *and of divers other Orders, to* Monſieur *the Count* de Stromberg, *late Governor-General of* Riga, *Auguſt*, 1710.

'IT is declared by theſe Preſents, on the Part of his Czarian Majeſty, Emperor of *Great-Ruſſia*, my moſt favourable Maſter, to the Count de *Stromberg*, Counſellor to the King of *Sweden*, and late Governor of *Riga*; that the Agreement which I concluded with the Count *de Stromberg*, having been by me moſt humbly reported to his Czarian Majeſty, I have received the following Orders from

from his Majesty thereupon. That his Majesty should have been very willing, that that Agreement, and all the Articles it contains, might have been put in Execution; but as the Conventions made with his *Swedish* Majesty, during the Course of this War, hath not been made good on the King's Part, which hath been injurious and prejudicial to his Czarian Majesty; and especially that at the Beginning thereof, after the Battle of *Narva*, notwithstanding the Agreement which his *Swedish* Majesty himself made with the Generals of his Czarian Majesty, who commanded there at that Time, and against the Parole pronounced by his own Mouth, *viz.* that they should be let pass free with all their Troops and Arms: The said Generals, with many Officers and Soldiers, were arrested, contrary to the Law of Nations and Customs of War, and after having transported them into *Sweden*, they treated them there very cruelly, and shut them up in vile Prisons, which they did not Prisoners of War, and hold them to this Hour, as the Publick has been inform'd by the Protestation which has been made on the Part of his Czarian Majesty, and even by the Mediations of other Potentates. As also they have, contrary to the Law of Nations, not only arrested in *Sweden* Prince *Andrew Chilkof*, Envoy to the *Swedish* Court before the Commencement of this War, but also hold him there shut up with great Indignity, as we have been certainly inform'd by the Officers of his Czarian Majesty lately come from thence; and yet notwithstanding that the *Swedish* Resident *Knipekron* was sent from *Moscow* two Years ago, upon Condition that he should procure the Liberty of the said Prince *de Chilkof*, whom however they have not enlarged: For this Cause in Reprisal of that violated Agreement and Breach of Parole, his Czarian Majesty hath ordered me to arrest the Count *de Stromberg*, with the Major-General *Klot*, all the Officers, and half the Soldiers that are in Health, till we can be exactly inform'd of the Number of

Mus-

Muscovite Soldiers that were arrested contrary to Agreement; his Majesty, out of his Generosity, permitting the other half of the Soldiers of the said Garrison, and all the sick and wounded, to pass without Hindrance to *Sweden*, and to carry with them the Cannon, Colours, Drums, and all the stipulated Effects, altho' the *Swedish* evil Treatment deserve other Treatment: And 'tis concerning this that the Grand Chancellor, by Order of his Czarian Majesty, sends a Letter to the said Prince *de Chikof*, to the End that he may propose all to the Senate of his *Swedish* Majesty, that he may get himself exchanged against the Count *de Stromberg*, and the other Officers and Soldiers detain'd at *Riga* exchanged against the *Muscovian* Generals, Officers, and Soldiers who are now in *Sweden*, and who have been arrested contrary to the Royal Word aforesaid. And if on one Side the high Officers are wanting, they shall be supply'd by Subalterns; and if so be the Number of the *Swedes* detain'd at *Riga* shall be found greater than that of ours which have been arrested, his Czarian Majesty, out of his Generosity, will release them all, even the Supernumeraries of the Garrison of *Riga*, provided the *Swedes* do the same by all his Generals, the Resident Officers and Soldiers, as it is expressed with full Circumstances in the Letters of the Grand Chancellor to the Resident abovemention'd. That for the Conveyance of this Letter to *Stockholm*, the Count *de Stromberg* shall on his Side send a Major from among the Officers that are detain'd, Count *Stromberg*, and the other Officers, giving Security in Writing, that the said Major shall return to *Riga* with an Answer in two Months Time at farthest, and further, that the said Count shall on his Part inform the Senate of his *Swedish* Majesty of this Declaration, and send them the Copy of it, to the End that due Care may be taken for the Exchanges as aforesaid, and to send back the Major at the Time agreed. And if the Senate refuse to exchange the

said

'said Prisoners, and to give any Answer in two 'Months, that then the said Count, and all the 'other *Swedes* now detain'd, shall be carried to 'Dorpat, or to some other neighbouring Places, 'as Prisoners of War, and they shall never be en-'larged but upon the aforesaid Exchange. More-'over, his Czarian Majesty orders that it be de-'clared to the *Swedish* Senate, that his Majesty con-'sents, that besides the Exchange above-mention-'ed, his Officers and Soldiers taken Prisoners by 'lawful Arms, and detain'd in Captivity, shall be 'exchanged against the *Swedes* that have been made 'Prisoners in the same Manner, Employ for Em-'ploy, those excluded which are now arrested by 'way of Reprisals. Pursuant to the Declaration, 'the Moiety of the Soldiers in Health of the Gar-'rison of *Riga*, with all the Sick and Wounded, 'Cannon, Colours, Drums, and stipulated Effects; 'as also two Officers to guard the Colours, are de-'parted from *Riga* for *Sweden*.

His Czarish Majesty, who impatiently waited for this News, received it with much Joy, and immediately gave Orders to complete the Conquest, by adding to it that of the important Fortress of *Dunamuncz-Shantz*, situated at the Mouth of the *Dwina*, as its Name imports. It held out a Fortnight, and was then forced to surrender, the Plague destroying as many or more Men than the *Muscovite* Bombs and Bullets. His Majesty likewise order'd at the same time, the Sieges of *Perrau*, of *Revel*, and of *Kexholm*; these were of no long Continuance, and gave but little Trouble, the Scourge of Heaven assisting the Sword of the Czar; *Perrau* yielded on the 21st of *August*; and *Kexholm* on the 19th of *September*; *Arnsberg*, in the Isle of *Oesel*, followed the same Example. *Revel* capitulated on the 9th of *October*; of 50,000 Inhabitants in this Town, the Plague had spared but 3000. This was the last Place of any Consequence, in *Livonia*, that the Czar had not made himself Master of.

His

His Majesty having now reduced that whole Province to his Obedience, began to regulate the Affairs of it, and take all necessary Precautions to secure his Conquests. To gain the Affection of the People, he promised them, not only the Continuation of their Privileges, but likewise to discharge them from several heavy Burthens they groaned under, during the Regency of the *Swedes*. He also publish'd a Proclamation to encourage Trade and Navigation, and permitted the Exportation of all the Goods of the Country, except Timber fit for Ship-building, which he thought he should have an Occasion for himself, being resolved to have a considerable Fleet in the *Baltick* in a short Time.

He invited Strangers from all Parts to re-people this fine Country, which the Plague and the War had rendered almost desolate; and having sent a Resident to *Hambourg*, where the *Russians* did not use to have one, he ordered him to give Passes to all those who were willing to come and settle in *Livonia*; and, to gain the Gentry of the Country entirely, he formed fifteen *Livonian* Regiments, the Officers of which he designed to have all of that Nation.

All foreign Ships which came into the Harbours of *Livonia* after his Czarish Majesty's Conquest thereof, were treated with all possible Civility, and nothing was neglected by the *Muscovites* to render their Government acceptable both to the Natives and Foreigners. His Majesty thus making a double Conquest of the People, first of their Persons, and then of their Affections. This is another glorious Period of Time in the Reign of PETER *the* GREAT, with which I shall conclude this Book.

End of the First BOOK of VOL. II.

BOOK

BOOK II.

The CONTENTS.

The Project of a Neutrality *in the Empire. Tranſactions and War with the* Turks. *The Action and Peace of the* Pruth. *The Czar's Generoſity to Prince* Cantemir. *Peace concluded between the Czar and the* Turks.

HIS Czariſh Majeſty being now Maſter of the whole Province of *Livonia*, once eſteem'd the richeſt Jewel in the Crown of *Sweden*, it ſeem'd very probable, that his Forces, united to thoſe of *Auguſtus*, and his other Allies, would very ſhortly have likewiſe reduced *Pomerania*, and the other *Swediſh* Dominions in *Germany*, to his Obedience, if the high Allies, in Confederacy againſt *France* and *Spain*, had not interpoſed, to prevent the Flames of this War ſpreading themſelves within the *Roman* Empire. In order to which, they had concerted the following Project, which was ſigned *March* 31, 1710, for preſerving the Neutrality of the Empire.

'WHereas his ſacred Imperial Majeſty, her ſacred Royal Majeſty the Queen of *Great-Britain*, and the High and Mighty Lords the States-General of the *United Netherlands*, have always had, and ſtill have at Heart the Preſervation of the Tranquility and Peace within the Empire; and therefore having communicated their Thoughts thereupon to ſome of their Allies, have

' ſome

' ſome Time ſince earneſtly exhorted the Princes
' at War in the *North*, to concur in the Preſervation
' of the ſaid Peace and Tranquility, and inter-
' poſed their good Offices to prevent the ſame from
' being diſturbed upon Account of the War in the
' Northern Parts, and likewiſe that the ſaid War
' may not bring any Prejudice or Inconvenience to
' the Allies engaged in the War with *France*, either
' by recalling of Troops, or any other Way what-
' ſoever. And whereas his ſacred Czariſh Majeſty,
' and his Allies the King of *Poland* and *Denmark*,
' have, without any Delay or Heſitation, declared,
' That they are firmly reſolved to do nothing that
' may be the Occaſion of diſturbing the Peace of
' the Empire, or prove in the leaſt a Prejudice or
' Inconvenience to the Allies in the Proſecution of
' their Deſigns againſt *France*: And whereas they
' have, at the ſame time, deſired to be aſſured that
' the Forces of the King of *Sweden*, that are now
' in *Pomerania*, ſhall not return into *Poland*, nor
' commit any Hoſtilities within the Territories of
' the Empire, and that therefore their Miniſters
' have often earneſtly deſired that the Allies above-
' ſaid will give them a full Security on that Point,
' which Inſtances have been ſupported by the good
' Offices of his ſacred Royal Majeſty the King of
' *Pruſſia*.

' And whereas the Sieur *Palmquiſt*, Envoy-Ex-
' traordinary of *Sweden*, after having communicated
' theſe Inſtances to the Regency appointed for the
' Government of *Sweden* in the Abſence of his *Swe-*
' *diſh* Majeſty, and received their Directions there-
' upon, has declared, That *Sweden* would do no-
' thing that might obſtruct a perfect Neutrality
' within the Empire, and therefore engaged on the
' Part of the Crown, that the *Swediſh* Troops in the
' Empire will commit no Hoſtility therein, nor
' againſt *Jutland*, provided, and upon Condition,
' that *Sweden* be ſecured on their Part, that the
' Forces of the King of *Denmark*, that are on this
' Side the *Baltick* and *Jutland*, the Duchy of *Sleſ-*

' *wick*,

'cuit, the Dominions belonging to that Crown in 'Germany, or in the Service of the high Allies, 'shall not commit any Hostility against *Sweden*, 'within or without the Limits of the Empire; 'which Condition, on which *Sweden* consents to 'the intended Neutrality within the Empire, hav- 'ing been afterwards communicated to the King 'of *Denmark*, the Allies abovesaid, in order to pre- 'serve the Peace and Tranquility within the Em- 'pire, have proposed, that the King of *Denmark* 'engages and promises on one Part, that his Forces 'in *Jutland*, the Duchy of *Slesvick*, or within *Ger- 'many*, shall commit no Hostility against any one, 'whosoever he be, within or without the Limits of 'the Empire, the Duchy of *Slesvick* and *Jutland*, 'and their Dependencies; and likewise that the 'Regency of *Sweden*, on the other Part, engages 'and promises, that the Forces of the King of *Swe- 'den* in *Pomerania*, and other Parts and Provinces 'within the Empire, shall not return into *Poland*, 'nor commit any Hostility against any one who- 'soever, within or without the Bounds of the Em- 'pire, the whole Duchy of *Slesvick*, *Jutland*, and 'their Dependencies; with this further Declara- 'tion on the Part of the Allies abovesaid, that they 'are inclined to take some Troops of both Parties 'into their Service, and agree for the same with 'all possible Conveniency: Upon which Declara- 'tion and Proposition, the Sieur *Stecken*, Secretary 'of the King of *Denmark*, residing here, having 'renewed the Protestations of his said Master, that 'he does not intend to cause the least Prejudice or 'Inconveniency to the Allies, either by the recal- 'ling of his Forces, from their Service, or other- 'wise, has further declared in the Name of his 'Royal Majesty, that his said Majesty, to give a 'new Instance of his Affection towards the Allies, 'and comply with their Desires, consents and en- 'gages, that if it is positively declared on the Part 'of *Sweden*, that their Forces in *Pomerania*, under 'the Command of General *Crassau*, and their other

'Troops in the *Swediſh* Provinces ſituated within 'the Empire, ſhall commit no manner of Hoſtility 'againſt the Dominions of the King of *Denmark* 'and his Allies, within or without the Bounds of 'the Empire, that then his ſaid Royal Majeſty of '*Denmark* ſhall not withdraw any of his Forces 'from the Duchies of *Holſtein* and *Sleſwick*, or *Jut-* 'land, and tranſport the ſame on the other Side 'of the *Baltick*; and that the Forces to be ſent to 'his Aſſiſtance by his Czariſh Majeſty, ſhall not 'paſs through *Germany*, or any Territories belong- 'ing to the Empire, promiſing himſelf, and ex- 'pecting that the Allies will, without any further 'delay, interpoſe their Guaranty for the Security 'of the ſaid *Neutrality* within the Empire, the Du- 'chy of *Sleſwick* and *Jutland*.

'Therefore the underwritten Plenipotentiaries and 'Deputies of his ſaid Imperial Majeſty, her ſacred 'Royal Majeſty of *Great-Britain*, and the Lords 'the States-General of the *United Netherlands*, having 'ſeriouſly conſidered the repeated Deſires of his 'Czariſh Majeſty, and the Kings of *Poland*, *Den-* 'mark; and *Pruſſia*, for the Preſervation and Gua- 'ranty of the *Neutrality* aforeſaid, within the Li- 'mits of the Empire, and having received Orders 'thereupon from the Emperor, the Queen of *Great-* 'Britain, and the States-General, declare and no- 'tify, by Virtue of theſe Preſents, in the Name 'of his ſacred Imperial Majeſty, her ſacred Royal 'Majeſty of *Great-Britain*, and the Lords the States- 'General of the *United Netherlands*, that the Decla- 'ration of the Intentions of the Princes at War in 'the North, for preſerving the Tranquility of the 'Empire, its Peace and *Neutrality* in all the Pro- 'vinces belonging thereunto, and in the whole Du- 'chy of *Sleſwick* and *Jutland*, is very acceptable unto 'them, promiſing that his ſacred Imperial Majeſty, 'her ſacred Royal Majeſty of *Great-Britain*, and 'the Lords the States-General, will jointly uſe their 'Endeavours that the *Neutrality* within the Terri- 'tories of the Empire be no ways violated; but

'on

'on the contrary, that the same be strictly observed 'by the respective Parties; and in order thereunto, 'that the Forces of the King of *Sweden* in *Pomerania*, and other Parts in the Empire, shall not 'return into *Poland*, nor commit any Hostilities 'against any one, whosoever he be, within or 'without the Bounds of the Empire, the whole 'Duchy of *Slesswick* and *Jutland*, and their Dependencies; and likewise, that the Forces of the King 'of *Denmark* in *Jutland*, the Duchy of *Slesswick*, or 'other Provinces within the Empire, shall commit 'no Hostilities against any one, whatsoever he be, 'within or without the Limits of the Empire and 'Duchy of *Slesswick* included therein; as also, that 'the Forces which his Czarish Majesty may perhaps send to the Assistance of the King of *Denmark*, may not march through the Territories of 'the Empire; so that all the Provinces of the Empire, and every one of them may be free from 'any Passage of Troops upon Account of this War 'in the North, and enjoy a perfect Tranquility. 'Furthermore, the Underwritten aforesaid declare, 'that his sacred Imperial Majesty, her sacred Royal 'Majesty of *Great-Britain*, and the Lords the States-General of the *United Netherlands*, have resolved 'in the Manner as is aforesaid to maintain the 'Peace and Tranquility of the Empire. And although after the Declarations abovesaid, it is not 'likely that any of the Parties making War in the 'North, shall infringe the same, or go about to do 'any thing contrary thereunto; however, if contrary to all Expectation any one offers to violate 'this *Neutrality*, the Allies abovesaid will, in such 'an unexpected Case, unite themselves with the 'Party who shall have observed the said *Neutrality*, and shall require Satisfaction for the same, 'and employ their joint Forces for preserving the 'said *Neutrality* in the Manner above related.

'And that this Declaration may have a more 'ready Effect, his sacred Imperial Majesty will endeavour to procure the Accession and Concurrence

‘ of the Empire thereto, and the Queen of *Great-*
‘ *Britain*, and the Lords the States-General, ſhall
‘ invite thereunto the Empire, the Princes and States
‘ who have concerned themſelves in the Preſerva-
‘ tion of the Peace of the Empire, to confirm, by
‘ Acceſſion to this Declaration, the Guaranty of the
‘ ſame. Copies of this Declaration ſhall be given
‘ to the Miniſters of his Czariſh Majeſty, and their
‘ Royal Majeſties of *Poland* and *Denmark*, on one
‘ Side, and to that of his ſacred Royal Majeſty of
‘ *Sweden* on the other, who ſhall be deſired at the
‘ ſame Time to uſe their good Offices, that his Cza-
‘ riſh Majeſty, and their Royal Majeſties aboveſaid,
‘ may accept the preſent Declaration, and act no-
‘ thing contrary thereunto.

Done and Sign'd at the Hague,
March 31, 1710.

And Sign'd,

PHILIP LUDOVIC,
Count DE ZINZENDORF,
The Prince and Duke of MARLBOROUGH,
TOWNSHEND,
RANDWYCK,
ALARD MERENZ,
A. HEINSIUS,
GHEEL VAN SPANDROEK,
The Baron de RHEEDE,
VAN RENSWOUDE
VAN GOSLINGA,
ITTERSUM, *and*
W. POTT.

The following is the Czar's Declaration relating to the aboveſaid Act of Neutrality.

'HIS Czarian Majeſty the Emperor of *Great-Ruſſia*, ſignified by a formal Declaration, which his underwritten Ambaſſador and Plenipotentiary did in his Name, and in Conjunction with the Miniſters of his high Confederates, exhibit here in the paſt Year 1709; that in Conſideration of the Reaſons moving thoſe his Confederates, and alſo his Imperial Majeſty of the *Romans*, her Royal Majeſty of *Great-Britain*, and the High and Mighty Lords the States-General of the *United Netherlands*, to provide for the Conſervation of the Tranquility of the *Roman* Empire; and that he might give a new Proof of his ſincere Regard to the Common Intereſt of the High Allies engag'd in the Weſtern War; he would not purſue the *Swediſh* Forces, which under the Command of Major-General *Graſſau* retired out of *Poland* into *Pomerania*; notwithſtanding the Rights of juſt War would have warranted ſuch a Proceeding of his Czarian Majeſty, and his high Confederates; and notwithſtanding natural Equity and common Juſtice called loudly for a Retaliation and Repriſals upon the Territories of *Sweden*, for the innumerable, moſt unexampled, and malicious Violences with which the King of *Sweden* had ravag'd and laid Waſte the Empire of *Great-Ruſſia*, the Kingdom of *Poland*, and the Electorate of *Saxony*.

'Nor will his Czariſh Majeſty decline giving further Proofs of the deep rooted, daily growing, and moſt conſtant Friendſhip which he bears to the high Allies engag'd in the Weſtern War: And therefore underſtanding by Letters from his ſaid Ambaſſador, that the High and Mighty Lords the States-General, upon concerted Councils with the Miniſters of his Imperial Majeſty, her Royal Majeſty of *Great-Britain*, and others of their Allies, did firſt on the 28th of *November*, next upon

'the 24th of *December* of the paſt Year 1709, and 'after on the 13th of *February* of the preſent Year, 'declare by their Reſolutions, that they would 'maintain Tranquility in the Empire, *Poland*, *Saxony*, and *Jutland*: And laſt of all, that the Senate (or Regency) of *Sweden* having previouſly 'declared their Willingneſs to concur to the ſaid *Neutrality*, the Miniſters of his Imperial Majeſty, 'and of her Royal Majeſty of *Great-Britain*, together with the Deputies of the High and Mighty 'Lords the States-General did on the 31ſt of *March* 'this Year, by Virtue of full Powers veſted in them 'by their ſeveral Principals, undertake, promiſe, 'and declare, that for the Preſervation of Peace 'and Tranquility in the Empire, the Electorate of 'Saxony, the Duchies of *Holſtein*, *Sleſwick* and *Jutland*, the *Swediſh* Forces ſhould not return out of *Pomerania* into *Poland*; and that in caſe of Contravention or Violation of the *Neutrality*, their 'Principals would take care to join their Arms 'with thoſe of the injured Party, and oppoſe the 'Aggreſſors; a Copy of which Declaration they 'deliver'd to each Miniſter of the Princes who 'are at War in the North, to ſerve as a Guaranty to the Parties on both Sides therein intereſted: He has commanded his ſaid Ambaſſador to notify to his Imperial Majeſty, her Royal 'Majeſty of *Great-Britain*, and the High and 'Mighty Lords the States-General, (as he does by 'theſe Preſents) that his Czarian Majeſty is ſatisfied with that Declaration, and will abide by 'what is ſtipulated therein; but upon the following expreſs Condition, that his Imperial Majeſty, her Royal Majeſty of *Great-Britain*, and the 'High and Mighty Lords the States-General, with 'the reſt of their Allies, do, purſuant to the ſaid 'Declaration, which is to ſerve for a Guaranty, 'immediately concert moſt effectual Meaſures, without any Loſs of Time, for preſerving this *Neutrality* in full Force, and for preventing and removing all Obſtacles and Practices repugnant there-

'to:

'to: And if on the Part of the *Swedes* this esta-
'bliſhed *Neutrality* be violated, his Czarian Majeſty
'and his high Confederates, will not only look upon
'themſelves to be diſcharg'd from all Obligations
'to it on their Part, but will in firm Confidence,
'expect that his Imperial Majeſty, her Royal Ma-
'jeſty of *Great-Britain*, the High and Mighty Lords
'the States-General, and the reſt of their high Al-
'lies will agreeably to the Tenor of the Authen-
'tick Inſtructions above-mentioned, join their Arms
'with thoſe of his Czarian Majeſty and his high
'Confederates, to repreſs the Attempts of the In-
'fractors of the ſaid Tranquility.

Done at the Hague *the*
3*d of* July, 1710. Sign'd,

A. DE MATUEOF.

The DECLARATION *of the Envoy of* Sweden, *by way of Remarks on the* Neutrality.

'SWEDEN conſents to the *Neutrality* in *Ger-*
'*many*, on the Terms wherein it has been con-
'certed at the *Hague*: In hope, that the Maritime
'Potentates will intereſt themſelves therein more
'effectually than they have done; and on expreſs
'Condition, that there be a particular Guaranty to
'ſettle more clearly the Security, with Reſpect to
'the ſaid *Neutrality*, than does the Act which was
'ſign'd here; that is to ſay,

'That the ſaid Guaranty be in expreſs Terms
'*contra quojumque*, and that it be not allowed to
'any Potentate, of either Party, to procure out of,
'or to paſs over the Territories of the Empire, any
'Forces to act againſt the other Party, either as
'new Levies, Recruits, or by whatever other Name
'they may be called.

King *Auguſtus*, and the King of *Denmark*, publiſh'd Declarations likewiſe, by which they ſhew'd their readineſs to agree to the *Act of Neutrality*; but that of *Sweden* not being poſitive, and importing ſome Conditions which would have admitted great Difficulties, that Crown was deſired by the High Allies to give their Conſent to it in general, without any Exceptions, which they did at laſt, by the following Declaration given by their Envoy at the *Hague*.

'SWEDEN *having from the Beginning agreed to the* Neutrality *concerted at the* Hague *the* 13*th of* March *laſt, declares again, that ſhe adheres thereunto, and is willing to obſerve it, upon this only Condition, that her Enemies ſhall be equally bound to obſerve the ſame.*

Done at the *Hague*,
Aug. 4, 1710. Sign'd,

J. PALMQUIST.

The High Allies, to ſhew that they were reſolved to maintain this *Neutrality*, agreed upon their reſpective Quota's of Troops. The Emperor, *Great-Britain*, and the other Members of the Grand Alliance were to furniſh 15 or 16,000 Men, and as the Czar and the King of *Poland* had inſiſted upon having the Forces under General *Graſſau* disbanded, or put into the Service of the High Allies, except what were ſufficient for the Garriſons in *Pomerania*, a Negotiation was actually ſet on Foot with the *Swedes* for taking 9000 Men into the Pay of the High Allies.

But altho' this Scheme of *Neutrality* was calculated more for the Advantage of the King of *Sweden* than any other, and was for the Preſervation of his Provinces in *Germany*; yet, to the Surprize of every Body, he wrote to the Powers concerned therein, in very paſſionate Terms, reproaching them with

with intending to tie up his Hands, and hinder him from acting againſt his Enemy; with other Expreſſions of the like kind. As the King of *Sweden* thus thought fit to reject the *Act of Neutrality*, his Czariſh Majeſty could no longer think himſelf bound by it: But, after ſome previous Declarations, cauſed his Army to march into *Germany* to begin the Operations of War againſt the *Swediſh* Provinces there.

Charles XII. in the mean time, had been well received in *Turky*, and munificently treated by the Grand Signior, which gave him mighty hopes of being aſſiſted with a powerful Army to make freſh Head againſt his Rival in Glory; theſe Hopes were not without good Grounds, for the Grand Vizier had told the *Swediſh* General *Poniatowski*, That he would take the King in one Hand, and his Sword in the other, and lead him to *Moſcow* at the Head of 200,000 Men. But Count *Tolſtoy* the Czar's Envoy managed Matters ſo well at the ſublime Porte, that the Talk of this War ſoon ceaſed, and greater Honours were paid to him than any *Muſcovite* Miniſter had ever before enjoyed at *Conſtantinople*; nay, ſuch Encouragement was given him; that his Czariſh Majeſty thought proper to demand *Mazeppa* to be delivered up to him as *Charles* had demanded the unfortunate *Patkul*; and ſuch was his Intereſt with the Vizier, that it is thought this would have been comply'd with, had not *Mazeppa*, now 70 Years of Age, died in the Interim. But the greateſt Mortification to the King of *Sweden*, and what filled him with the ſtrongeſt Reſentment, was to hear that the *Muſcovite* Ambaſſador was publickly ſerved at his Table in *Conſtantinople* by *Swediſh* Priſoners, now made Slaves, who had been taken in the Battle of *Pultowa*, and that many of them were daily ſold in the publick Markets.

The Grand Vizier, *Chourlouly Ali-Baſhaw*, who had thus gone off from him to his Enemy, was ſoon after depoſed, and *Numan Couprougly* put in his Place; but this Miniſter, having too much Probity

and Honour to do some Things which might have established him in the Favour of the Grand Signior, maintain'd his Post but two Months, after which he was sent to his Government of *Negropont*. But during his short Administration, he had determin'd the Grand Signior to allow the King of *Sweden* a considerable Body of Men to re-conduct him into *Poland*; M. *Tolstoy*, with very little Success, endeavoured to oppose this by the sharpest Remonstrances, and sending Advice of it to the Czar, his Majesty wrote the following Letter to the Grand Signior.

'BY Letters written to us some Time since, in 'the Name of your Sultanean Majesty, we 'were informed, That your Sultanean Majesty had 'confirmed and approved by an Instrument, and 'by Oath, the Thirty Years Peace made between 'us and your Brother Sultan *Mustapha*, and were 'by those Letters assured likewise of your invio-'lable Observation of that Peace. This was ex-'tremely acceptable to us, and we could not but 'assure your Sultanean Majesty in return, that we 'would inviolably keep the said Peace on our Part, 'unless your Sultanean Majesty should by some 'voluntary Infraction oblige us to act otherwise.

'After the Confirmation of the said Peace, we 'well hoped, that your Sultanean Majesty, for 'removing all Causes of our suspecting any Viola-'tion of it, would have obliged our Enemy the 'King of *Sweden* (who in Conjunction with some '*Cossacks* our rebellious Subjects, and by bribing the '*Cham* of the *Tartars* into his Interest, uses inde-'fatigable Endeavours to procure a Violation of 'the said Peace) to depart your Dominions. To 'facilitate this, we offered and promised, that our 'said implacable Enemy might, with a *Turkish* 'Guard of Five Hundred Men, pass homewards 'unmolested by our Troops; though by the Right 'of Nations, every Prince is allowed to pursue and 'seek his Enemy where he may be found: And

'as

' as to the rebellious *Coſſacks*, our Subjects, we for-
' bore to demand that they ſhould be delivered up
' to us, but contented ourſelves with your Sultanean
' Majeſty's Promiſe to expel them your Territories.
' Yet we afterwards underſtood to our great Re-
' gret, not only that neither the King of *Sweden*
' was ſent away from *Bender*, with the foreſaid
' Number of Guards, nor the rebellious *Coſſacks*
' expelled your Sultanean Majeſty's Territories,
' according to your Promiſe, and agreeable to the
' Pacification between us; but likewiſe, that the
' Number of *Turkiſh* and *Tartarian* Troops encreaſed
' continually at *Bender*; that the Cham of the *Tar-*
' *tars*, the Baſhaw of *Siliſtra*, and ſome Perſons of
' your Court who were ſent thither, held Councils
' with the ſaid Enemy; and that he himſelf boaſted
' in his Letters, that your Sultanean Majeſty would
' for his ſake violate the Peace ſo lately agreed to
' and confirmed with us, and make War againſt
' our Czarian Majeſty. What is more, the *Cham*
' not only gave Leave to the rebellious *Coſſacks*, and
' to the Adherents and Servants of *Mazeppa*, com-
' manded by the *Nekraſſoff* to invade and lay waſte
' our Territories, and carry off People into Cap-
' tivity, but furniſhed them with all Aſſiſtance:
' Alſo many *Crim Tartars* and *Cuban Tartars* aſſiſted
' them, and having lately invaded the Territory
' of *Suma*, plundered the Villages *Nerebraiskium*,
' *Torzewiſtia*, and that of *Miaiskinkam* near *Zebedin*,
' carrying away many Captives: And what gives
' us the moſt Umbrage is, that the ſaid rebellious
' *Coſſacks* have been permitted to elect one of their
' Number, an infamous Perſon, by Name *Orlicus*,
' to be the new Leader and Chief of the *Zaporski*
' *Coſſacks*, to the great Scandal of thoſe *Zaporoskians*
' our Subjects who continue faithful to us.

' We are likewiſe inform'd, that by Command
' of your Sultanean Majeſty, your great Vizier
' *Numan Baſkaw* has, among other things, notify'd
' to our Miniſter reſiding at your Court, that your
' Sultanean Majeſty will give the King of *Sweden* a
' Guard

'Guard of 40,000 Men to conduct him through '*Poland*; that you desire our Army may entirely 'evacuate *Poland*, and what we most wonder at, is, 'that such Proportions as lead directly to a Vio- 'lation of the Peace should be made, when by our 'Ambassador residing at your Majesty's Court, we 'have represented to the illustrious Porte, that if 'the King of *Sweden* shall enter *Poland* with such 'a numerous Army of *Turks* and *Tartars*, it will 'be taken by us, by our Confederate the King of '*Poland*, and by the Republick of *Poland* for a Vio- 'lation of the Truce.

'We therefore make known to your Sultanean 'Majesty our true Intention, and leave you to con- 'sider, that if the King of *Sweden* did not in- 'dustriously seek to incite Dissensions between our 'Majesty, Yours and the Royal Majesty of *Poland*, 'he would not sollicite your Majesty for a free 'Passage through *Poland*, when there are divers 'Routes through *Hungary* and *Germany*, by which 'he may freely pass to his own Dominions, and in 'which Routes he has no Enemy to obstruct his 'Passage; but if your Sultanean Majesty be desi- 'rous that the King of *Sweden* should be con- 'ducted safely through our Forces and those of '*Poland*, you may give him the aforesaid Guard of '500 Men, or even 3000 *Turks*, but no *Tartars*; 'for these being of a Disposition to violate the 'Peace, cannot be admitted to serve as Guards on 'this Occasion. With such a Number of Guards, 'that King shall pass to *Pomerania* unmolested, 'either by ours, or by the *Polish* or *Saxon* Troops 'through *Poland*, *Silesia*, or *Hungary*, whichsoever 'he shall rather chuse. Which Offer we make 'purely for the sake of your Sultanean Majesty, 'and firmly promise to perform; notwithstanding 'the Law of Nations might excuse us from making 'any such Proposition to our Enemy.

'But if these our Terms, which by all the 'World must be deemed favourable, are not ac- 'cepted by your Sultanean Majesty; and if, accord-

'ing

'ing to the Vizier's Notification, the King of
'*Sweden* be sent with so numerous an Army into
'*Poland*, we shall be obliged with our Confederates,
'to take it for a plain Violation of the Peace; and
'if any Evil ensue thereupon, or Effusion of inno-
'cent Blood, we shall be justify'd, and for our Part,
'as a faithful Ally of his Majesty, and of the Re-
'publick of *Poland*, whom we have not relin-
'quish'd in their greatest Distress, and when the
'*Swedes* were in their most flourishing Strength,
'we will not decline assisting them now that our
'Affairs are in a prosperous Condition, and those
'of the Enemy low; especially since by Virtue of
'our Alliance with the King and Republick, we
'are oblig'd at present to assist the *Poles* with 30,000
'Men, and in Case of Necessity, with all our
'Forces, against all Enemies whatever, as they are
'mutually oblig'd to assist us.

'All which we refer to your Sultanean Majesty's
'clear Judgment; hoping that you, being a peace-
'able Prince, and a Lover of Right and Justice, will
'not comply with these Endeavours of the King of
'*Sweden* to create Divisions, and set on foot such
'pernicious Designs.

'We will expect from your Sultanean Majesty
'a speedy Declaration, with an Assent to, and Per-
'formance of our Requests. For the rest, our Am-
'bassador will not be wanting to make a more
'ample Representation to you of these Things,
'whereto we refer ourselves.

Done at *Petersburgh* the 27th of *July*, 1710.

This Letter made no Alteration in the Resolu-
tions taken at the *Porte*; and *Baltagi Mahomet*, Ba-
shaw of *Syria*, who had been once before Grand
Vizier, being now restored to that Post, gave fresh
Hopes to the King of *Sweden*, from the Interest he
had in some of his Friends and Creatures. He
spared no Pains to render the *Russians* odious to
this Minister, and an Occasion at this Time offer'd
itself to favour his Designs. It had been a constant
Custom

Custom for all foreign Ministers, on the Promotion of a Grand Vizier, to desire an Audience, to felicitate his Highness, which is the Title he assumes, on his Elevation to the First Post in the Empire. The Ambassador of *Russia* was the first who demanded his Audience, but was answered, that the Precedence had been always given to the Ambassador of *France*, as the Minister of the most ancient Ally of the *Porte*, and of one to whom they had always given the Title of Emperor.

The *Russian* Ambassador reply'd to this, That the Monarch of *France*, among all Christian Princes, was looked upon only as a *King*; and not as an *Emperor*, which was a Title more suitable to his Master as a Sovereign of *Great-Russia*; and moreover that the Precedence was due to him as Ambassador-Extraordinary.

This Dispute was kept for some Time on the Carpet, while many Books and Registers were examined, but it not being found in any Treaty between the *Sublime Porte* and his Czarish Majesty, that any other Title had been given to the latter than that of Czar of *Russia* or *Muscovy*, it was determined that his Ambassador could not be admitted to an Audience before the Marquis *de Feriol*, the Ambassador of *France*.

M. *Tolstoy* protested, but to little purpose, against this Determination, and let the Grand Vizier know, that since the Case was so, he must be deprived of the Honour of waiting upon him. The *Tartars*, the *Swedes*, and the *French*, did not fail to insinuate to the Vizier, that this Answer was full of Pride and Contempt for his Person; they likewise made the most of some Complaints made of the *Russians* on the Frontiers of the Empire, which all together, with the Management of the Cham of *Tartary*, had the desired Effect of bringing the Porte to a Declaration of War.

The Cham, greatly encouraged by many large Promises from the King of *Sweden*, had for his own private Interest, vigorously espoused his Cause; and,

and, at the Instigation of the Palatine of *Kiew*, and General *Poniatowski*, represented to the Chief Ministers at the *Porte*, that the *Muscovites* upon several Pretences had many Times fallen upon innocent *Mahometans*, contrary to the Tenor of Treaties and Capitulations, and murthered them: That the Pride and great Power of the Czar, together with the perpetual Motions of his Troops on the Frontiers, were grown intolerable, that his continual building of Ships at *Azoph*, and fitting out a considerable Fleet of Men of War, Gallies, and Brigantines, openly threatened the Empire with a sudden and unexpected Invasion upon the first Opportunity; That therefore out of Conscience and Duty, as a right *Mahometan*, he was obliged to acquaint and assure the Grand Signior, that the *Tartars* and other Inhabitants under him were not safe in and about the *Crim-Tartary*, in the present Posture of Affairs: That besides, he was upon good Grounds justly alarmed for *Constantinople* itself, and consequently, that it was high Time to prevent those imminent Dangers with which the *Ottoman* Empire was threatened, and dissipate them by vigorous Resolutions and Measures, before it was too late. The Cham concluded his Representation, that as he was a faithful Servant of the Empire, he was bound to give a particular Notice to the Porte of what he had related, and added, that he thought it absolutely necessary, that the Great Council, (consisting of the Viziers, the Mufti, Lawyers, Generals, and High Officers of the Forces) should be forthwith called together, and that each Member thereof should be allowed the free Liberty of Speech, to declare their Sentiments without any Fear or Restraint.

According to this Advice the Great Council was called, and met in the Chamber of Audience, and the Grand Signior being sat behind a Curtain, the Cham of *Tartary* made a long Harangue, in which he acquainted his Imperial Majesty and the whole Council, with all the Particulars beforementioned; concluding, that it was high Time to prevent those Dangers

Dangers which threatened the *Ottoman* Empire with a total Subversion, by Resolutions suitable to the Exigency of Affairs, and to send home the King of *Sweden* through *Poland*, with a formidable Army, that he might vigorously attack *Muscovy* on that Side, and help to humble that proud Enemy, as he call'd him.

He communicatd at the same Time some Letters, said to be wrote by several *Polish* Grandees of Note to the King of *Sweden*, the Palatine of *Kiew* and General *Poniatowski*, wherein they promised, that as soon as the King of *Sweden* and the *Polish* Generals aforesaid, were advanced on the Frontiers of *Poland* with a considerable Army of *Turks* and *Tartars*, they, with the greatest Part of the Republick, would join them, in order to deliver their Country from *Muscovites* and their Adherents.

When the Cham of *Tartary* had finished his Speech, the Lords of the Great Council were commanded freely to declare their Opinion, but no one had the Courage to contradict any Thing he had said; but on the contrary, the Question being put to the Vote three times successively, they concluded that War was to be declared against *Muscovy*, and the sooner the better. Upon which the Mufti was consulted to know if it was lawful according to the *Alchoran*. The Question put to him was in the following Words.

'The Emperor of the Musselmans, whom God 'Almighty preserve, and prosper his Reign for 'ever, having concluded and confirm'd a Peace 'with the King of the *Muscovite* Nation, and the 'latter having made Slaves of several Musselmans, 'living on the Frontiers of the *Ottoman* Empire, 'and done several other Things in Violation of the 'Peace; and this being an evident Matter of Fact, 'tis desired to know, if, for preventing any fur-'ther Damage to the peaceable Musselmans, 'tis 'lawful, according to Law, to assemble the Forces, 'and declare War against the said King, and whe-'ther this is necessary.

The

The Anſwer of the Mufti was very ſhort, being in theſe Words: *The Law anſwers, 'tis neceſſary.* Hereupon the *Muſcovite* Ambaſſador was immediately clapt up in the Caſtle of the *Seven Towers*, and he would have been put to Death, if the Grand Vizier had not diſſuaded the Sultan from ſo extraordinary a Violation of the Law of Nations.

Upon an Account of this brought to the Czar, he wrote the following Letter to the Grand Signior, which had as little Effect as his former.

1711. 'THOUGH we wrote twice to your 'Highneſs, namely, the 28th of *July*, 'and 29th of *October*, of the laſt Year, That according 'to intercepted Letters, and by the long Abode of the 'King of *Sweden* in your Territories, it was to be 'fear'd, that that Prince and his Adherents, with 'the *Coſſacks*, Rebels to us, and to the King of *Po-* 'land our Ally, would, by means of the traiterous 'Palatine of *Kiow*, and others who find Refuge in 'your Territories, endeavour to engage your High- 'neſs in a War: For which Reaſons, we deſired 'that your Highneſs would cauſe his *Swediſh* Ma- 'jeſty forthwith to depart your Territories, and 'return into his own; offering him a free Paſſage 'through our Armies, under Guard of four Thou- 'ſand *Tartars* and five Thouſand *Turks*, in caſe 'your Highneſs ſhall think it proper for his greater 'Security. This was what our Ambaſſador was 'charged to propoſe to you: And his *Poliſh* Ma- 'jeſty having likewiſe conſented to it, we were 'bound to anſwer that free Paſſage.

'Moreover, we declared, that in caſe your High- 'neſs would grant a more numerous Guard to the 'King of *Sweden*, and conduct him into *Poland* 'by Force of Arms, this would be look'd upon by 'Us, and by his *Poliſh* Majeſty, as a Proof that 'your Highneſs had a Mind to break the Peace of '*Carlowitz*; and, that we ſhould be obliged to op- 'poſe the ſame to the utmoſt of our Power, by

'Virtue

'Virtue of the Alliance, whereby we are mutally 'bound to assist each other.

'We are not the Violaters of the Peace, but 'would religiously observe it on our Part, to 'prevent the Effusion of human Blood. GOD 'will, surely, revenge it on the Fomentor of the 'War, and Violators of the most solemn Treaties; 'and should the King of *Sweden* offer to return 'into his Dominions by any other Way than has 'been proposed to him, under Colour of greater 'Security, we shall look upon that Proceeding as 'an open Violation of the Peace.

'We have not yet received any Answer from 'your Highness to our former Letters, nor from 'our Ambassador, to let us know whether he de-'liver'd them to your Highness, and whether he 'had any Answer or not: But on the contrary, we 'have received certain Advice from several Places, 'that our Ambassador has been arrested; that the 'War against us has been resolved upon at *Constan-'tinople*; that Orders are given for forming an 'Army at *Bender*; and, that the *Tartars*, who are 'ready to conduct the King of *Sweden*, are com-'manded to enter *Poland* by Force of Arms. Where-'fore, we thought fit to write this Letter to your 'Highness, to exhort you once more to answer our 'former, and to let us know, whether you intend 'to observe the Treaty prolonged with us last 'Year for thirty Years, confirmed with several 'Oaths made before the universal Judge of all 'our Actions, or to violate it without the least 'Occasion on our Part given.

'We also declare, That in this Case we receive 'no Answer touching your Intention to observe 'the Peace, and that your Highness continues your 'Military Preparations, for guarding the King of 'Sweden thro' *Poland* with a powerful Army; we 'shall look upon this as an open Violation of the 'Truce; and calling God to our Assistance, shall 'provide for our own Safety, and endeavour to

repulse

' repulſe our Enemies with the Army we have ſent ' upon the Frontiers.

' In the mean while, if the Rupture of the Peace ' be attended with the Effuſion of human Blood, ' we declare before God and Man, that it will ' not be our Fault, but that we ſhall have ' been forced to it. We likewiſe take God to wit- ' neſs, that it was never our Intention to break ' the Truce, but to obſerve it religiouſly, as we ' promiſed. Wherefore, without truſting in any ' vain Imagination, but only in the ſupreme Judge, ' we hope he will defend us againſt all Diſturbers ' of the Peace, and Violators of Oaths.

' We expect, therefore, an Anſwer to theſe Pre- ' ſents; and in caſe none comes, we ſhall look upon ' it as a Breach of the Peace: But if we ſee by your ' Highneſs's Anſwer, that your Intention is to let ' us alone, and inviolably to maintain the Peace ' with us, (the King of *Sweden* being ſent back, ' without its being in any wiſe infring'd) all our ' Umbrage will ceaſe.

' And as our Army is advancing towards the ' Frontiers, without committing any Act of Hoſti- ' lity, the Rupture cannot be attributed to us; ' the leſs, becauſe if the Satisfaction that is re- ' quired be given us, our Troops ſhall forthwith ' withdraw from your Neighbourhood, and we ' will inviolably maintain the Truce with your ' Highneſs. We wiſh your Highneſs perfect Health.

Given at *Peterſburgh* the 16th of *January*, 1711. Sign'd, PETER.

No Anſwer was given to this Letter; but the following MANIFESTO was ſent to all the Governors and Officers in the Provinces and Towns belonging to the *Ottoman* Empire.

' IT having pleaſed Almighty God to make Peace ' between my Empire and the Czar of *Muſcovy*, ' in the Year of our great Prophet * 1112; and the Articles

'Articles of Peace and Friendſhip then ſtipulated, 'having ever ſince been duly reſpected and per-'formed on our Part; it has been obſerved, that 'he, on the contrary, has, from that Time to this, 'continually endeavour'd to diſturb our Empire, 'and the Provinces depending thereon, after an 'hoſtile Manner, and to oppreſs, as much as poſſi-'ble, the faithful Inhabitants of the ſame by the 'Violation of the Freedom of the Limits, and other 'unjuſt Proceedings; and particularly in building 'a ſtrong Fortreſs near *Caminieck*, againſt the In-'greſs and Egreſs of the *Crim*; in daily erecting 'other Caſtles and Forts in ſeveral Places, the more 'to curtail the Frontiers of our Empire; in equip-'ping a prodigious Fleet in and near *Aſack*, and 'that Sea: Moreover, in poſſeſſing himſelf of all 'the Faſtneſſes between the River *Boryſthenes* and 'Bog in *Ukrania*, notwithſtanding that Country did 'of old belong to *Poland*; and was, during the 'Peace, left on our Part in her Poſſeſſion; likewiſe in 'paſſing by Force the Rivers *Samaris* and *Bog*: And 'alſo poſſeſſing himſelf, contrary to the Articles of 'Peace agreed upon, of *Nieſter* and *Faſſy*, Seats of the 'Weywodes of *Moldavia*, within eight Leagues of '*Bender*, on the other Side of the ſaid River; and 'of two *Poliſh* Fortreſſes named *Saltin*, and *Gotin*, 'together with the other Places, ſituate from thence 'to the Frontiers of *Hungary*. And the King of '*Sweden* having been defeated in the late famous 'Battle fought near our Frontiers, and obliged to 'retire, for the Safety of his Life, into the Terri-'tories of our Empire, and put himſelf under our 'Imperial Protection, the *Muſcovites* purſued him 'forty-eight Leagues into the ſame, and had the 'Boldneſs to carry off three Hundred *Swedes* from 'thence, contrary to the Terms of the Capitula-'tion. Farthermore, afer the King of *Sweden* had 'been three Months at *Bender*, and ſent ſeven Hun-'dred of his Soldiers to *Carlowitz* in *Moldavia*, 'where they lay in Quiet, about ſix Thouſand *Muſ-'covites* ſurprized them, kill'd the greater Part, and

'made

'made Slaves of the reſt. And beſides what is 'aboveſaid, ſome *Muſcovites*, *Calmucks*, having join'd 'the others, they penetrated by *Zittikyke* into the *Crim* the 16th of the ſame Month *Muhazem* of 'the preſent Year 1122, and having robb'd and 'murder'd twenty innocent Perſons, hoſtilely car-'ried away ſeventeen Hundred Horſes from thence. 'And laſtly, beſides the unbelieving *Muſcovites* have, 'ſince the foremention'd Peace, made it their Bu-'ſineſs, upon all Occaſions, to ſteal Horſes upon 'and within our Bounds, to make Slaves, to mur-'der Men, taking away their Goods, and commit 'ſuch other intolerable Violences; we are aſſured, 'that the perfidious Czar is one while with his 'Troops, another while he is riding in Perſon 'thro' and round the Kingdom of *Poland*, to reduce 'part of the Nobility to his Devotion, by falicious 'Arguments, and other indirect Methods, and 'to cruſh the others by continual Vexations, thus 'by degrees poſſeſſing himſelf of all *Poland*, and 'the ſtrong Fortreſſes thereof bordering upon our 'Frontiers; erecting new Forts here and there 'upon the Frontiers adjoining to ours; and pro-'viding the ſame with Troops and Magazines of 'Ammunition and Proviſions, and having already 'taken Poſſeſſion of the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Cami-'nieck*, with Deſign thus to go on, and approach-'ing *Moldavia*, and other our Frontiers, to open a 'broad way into our Empire: Which repeated 'evil Deſigns being publickly known, he now in-'duſtriouſly ſeeks the Ruin of all ſuch as are not 'well pleaſed with the preſent Government of *Po-'land*; and lording it in *Poland*, would, under 'Colour of Friendſhip, bring our Empire into 'Confuſion by his Craft and Treaſury. Which 'evil and fraudulent Maxims and Deſigns of the 'unbelieving *Muſcovites*, being every where per-'fectly known, all our Viziers, Judges, Coun-'ſellors, Xantons, and other Members of the Divan, 'aſſembled in our Preſence, did not only freely and 'unanimouſly declare, that a War with the un-

'believing

'believing *Muſcovites* is highly neceſſary; but likewiſe the very wiſe and learned Lord *Ali-Muſti*, and High-Prieſt, of the truly faithful of the whole World, being queſtion'd upon this Occaſion, he was pleaſed to Anſwer, according to the Laws, that in Caſe it was true, that the King of *Muſcovy*, during the Peace, had kill'd ſeveral Subjects of the faithful Frontiers, and made Slaves of others, and that this was manifeſtly found to be matter of Fact, and that he had thereby perfidiouſly violated the Peace; the Emperor of the *Believers* is bound, in Purſuance of the Laws, for the Defence of his Countries, and the fruſtrating of the King's evil Deſigns, to make War againſt him by the raiſing of Forces; for which End, a holy Reſolution being publiſh'd in Writing, his Highneſs our Vicar and great Vizier *Mehemet Baſſaw*, &c. is, for the Execution thereof, and for fruſtrating the Deſigns of the forementioned *Unbelievers* againſt the *Believers*, order'd to repair in Perſon, with all our Troops in good Order, from *Greece*, *Anatolia*, and other Provinces by Land, and our whole Imperial Fleet by Water, towards *Aſack*, (God willing) the beginning of next Spring, to make War againſt the unbelieving *Muſcovites*, and to attack on all Sides, and annoy the Czar in his Rebellion and Perfidiouſneſs, in ſuch Manner as may be expected from us. But inaſmuch as more Troops are required to do this than were employ'd in the War againſt *Vienna*, Thou my Vizier and Governor of *Aleppo*, ſhall, for this Deſign, and for its deſired End, appear in the Field with five Hundred well arm'd and diſciplin'd Men, as the Troops of that Port, with all the *Aley-Beys*, *Barons*, and *Timarlins* of the Territory of *Aleppo*. Accordingly, upon the Receipt of this my holy Order, thou ſhalt, without the leaſt Neglect or Delay, get thee ready, with as many armed Perſons as is beforeſaid, and break up from thence, with all the *Aley-Beys*, *Barons*, and *Timarlins* of the Province, and (God willing) appear in our Imperial

'Army

'Army in the Plain of *Adrianople*, on or before
'*George*'s Day. Moreover, thou art to take Care
'the Subjects be not oblig'd to furnish any Kind of
'Provisions without being paid for the same, nor
'otherwise burden'd, contrary to our Holy Laws;
'but at the appointed Time and Place appear rea-
'dily with the Troops above ordered.

Written in the Beginning of the Month Silkade, *in the Year* 1122, *in the Protecting Seat of* Constantinople.

The Grand Vizier immediately made the necessary Dispositions for the Campaign, and in the Month of *March* 1711, went out of *Constantinople*, to put himself at the Head of the *Ottoman* Army, which was assembled near *Adrianople*, from whence he caused them to decamp to take the Route of the *Danube*.

Although his Czarish Majesty could not be informed of what was done at *Constantinople*, not only because his Minister was imprison'd, but because his Couriers were stopt on the Frontiers, so that of three Letters which he had wrote to the Grand Signior not one had been received, yet he learnt so much by other Hands, as to be ready Time enough to give Orders for being in the Field before the *Turks*. He likewise gave Orders for the Defence of *Azoph*, whether he sent Vice-Admiral *Vander Cruys*, with three hundred good Sea Officers, and leaving to Prince *Menzikoff* the Command of his Forces by Sea and Land in *Livonia*, *Ingria*, and *Finland*, he set out himself from *Petersburgh* to *Moscow*, that he might the more readily attend his new Levies, and dispatch a numerous Army into the *Ukrain*. The Generals *Repnin*, *Allard*, and *Galliczin*, conducted in three Columns, cross *Poland*, the best Part of the *Russian* Troops that were in *Samogitia* and *Lithuania*, and that his Army might be augmented in a short Time to 100,000 Men, the Czar order'd that they should raise through all his Dominions the fourth Man of all who were able to bear Arms, and the second of all the Valets of the Nobility, which

which laſt Article poroduced a great Number, there being no Country where the Nobility have more domeſtick Servants than in *Ruſſia*.

The Velt-Mareſchal *Czeremetof*, who was already on the Frontiers at the Head of his Army, received 30,000 Men of the new Levies; the Prince *Romanowdowskowski* had Orders to advance with the Militia againſt the *Tartars*, and beſides theſe his Majeſty had made a Treaty with *Apaka Taquin*, Prince of the *Calmuc Tartars*, who ſent him 25,000 Men, for which the Czar paid him 100,000 Ducats in Specie. Thus, without reckoning the Troops that remain'd under the Command of Prince *Menzikof*, or the *Coſſacks*, his Czariſh Majeſty had got together an Army of 150,000 Men, all regular Troops, to go againſt the *Turks*; and *Apaka Taquin* taking hold of this favourable Opportunity to fall upon the *Precopian Tartars*, his Enemies, brought 50,000 *Calmuc Tartars* into the Field, and employed 22,000 *Circaſſians* againſt the *Dorzowski* and *Norcwski Tartars*, who are on the Borders, and occupy the Ramparts of *Crimea*. To all theſe Preparations the Czar joined the following MANIFESTO againſt the Conduct of the *Porte*.

The Czar's MANIFESTO *againſt the* Turks.

The JUSTICE of his ſacred Czarian Majeſty PETER I. *Emperor of* Ruſſia's *arming in his own Defence, againſt the perfidious Breaker of the Peace,* Achmet *Sultan of the* Turks, *ſet forth and publiſhed by his ſaid Majeſty's ſpecial Command.*

'TIMES have produced Revolutions: Peace and War have alternatively ſucceeded in the World; and Mankind in every Age has been toſs'd with ſtrange Viciſſitudes: But the preſent Perfidiouſneſs of the *Ottamans* is ſuch as Antiquity can ſcarce parallel, and the modern Ages deſervedly abhor.

'No doubt but the common Report of this has reach'd most Peoples Ears. Be it therefore manifestly known to all, how *Achmet*, the now reigning Sultan of the *Turks*, has impiously, frivolously, and without the least just Occasion, violated and broke the thirty Years Peace, concluded between his sacred Czarian Majesty, and his Predecessor Sultan *Mustapha*, though renew'd by himself this very last Year 1710, and ratified with a solemn Oath, in the Presence of the most High GOD of Heaven; which he afterwards confirm'd in his Letters; which he writ to his said Czarian Majesty, as in the publick Deed of Renovation. And yet in the Month of *November* of that very same Year, ere the Sun had completed its annual Course, he declar'd War publickly at *Constantinople*, and contrary to the Law of Nations, cast his Czarian Majesty's Ambassador and Privy-Counsellor, M. *Tolstoy*, and his whole Family into the Prison call'd the *Edicul*, after having first affronted him in a most ignominious Manner, and seiz'd upon all his Goods.

'It is true he has not herein degenerated from his Forefathers, for being born an Enemy to the Name of CHRIST, he never articles with an Intention to observe the sacred Laws of Peace, but as a Man void of all Honour, does it only that he may afterwards with greater Security attack and utterly overwhelm those that rely upon the Religious Sanctions of publick Treaties.

'The Historians of former Ages, and especially that most excellent Patriarch of *Jerusalem S. Nectarius* testify, that the *Ottomans* from their very Beginning made it their chief Study to watch the Quarrels and Disagreements that at any Time happen'd between any Christian Princes or States: And that as often as they found Occasion, they never stuck at any Stipulations of Peace or solemn Oaths: And that thus the Offspring of Thieves and Robbers did in a few Years subdue to their own Dominion, so many ancient and renowned

'nowned Christian Kingdoms and Provinces, together with a great many Holy and Venerable 'Places, and at last became a most powerful and 'formidable People.

'The poor oppressed *Grecians*, *Valachians*, *Bulgarians*, and *Servians* groan still under their Yoak, 'and their Misery shews them by woful Experience, how little a Value do those Barbarians set upon publick Treaties: Nor has the Kingdom of 'Hungary experienced less, to its great Detriment.

'The *Russian* Monarchy still bears in Mind the 'Destruction with which it was threaten'd in the 'Year 1677, when in the Reign of the Czar *Theodore Alexowitz* Emperor of all *Russia*, of pious 'and glorious Memory, the perfidious *Turk*, being 'in Hopes that the *Lesser Russia* should become a 'Prey to his Ambition, through the Treachery of '*Dorosxen*, General of the *Cossacks* beyond the *Borysthenes* broke the Peace, and with a vast and 'dreadful Army invaded the *Ukrain*. And though 'he had been already inform'd that the said Traytor had submitted to his Czarian Majesty's Mercy, and that *Czigirin*, the Place of his chief Residence, was actually garrison'd by his said Majesty's Forces; yet finding that the noble Firmness 'of the *Russian* Troops did hinder him from penetrating into the *Ukrain*, he bent all that Fury 'which he design'd to make the whole Province 'feel, against that City, which he in vain besieged 'though but slightly fortified, insomuch that the '*Russians* themselves would have abandoned and 'demolished it, but that the Exigency of the War 'required their keeping it for that Time. So that 'after a prodigious Loss of Men he was forced to 'retire to his own Territories loaded with Shame 'and Ignominy, and to beg Peace of his Czarian 'Majesty, which was concluded in 1681.

'The memorable Slaughter made of these Peace-breakers at *Vienna*, in *Austria*, in 1683, and the 'wonderful Progress of the Christian Arms afterwards, are still fresh in every Body's Memory:

Nor,

'Nor is it needful to mention the Inſolence with 'which they then broke in, to beſiege that Metro- 'polis.

'It is recorded, in the Archives of Chriſtian Princes, that having ſeriouſly foreſeen the cunning Deſigns which the Barbarians formed, of 'ſwallowing up their ſeveral Dominions one by 'one, they entered into a holy and mutual League; 'to wit, his Czarian Majeſty, the Emperor of the *Romans*, and the *Roman* Empire, his *Polish* Majeſty, 'the Republicks of *Poland* and *Venice*, and the 'Pope of *Rome*. And their Czarian Majeſties *John* 'Alexowitz of pious Memory, and *Peter* Alexowitz whonow happily reigns, being likewiſe invited, for 'thecommon Safety of Chriſtianity, and induced both 'by the continual Irruptions of the *Turks* and *Tar-* 'tars into their Territories, and their hoſtile Incur- 'ſions into the Dominion of other Chriſtian Princes, 'joined firſt in a perpetual Peace, and a perpetual 'League, offenſive and defenſive, with his Royal 'Majeſty the King of *Poland* in 1696; and the fol- 'lowing Year 1697, in a triennial Alliance with his 'Czarian Majeſty, the Emperor of the *Romans*, 'and the Republick of *Venice*, mutually engaging 'themſelves to deliver the Kingdoms of *Hungary*, 'Sclavonia, *Dalmatia*, and the *Morea*, together 'with the Cities of *Tata* (commonly called the 'Azoph) and *Caffakermen*, from the Tyranny of the 'Infidels. Nor could this Deſign well fail of the 'wiſhed-for Succeſs, if by continuing the War a 'few Years longer, as his Czarian Majeſty would 'have had it, the Enemy, who was already reduced 'to great Streights, had been brought ſo low, as 'not to have it in their Power, at the Peril of their 'unavoidable Downfal, ever to annoy the Chriſtian 'World any where again.

'But to our great Sorrow, this irreconcileable 'Barbarian did, at the Congreſs at *Carlowitz*, partly 'by Perſuaſions, and partly by Artifice, induce the 'high Confederates to enter into a Treaty with 'him, made room for Intrigues, ſowed the Dared

'of Discord, and withdrew all the above-named 'Potentates from his Czarian Majesty's Alliance, 'and at last concluded a five and twenty Years 'Peace, exclusive of him; no other Remedy being 'left M. *Woznicni* his Majesty's Ambassador, but 'to adjust a Truce for two Years, on the 3d of *July* '1700, which was soon followed by a thirty Years 'Peace, concluded at *Constantinople*, between his 'Czarian Majesty, and the late Sultan *Mustapha*, 'by his said Majesty's Envoys, Messieurs *Ucraint-sow* and *Czeredejow*; but enough being said of 'Things done so long ago, let us come to Matters 'nearer hand, which require a more diligent Ex-'amination.

'His Czarian Majesty did so religiously observe 'the Articles of this Treaty, that though before it 'was ratify'd, the Sultan of the *Budziack Tartars* 'did offer to subject himself and his People, to the 'most powerful Scepter. The Proposal was re-'jected, because nothing should be done that might 'have the least Appearance of Contravention. Nor 'did the *Turkish* Subject, *Rubick Merza*, succeed 'better afterwards, when he came to *Azoph* with a 'considerable Body of *Cubak Tartars*, to offer also 'Homage.

'And his said Majesty being resolved to observe 'that Peace still with more exactness, after it was 'ratified by his Ambassador-Extraordinary and Ple-'nipotentiary, Prince *Demetrius Galliczin*, he in-'joined all his Governors in the Frontier Towns, 'General of the *Zaporengian Tartars*, who are his 'Subjects, and all the other Commanders of his 'Troops, as well Natives, as Foreigners, under 'most severe Penalties, that they should not pre-'sume to disturb the Peace, and good neighbourly 'Friendship, by any Incursions into the Territories 'either of *Turks* or of *Tartars*.

'And his Czarian Majesty, carried the punctual 'Observation of the Articles of this Treaty to that 'Height, that whereas some of the unruly *Zapo-'rengian Tartars* did in the Year 1701, rob some

'*Grecians*,

'*Grecians*, who were coming to the *Ukrain* with 'Merchandize; and that the Sultan of the *Turks* 'demanded the Damage to be made good, his Cza-'rian Majeſty knowing that it was to no Purpoſe 'to expect any Reparation from Robbers, order'd 'that the *Grecians* ſhould be indemnified out of his 'own Treaſury; and that a hundred Thouſand 'Dollars of an Ounce Weight ſhould be paid to 'them.

'On the other Hand, notwithſtanding this Peace 'was confirmed, both by the Sultan's own Letters 'and his ſolemn Oath: The *Turks* and *Tartars* did 'continually, and by all manner of Ways, injure 'his Czarian Majeſty's Subjects, killing ſome, car-'rying others into Captivity, and taking away 'their Horſes, and other Cattle, as the following 'Inſtances, faithfully extracted from the original 'Regiſters, do clearly mark out, as well the Crime, 'as the Time when it was committed.

'In the Neighbourhood of *Azoph*, upon the Sea 'Coaſt, near the Towns of the *Coſſacks*, from the 'Years 1700 to 1708 they killed 45, wounded 49, 'made Slaves of 1058, and took 7686 Horſes, Ca-'mels, and other leſs Cattle.

'His Czarian Majeſty's Ambaſſador at *Conſtanti-'nople*, made his Complaints of theſe Outrages, but 'to no Purpoſe; for neither their Damages were 'made good, nor any ſtop put to thoſe Depreda-'tions, though on his Majeſty's Side, the *Turks* 'receiv'd Satisfaction even to their moſt frivolous 'Pretenſions.

'Who would have doubted, but that after the 'above-mentioned Inſtances of his Czarian Ma-'jeſty's true Friendſhip, in rejecting ſo many Ho-'mages offered him, he ſhould, at leaſt, have met 'with a ſuitable Return on the like Occaſion; but 'it was quite otherwiſe.

'The *Turks* in the Year 1708, did not only give 'Shelter and Aſſiſtance to the fugitive Rebel *Coſ-'ſacks Nekraſow* and his Adherents, but permitted

'the *Tartars* to join with them and make Inroads 'into his Czarian Majesty's Territories.

'Nor did they act with more Candour in the 'Year 1709, in reference to the Remnant of the '*Swedish* Forces, after the glorious and memora- 'ble Battle of *Pultowa*; for the King himself, with 'as many of the Officers and Soldiers of his routed 'Army, as did escape the Conqueror's Sword, and 'his Czarian Majesty's Betrayer, the base *Mazeppa* 'with his Adherents, retiring into the *Turkish* Do- 'minions, were protected there: And though by 'the Law of Nations, and War, his Czarian Ma- 'jesty's Troops might have pursued them, yet they 'received Orders, by no means to approach *Oczza- 'kow*, where the Enemy, and the aforesaid Rebels, 'then were; but on the contrary to come back 'again to their own Frontiers. And whereas his 'Czarian Majesty did, first by his Ambassador, and 'afterwards by three different Letters which he 'writ to the Sultan, demanding, that he would not 'protect this Enemy, but that without further 'Delay, he would make him depart his Dominions, 'and deliver up the Rebels: Neither was com- 'plied with, nor any Answer returned to his Let- 'ters in a great while; but rather Leave granted 'to the Enemy, and the Rebels to invade his Ma- 'jesty's Dominions, which they did, in Conjunction 'with the *Valachians* and *Tartars*, surprizing in the 'Night time the Town of *Gahorlick*, and carrying 'away the Commander, with whatever belong'd 'to him.

'Afterwards, in the Year 1710, they carried off 'all the Inhabitants of *Targowitz* and *Nembaick*, 'with all their Substance, killed a Captain, and 'several Soldiers of the *Uman Cossacks*, and carried 'away another with One Hundred and Fifty pri- 'vate Centinels. They plunder'd a great Com- 'pany of Carriers that were coming with Salt 'from *Mohcraw*, carrying away most of the Men, 'and all the Horses. They likewise robbed the 'Waggons designed for carrying the Baggage of

'the

'the Army, at a Place call'd *Kammen Zaven*, carrying off most of the Waggoners, and all the Beast 'of Carriage, and plundered the Town of *Gamenka*, 'in the District of *Czigirin*.

'No Redress was ever made for any of these Damages, nor any satisfactory Answer given to the 'many Complaints made of such hostile Invasions, 'but the Matter still put off with frivolous Excuses.

'The *Ottomans* at last, being resolved to carry 'on their wicked Designs, under the Mask of Peace: 'Their chief Minister, the Vizier *Ali-Bajka*, proposed to his Majesty's Ambassador, that if his Majesty would consent to confirm the thirty Years 'Peace concluded between him, and the present 'Sultan's Brother, and give his positive Word, that 'he was firmly resolved to observe it; he promised, that the Sultan then would not only ratify 'it, but also the King of *Sweden*'s Departure out of 'his Dominions should be agreed upon.

'Hereupon, his Czarian Majesty was pleas'd to 'send full Powers to his Ambassador for that 'Purpose, and writ to the Sultan himself about 'it; upon which, the Sultan of the *Turks* did solemnly confirm the Peace with his Majesty in *December* 1709, and bound himself by Oath, calling 'the great God of Heaven to Witness (as shall appear by the Copy hereunto annexed) that he would 'religiously observe the Laws of it. And the Ratifications were afterwards mutually exchanged.

'As to what concerns the King of *Sweden*: It 'was agreed with the chief Minister *Ali-Bajka*, that 5000 *Turks* should be permitted to accompany him 'through *Poland* into his own Country: And that 'for his greater Security from being insulted by 'any of his Czarian Majesty's Troops, one of his 'Majesty's Officers, and some of the *Russian* Garrisons, would receive him upon the Frontiers, 'and conducted him safe thither. But that in reference to the Rebel *Cossacks*, they should be all expell'd the *Turkish* Dominions.

'His Czarian Majesty gave his Consent to this 'Agreement also, and order'd Letters to be writ 'thereupon to his Ambassador. But the *Turks*, far 'from putting the Articles thereof in Execution, 'did neither dismiss the King of *Sweden*, nor expel 'the Rebels; but rather give way to several ill 'Designs that were carrying on against his Czarian 'Majesty.

'Upon Notice of these Artifices, his Czarian Ma-'jesty resolv'd to write a Letter to the Sultan (the 'Copy of which is hereunto annexed, and mark'd 'with an *A*) wherein he was pleased to declare to 'him, that he consented that the Number of the '*Turks* designed to accompany the King of *Sweden* 'should be augmented to 3000; sending Orders 'at the same time to his Ambassador, to consent 'that they should be made 5000.

'But it was to no Purpose to expect any Answer 'to this Point; on the contrary, the Report began 'to increase, that the *Turks* began to incline their 'Thoughts to a War.

'Whereupon his Czarian Majesty ordered a se-'cond Letter to be writ to the Sultan, on the 18-'29th of *October* 1710, (as appears by the Copy 'hereunto annexed, and mark'd with a *B*) and dis-'patch'd an Envoy-Extraordinary on purpose with 'it. But instead of an Answer, Word was brought 'to him that his Envoy, contrary to the Law of 'Nations, was seized, and put into a Dungeon, 'where he lies to this very Day.

Couriers at length began to arrive from all Parts 'with Advice, that the Sultan, at the Instigation 'of the *Cham* of *Tartary*, had actually declared War 'at *Constantinople* against his Czarian Majesty, with-'out any Cause given, and only with a bare Pre-'tence, That his Czarian Majesty had given some 'Motives thereunto, as forced him to break the 'Peace, which is but a ridiculous Saying, for 'those very Motives pretended, were all decided 'by the last Peace. They further brought Word, 'that his Majesty's Ambassador, after several base Af-

'fronts

'fronts put upon him, was imprison'd: That Warlike Preparations were making against his Czarian Majesty, throughout the whole *Turki* Empire: That Troops were drawing together about *Bender*: And that the Expedition was notify'd to all the *Turkish* Generals (commonly called *Bassha's*) with Orders to raise Soldiers.

'These Proceedings were more than enough to expose the Perfidiousness of the Sultan. However, his Czarian Majesty, to convince the whole World, that the Breach of the Peace, and the Effusion of Human Blood, which of Necessity must follow, ought not be laid to his Charge, but to the Sultan's; did, after all, though to little Purpose, order another Letter to be writ to him in his Name, dated at *Petersbourg* the 6-17th of *January* last, of the same Tenour with the Copy hereto also annexed, and marked with a *C*, *viz.* That if the said Sultan did not acquaint him out of hand with his positive Resolution of renewing, and strictly observing the Treaty of the Peace, he would look upon it as a real Breach of it: Nor would he suffer himself to be amused, or circumvented, by any Craft, but would, with God's Assistance, begin his Warlike Preparations with all Expedition, in order to oppose him early both by Sea and Land.

'Now let the honest and impartial Part of the World examine the several Heads of the *Turkish* Declaration of War, so falsely, and so awkwardly, patch'd together and publish'd every where: As also the Crimes they charge us with.

'The *Ottomans* give out, that they begin this War purely to assist the Rebel *Leczinski*, whom they look upon to be the right King of *Poland*, and to deliver the Republick from his Czarian Majesty's Troops. And that they do this at the Request of the said Republick, presented by Envoys commissioned thereto, *viz.* the deprived Palatine of *Kiow Potocky*, and *Poniatowsky*; but who in very Fact are Betrayers of their Native Country. And

' likewiſe, becauſe his ſaid Czarian Majeſty had re-
' fuſed, at the *Turks* Requeſt, to withdraw his
' Troops out of that Kingdom, and relinquiſh his
' Royal Confederate *Auguſtus* the Second, King of
' *Poland*.

' Who is the Man will ſay, that this was a Thing
' fit to be done? Or, that ſuch a Demand was
' juſt? Whereas the whole Republick of *Poland*, and
' of the Grand Duchy of *Lithuania*, do own his Royal
' Majeſty *Auguſtus* the Second, for their lawful
' King: And the ſaid King, and Kingdom continue
' in Alliance with his Czarian Majeſty, by Virtue of
' which, the ſaid Troops are obliged to continue in
' *Poland*, as Auxiliaries; and that the King, and
' Senate, are under a Neceſſity of keeping them
' there. For it is as clear as the Sun at Noon, that
' their common Enemy, the King of *Sweden*, and
' the *Poliſh* Rebels, are protected by the Sultan, for
' no other End, but that through their Means a
' bloody War might be again kindled in the *Ruſſian*
' and *Poliſh* Dominions. Beſides, if his Czarian Ma-
' jeſty had withdrawn the ſaid Troops, the Con-
' ſequence would be, that the *Turks* introducing the
' King of *Sweden* into *Poland* on one Side, and *Lec-*
' *zinski* entring on the other, after having ravaged
' the whole Kingdom at their Pleaſure, would
' unite their Forces, and fall upon his Czarian Ma-
' jeſty, and ſo create worſe Diſorders than the for-
' mer. This is the Reaſon why his Czarian Ma-
' jeſty refuſed to comply with the *Turkiſh* Arro-
' gance, or by relinquiſhing his Confederates, to
' expoſe *Poland* as a Prey to the Barbarians.

' Why was not the King of *Sweden* all this while
' diſmiſſed out of *Turkey* by ſome of the Ways
' propoſed by his Czarian Majeſty, either by Sea
' or by Land; or even with a ſelect Guard, or by
' ſome other better Way; laying aſide all thoſe
' far-fetch'd and frivolous Pretences which are
' made uſe of? And then his Czarian Majeſty
' would immediately withdraw all his Troops out
' of *Poland*, and out of the fortify'd Towns of that

' Re-

' Republick, which for their common Security, he ' is at preſent obliged to Garriſon, until the Dan- ' ger be over.

' The *Turks* complain, beſides, in their Declara- ' tion of War, that his Czarian Majeſty had built ' ſome Forts within the Boundaries of the *Ottoman* ' Dominions. But this Pretence is manifeſtly falſe; ' for his ſaid Majeſty cauſed no Forts to be built ' any where, but in thoſe Places that were incor- ' porated with his Empire, and expreſsly adjudged ' to belong to it, as well by the Treaty of the ' Peace, as by the Agreement adjuſted upon, for ' aſcertaining the Boundaries on the Side of *Tana*, ' vulgarly called *Azoph*, between M. *Tolſtoy*, Go- ' vernor of the ſaid City, and *Huſſan Baſhaw*, in ' 1704, and in the *Ukrain* between M. *Ukrainſkow* and ' *Kaſi-Mekemet Baſhaw*, in 1705.

' And as for what the *Turks* object in the ſame ' Declaration, about his Czarian Majeſty's Troops ' breaking into their Territories in purſuit of the ' fugitive *Swedes*, where they killed ſome, and en- ' ſlaved others: The *Muſcovites* did this according to ' the Manner and Cuſtom of War, with which the ' *Turks* did not find Fault, when the Thing was ' afterwards rightly explained to them. Beſides ' that, this Affair was intirely adjudged, and for ' ever to be huſhed, by the laſt renewing of the ' Peace.

' But as far as we may dive into the true Deſigns ' of the *Turks*, it appears to be, firſt, to force by a ' previous Aggreſſion, his Czarian Majeſty's Troops, ' who by Virtue of the Alliance with his Royal ' Majeſty King *Auguſtus*, and the Republick of ' *Poland*, as is already mentioned, remain in that ' Kingdom as Auxiliaries to retire out of it: Next, ' to introduce the King of *Sweden* thither; after- ' wards to raiſe a Sedition, then drive the aforeſaid ' lawful King again from his Throne: And laſt ' of all, to obtrude with Fire and Sword the Rebel ' *Staniſlaus Leczinski*, whom the King of *Sweden* did ' by Violence ſet up: And ſo not only ſubject that

' King-

'Kingdom to the barbarous Yoke of the *Ottomans*, by a free Tribute of three Millions of Gold Ducats yearly to be paid by the Republick; but also that several Provinces, being for ever dismembred from it, should, together with the strong Fortress of *Caminieck*, be yielded up to the Infidels, according to the Promises made to the *Porte* by the King of *Sweden*, and by the late Palatine of *Krow*, *Potocky*, and *Poniatowsky*, in *Leczinsky*'s Name. Besides, what by the Artifice of their Confederates, what by Means of the *Swedish* Forces and those of *Leczinsky*, now lurking in *Pomerania*, to raise a Storm in the *Roman* Empire, and kindle a War there, which done, to carry on the War against his Czarian Majesty, in Conjunction with their Confederate the King of *Sweden*, and by the perfidious Means of the *Mazeppian* Rebels, and *Blavian Cossacks*, to foment Sedition within his Majesty's Empire; and thus to put in Execution those most pernicious and abominable Designs, which they have premeditated as well against his Czarian Majesty, and the King of *Poland*, as against the whole Christian World.

'That therefore the Justice of his Czarian Majesty's Cause may clearly appear to all the honest Part of the World, and that he never since the first Minute of the Truce of *Carlowitz*, and the Conclusion of the thirty Years Peace, which the Sultan of the *Turks* has now basely broke, to this very Hour, gave him any Occasion for such a Breach; but did holily and religiously observe the same, notwithstanding the great and many Attempts made to the contrary on the Part of the *Turks*, what by Hostile Irruptions into his Dominions, and what by protecting his Rebel Subjects, and giving Shelter to his Enemy. And on the contrary, was graciously pleased to command this most wicked Breach of the *Turks*, to be exposed to all Mens View.

'Let every Body now consider the Inclination which his Czarian Majesty has shewed all along

'for

' for Peace; then discuss the just and moderate ' Steps he made in the whole Series of this Af- ' fair, and judge whether there was the least Oc- ' casion given on his Majesty's Side for breaking ' the Peace, and whether, after the previous Marks ' which he gave of his good Intentions, he could ' abstain from declaring War in his Turn, against ' this perfidious and perpetual Enemy of Christiani- ' ty: And finally, let him conclude, that this im- ' minent War was forced upon his Czarian Ma- ' jesty, contrary to the Faith of Treaties, and the ' sacred Tye of publick Oaths; who thereupon, ' with God Almighty's Assistance, has resolved in ' his own Defence, to order his Army to march to ' his Frontiers against his perfidious Enemy, the ' Sultan of the *Turks*, and all his Confederates and ' Abettors, and to follow it himself in Person very ' soon, and committing, upon his bended Knees, ' the Justice of this Cause to the same great God's ' Judgment, thus betakes himself to Arms.

The following DECLARATION *was likewise sent to all his Czarish Majesty's Ministers in all the Courts of* Europe.

' WHereas we have received certain Informa- ' tions from divers Places, that the *Ottoman* ' *Porte* endeavours to justify the Violation of Peace ' already declar'd against us, and actually begun by ' the Irruption of the *Tartars* into our Territories, ' and for that Purpose charges us with several ' groundless Matters, by which they pretend they ' were forced to come to a Rupture, and amongst ' others, as if we were not inclined to continue in ' Peace with them, but had actually resolv'd to ' begin War; as also, that contrary to the Peace ' concluded with the *Ottomans*, we had erected se- ' veral new Fortifications on our Frontiers; suffer'd ' our Troops to enter into the *Turkish* Dominions, ' and that we would not give them Leave to con- ' voy the King of *Sweden* in Safety back to his

' own

'own Territories: We have thought it neceſſary, 'to declare herewith openly, that we never have 'had the Intention, to break, in any manner what-'ſoever, the Peace concluded between us and the '*Ottoman Porte*, and to enter into a War with the '*Turks*; but the ſame has been hitherto religiouſly 'and inviolably obſerved by us. The Fortifica-'tions erected by us, are likewiſe in no Reſpect 'againſt the Treaty, but upon our own Territo-'ries, which partly belong'd to us of old, and 'partly were yielded to us by the Treaty and the 'Limits marked out by the Commiſſaries on both 'Sides, and which have been fixed many Years 'ago; it is therefore to be wonder'd, that the *Porte* 'would take Occaſion to complain thereof at this 'Juncture; our Troops never entered the *Turkiſh* 'Dominions, but remained on the Frontiers, and 'altho' they did ſome time ago, according to the 'Law of War, purſue their Enemy into the *Turkiſh* 'Territories, and ſeiz'd them therein, which how-'ever was done in ſuch Places, where there were 'no Inhabitants, yet all this, as well as other 'Matters, were fully ſettled and adjuſted in the 'Confirmation of Peace renewed laſt Year, where-'by the *Porte* did likewiſe ſtipulate with our Am-'baſſador, that they ſhould convoy the King of '*Sweden* with 5000 *Turks* thro' *Poland*, and that we 'ſhould guard him by our Officers from the Fron-'tiers, to which we not only conſented, but alſo 'promiſed to procure the like Conſent from the 'King and the Republick of *Poland*; but this be-'ing not accepted by the *Porte*, on account of ſe-'veral Pretences, we did at laſt, in two of our Let-'ters to the *Sultan*, and by our Ambaſſador and 'Privy-Counſellor *Tolſtoy* at *Conſtantinople*, declare, 'That we ſhould ſuffer the King of *Sweden* to paſs 'through *Poland* free and unmoleſted into his own 'Dominions, and to that End permit him a Guard 'of 5000 *Turks*, to ſee him ſafe through *Poland*; 'whereby our peaceable Intention ſufficiently ap-'pears, and that on our Part we have contributed

'what-

'whatever might prevent all manner of Disturbance, and maintain a good Correspondence and neighbourly Friendship with the *Ottoman Porte*: And that all the World may be sensible thereof, we confirm herewith our former Declaration, and offer before a tedious War be commenced, to accommodate Matters with the *Porte*, and to live in a neighbourly Amity with her as formerly; and notwithstanding, in order to provide for our Precaution and Security (after we have been informed from all Parts of a Rupture, and that the War is actually declared against us at *Constantinople*, and our Ambassador carried Prisoner to the Seven Towers) we have caused our Troops to march to the *Turkish* Frontiers, they shall not however undertake any Hostilities, provided the *Turks* live on their Part peaceably, put a stop to Preparations of War, and set our Ambassador, with all his Retinue, at Liberty; and we will, as soon as we are sufficiently assured of these Things by the *Ottoman Porte*, order our Forces to withdraw from the Frontiers, and facilitate as much as in us lies, a friendly Accommodation to which we willingly accept, and herewith desire the Mediation of his Imperial Majesty, her Majesty the Queen of *Great-Britain*, and their High Mightinesses the States-General: But in case the *Porte*, without any Occasion given her by us, should persist in her Resolution, to break the Peace with us, and begin the War against us, we declare before God, and all the World, that we are excusable, and not guilty of all the Blood that may be spilt on this Occasion; and we have an entire Confidence in God, that he will assist our just Cause, and prosper our Arms with Victory against an Enemy, who breaks Treaties, and who but a Year ago, by so many Oaths and Promises confirmed and renewed the Peace with us.

Given at Moscow *the* 28*th of* February, 1711. PETER.

The

The *Tartars* had began Hostilities before this Declaration was made publick, and the *Cham*'s Son and the King of *Sweden* both published long Manifesto's. The *Cham* was at the Head of 150,000 Men, his Son commanded 50,000, and the Palatine *Potocky* followed them at the Head of 10,000 more, got together from all Nations *Poles*, *Swedes*, *Hungarians*, *Walachians* and *Cossacks*. The *Tartars* who were Neighbours to the *Denski Cossacks*, and had engaged them to revolt, began their Hostilities on the Side of *Azoph*; but their Campaign lasted not long, they advanced as far as *Izium*, pillaging and ravaging the Country about it, and having defeated four or five Thousand *Russians*, march'd off with the Booty.

The Irruption of the *Cham* into the *Ukrain* was attended by worse Consequences, he beat several Parties of the *Russians*, and seized on several small Places, such as *Wolno*, *Malixwoleda*, *Noixixwoloda*, &c. He also took *Mercovi*, *Ternecky*, and some little Forts. In short, he penetrated as far as *Samara*, and burnt, under the Fortifications of that Town, one Hundred and fifty Vessels designed to transport the Troops and Artillery; but the Snow that fell at that Time obliged him to retire, and towards the End of the Month of *March* he arrived at *Precop* with very considerable Spoils, and near twelve Thousand Slaves.

Potocky, the *Cossacks of Orlick*, and the *Cham*'s eldest Son, whose Title is Sultan *Galga*, advanced along the *Borysthenes*, and dispersed every where as they went the Manifesto's of the King of *Sweden*, the Sultan *Galga*, and the said *Potocky*, but to little Effect: However, not finding any Resistance, the *Russian* Troops being on the Banks of the *Neister*, and near *Moldavia*, they penetrated as far as *Niemirow* beyond *Braclaw*, both above and below the *Bog*, from whence, after some slight Skirmishes, and raising Contributions in the Country, they retired to the Side of *Bialocerkiew*. *Potocky* and the *Tartars* gave three Assaults to this Fortress, and lost many Men before they could master the Town, but the Citadel held

held out till the Arrival of Prince *Galliczin*, who put theſe Maroders to Flight, after having kill'd above five Thouſand of their Men, retook their Spoils, and releaſed the Slaves they had made. Five Hundred *Ruſſians* had defended the Citadel of *Bialocerkiecw* againſt the Efforts of 37,000, of whom they kill'd above four Thouſand. This Action of Prince *Galliczin* diſſipated theſe *Tartars* for the preſent, and obliged *Potocky* to return into *Turky*.

In the mean Time, the new Grand Vizier, very ignorant in the Art of War, was mighty ſlow in his Preparations, and a groſs Miſtake had been committed in diſplacing the Admiral *Gianum-Coggia*, the beſt Seamen belonging to the *Porte*, his Succeſſor ordered near three Hundred Sail of Ships to be equipt in the *Black-Sea*, where 37,000 Men were to embark. The * *Topſi-Baſhaw* had Orders to have a large Train of Artillery in Readineſs, with 14,000 Men. The Land Army conſiſted of 120,000 Men Horſe and Foot, beſides the *Tartars*, who made the whole Number amount to about 200,000.

At this Time, the Grand Signior was informed that *Brancovan*, the Prince of *Walachia*, held a ſecret Correſpondence with the Czar, and had promiſed to revolt to him, if he could penetrate into *Moldavia* with thirty Thouſand Men, and a ſufficient Quantity of Proviſions. This being confirmed by ſeveral Hands, he reſolved to have him ſeized, and ordered the *Cham* of *Tartary* to conſult with the Vizier upon the Means of doing it.

The *Cham*'s Advice was to draw him in by the Help of the neighbouring Prince, or Hoſpodar of *Moldavia*, and if *Maurocordato*, who then governed that Country, was not thought proper to undertake it, he recommended *Demetrius Cantemir*, whoſe Fidelity had been experienced both in Peace and War,

* *Or* Topchi Baſhi, *is the Overſeer of the Cannon and Soldiers thereto belonging, with the* Kombarays *or Gunners. The* Turkiſh MASTER OF THE ORDNANCE.

War, and whose Father had been Prince of that Country.

According to this Advice, the Sultan deposed *Nicholaus Maurocordato*, and appointed *Cantemir* Prince of *Walachia*, under the Title of that of *Moldavia*, with Orders to seize *Brancovan* under Colour of Friendship, Alliance, or any other Pretence which he thought proper, and send him alive or dead to *Constantinople*; promising that no Tribute should be demanded of him, nor any Sum, as was usual, paid upon his Entrance into his new Principality; whereupon *Cantemir* set out, with the *Cham*, for *Moldavia*, and had not been arrived there many Days before he was directed to send, contrary to the Promises made him, the *Pishkiesh*, as it is called, which is the Present commonly demanded of a Prince when he first enters on his Government, and also to collect a great Quantity of Provisions for the *Turkish* Army; to finish the Bridge with the utmost Expedition; to place the *Swedes* and *Cossacks*, who were with the King of *Sweden*, in Winter-Quarters, and to march himself with his Forces about *Hydgreez* at *Bender*, and other almost intolerable Burthens.

From these first Fruits, as Prince *Cantemir* tells us himself, in his *History* of the *Othman Empire*, perceiving how little Faith was to be expected from the Infidels, he threw off his Attachment to the *Turkish* Interest, and esteeming it better to suffer with CHRIST, than wait for the deceitful Treasures of *Egypt*, sent a trusty Messenger to the Czar, with an Offer of himself and his Principality: And they having mutually exchanged their Faith, *Cantemir* constantly gave the Czar proper Advices concerning the Forces he was to bring with him, and the Methods he was to take in the Enterprize. And having the Direction of the Bridge over the *Danube*, to be erected at the Charge of the *Turks*, the *Moldavians* and *Walachians* finding Timber, he made a Shew of going on with it, but used his utmost to retard the Work, without being, as yet, the least suspected of holding any Correspondence with the

Russians

Russia, while he was continually pressing the Czar to hasten his March before the Bridge was finished: But his Czarish Majesty, not so readily listening to this Advice from one of whose Fidelity he had yet no certain Proofs, and being deceived by the Hopes given him by *Brancovan*, Prince of *Walachia*, came at last too late to hinder the *Turks* passing the *Danube*.

The *Turks*, on their Part, were so slow in their Preparations, that, notwithstanding the pressing Instances of the King of *Sweden*'s Ministers, *Funck* and *Poniatowsky*, it was the latter End of *April* before their Troops were assembled near *Adrianople*; besides, the Grand Signior himself was in great Incertitude whether he would command his Army himself, or trust it to the Care of the Grand Vizier.

His Czarish Majesty having given Orders for every Thing within his Dominions, and especially provided for the Defence of *Azoph*, hearing of the great Equipment of the *Turks* upon the *Black-Sea*, made extraordinary Preparations on that Side, fitting out twenty Ships of the Line of Battle, at the Head of which was that of the Admiral, carrying eighty-six Guns, with several Galleys, and other Vessels, to a great Number, in which 23,000 Men were embarked; but the Waters of the *Don* were so low that the large Vessels became useless, and the Success of the Campaign affording as little Occasion for the *Turkish* Fleet, there was nothing done on this Side.

During all these Preparations on one Part and the other, the Christian Powers, who had their Ministers at the *Porte*, and especially the Queen of *Great-Britain* and the States-General of the United Provinces, endeavoured to put a Stop to the Consequences of so important a War, by persuading the King of *Sweden* to come to Terms with his Enemy; and Mr. *Jefferies*, her *Britannick* Majesty's Minister, going to *Bender*, presented the following Memorial to him.

Sir,

Sir,

'HER Majesty the Queen of *Great-Britain*, my most gracious Mistress, his Imperial Majesty, and their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Provinces, laying very much to Heart the Miseries and Calamities which the War between your Majesty, on the one Part, and his Czarian Majesty, with his Allies the King of *Denmark* and King *Augustus* on the other, has in so long a Time occasion'd in the North; and instead of seeing any likelihood of the Extinction of this Flame which has reach'd to so many Parts, and brought Desolation upon so many Provinces, and so great a Number of Towns, observing it about to spread still wider, unless some speedy Means are used to stop its Violence; therefore her *Britannick* Majesty, his Imperial Majesty, and their High Mightinesses have order'd me to make known to your Majesty their Desire to see the said War ended by an Accommodation, and that they are ready to employ their good Offices for that End, if it will be acceptable to your Majesty; who cannot but be entirely persuaded that her Majesty the Queen, his Imperial Majesty, and their High Mightinesses have no other Views in undertaking so great a Work, than the contributing to the Dispatch and Conclusion of a safe and equitable Peace.

'I have likewise Orders from the said Potentates most humbly to intreat your Majesty to be pleased to approve the Neutrality in the Manner it has been settled at the *Hague*. Her *Britannick* Majesty, his Imperial Majesty, and their High Mightinesses, are persuaded, that a Treaty made for the Preservation of *Pomerania*, and of the Duchy of *Bremen*, which were upon the Point of being ruined, for securing your Troops, then commanded by General *Grassau*, from their Enemies who were going to fall upon them on all Sides, and

'for

'for maintaining in the Empire the Protestant Interest, of which your Majesty has always been a 'zealous Protector, will be looked upon as one of 'the greatest Proofs of Friendship that the foresaid 'Potentates could give your Majesty; and, consequently, they hope your Majesty will think fit 'to accept it.

'I am further ordered to make most humble Instances to your Majesty, in the Name and on the 'Part of her *Britannick* Majesty, and of their High 'Mightinesses the States-General, that the Subjects 'of her Majesty, and those of the States-General, 'may have free Commerce to the Ports taken by 'his Czarian Majesty during this War in the *Baltick Sea*. This being agreeable to the Treaties, 'and equally useful and advantageous to the Subjects on both Sides, there is Cause to hope that 'your Majesty will have the Goodness to consent 'that the Merchant-Ships of *Great-Britain* and *Holland* may enjoy that Freedom, without running 'the Risque of being attack'd or carried into *Sweden* by the *Swedish* Ships of War.

'These are the Propositions, which at present, I 'have to make on the Part of her *Britannick* Majesty, his Imperial Majesty, and their High Mightinesses the States-General to your Majesty, and 'upon which I most humbly beseech your Majesty 'to be pleased to grant me favourable Resolutions.

To the foregoing MEMORIAL the King of *Sweden* answered.

'I. That his sacred Royal Majesty is glad to see 'the High Potentates, mentioned in the said Memorial, shew a Concern for restoring Peace between the Parties at War in the North, and declares that their good Offices for effecting it will 'be very acceptable to him; but that as to the 'Czar of *Muscovy*, there cannot be any Renovation 'of Amity with him, without including in the 'same

'same Treaty the *Ottoman Porte*: And as for other 'Enemies, his sacred Royal Majesty conceives, that 'the good Offices of the forementionʼd Potentates, 'will be much more effectual, if they will let those 'Enemies see them resolved to act in his sacred 'Royal Majestyʼs Behalf, in such Manner as by 'their Treaties of Guaranty they stand obliged.

'II. As to the *Act of* NEUTRALITY, which for 'the Preservation and Maintenance of the Tran-'quility of *Germany* was settled in the last Year at 'the *Hague*, by the Confederate Potentates, his sa-'cred Royal Majesty believes it not to have been 'done to injure him: But as that Act was con-'certed without his Knowledge or Consent, and is 'very much to his Detriment, while it is much to 'the Advantage of his Enemies, he did twice, by 'his Ministers, and a third Time by a Writing 'signed by his Royal Hand, declare, that he neither 'could nor would be bound by them. In which 'Resolution his sacred Royal Majesty still persists.

'III. As to what Mr. *Jefferies* has proposed by 'the Command and Direction of her *Britannick* 'Majesty, his most gracious Mistress, and of the 'Lords the States-General of the *United Netherlands*, 'concerning an undisturbʼd Freedom of Navigation 'and Commerce to the Ports in the *Baltick Sea*, 'possessed by the Czar, his sacred Royal Majesty 'judges the same to be altogether inconsistent with 'the Tenor of the Treaty of Commerce, and the 'received Custom among Nations in Amity. And 'therefore trusts, that the most serene Queen of '*Great-Britain*, and the High and Mighty Lords the 'States-General of the *United Netherlands*, and their 'Confederates, will no longer desire a Thing so 'prejudicial to him, and so advantageous to his 'Enemies, that his sacred Royal Majesty can by no 'Means consent to it, especially after he has noti-'fied by his Ministers residing at their Courts, that 'he had sent Orders to the Chamber of his Admi-'ralty, for his Fleet to shut up and obstruct all

'Com-

' Communication with the Ports taken and poſſeſſed
' by his ſaid Enemy, &c.

Given at Bender, *the 2d of May*, 1711.

Conſidering the Poſture of the King of *Sweden*'s Affairs, this Anſwer was not a little ſurprizing; but he was reſolved to hear of no Peace, not doubting but that, by the Aſſiſtance of the *Turks*, he ſhould again triumph over his Enemies: His Czariſh Majeſty, on the other Hand, ſeeing a Part of his Troops got over the *Neiſter*, that is, into his Enemy's Country, and no-body yet to oppoſe them, could not help flattering himſelf with Hopes, that Heaven had deſtinated the Honour to him of overthrowing the formidable Empire of the *Ottomans*, and to exalt the *Croſs* in thoſe Places where the *Creſcent* had ſo long triumph'd.

The Czar, on the 12th of *June*, arrived at *Scroka* with all his Court, for the Czarian *Catharine*, with whom he had lately declared his Marriage in private, would accompany him in this dangerous Expedition. From thence he went towards *Jazy*, the Capital of *Moldavia*, being now joined by Prince *Cantemir*, who publiſhed the following Declaration at his going over to him.

To the Right Reverend the Grecian *Biſhop of the Cathedral of* Soczowa, *the illuſtrious and potent Generals, and their Forces; together with all the other Subjects of* Moldavia, *Greeting.*

' WHEREAS the Enemies of the Holy Croſs,
' in the Time of our Anceſtors, did long
' oppreſs our People, and acting like ravenous
' Wolves, thirſting after innocent Chriſtian Blood,
' though in Sheep's Cloathing, they reduced our
' Country under their Juriſdiction, and that of their
' falſe Prophet *Mahomet*; and conſtrained the then

' *Hoſpodar*

'*Hospedar* to swear Fidelity to them, upon this 'Condition however, That the Lands of *Moldavia* 'should be liable to no other Tribute, besides the 'sending Yearly to *Constantinople* four Thousand 'Ducats, four Hundred Horses, and twenty-four 'Falcons. But the *Turks*, instead of performing 'the Treaty which was concluded for that End, did 'afterwards demolish our Castles, and caused 'the whole Country of *Moldavia* to be laid waste 'by the *Tartars*, upon frivolous Pretences; and 'the Nobility and others of Distinction, of both 'Sexes, to be carried away into Captivity: They 'endeavoured, by Tortures, to constrain the for-'mer *Hospedars*, and their Ladies and Families, to 'embrace the *Ottoman* Faith, you cannot but be 'sensible, that they design, at present, to act the 'same Tragedy: But God's Mercy towards us is 'visible, in having animated the Czar of *Muscovy* 'to appear in the Field with a victorious Army, 'in order to rescue us, and other Christian Nati-'ons, from the Tyranny of the Infidels. 'Tis there-'fore necessary to the effecting our Deliverance 'that the Forces of this Country should march 'with all possible Diligence to the *Danube*, and 'oppose the intended Invasions of the *Tartars*; and 'the rather, because Part of the Forces of his 'Czarish Majesty is arrived near *Bender*, and the 'rest of the Christian Army are going to pass the 'Bridge, which we have built over the *Danube* with 'great Difficulty. For this Reason, the Czar has 'exhorted us, and others that bear the Name of 'Christians, to join his Majesty, who has already 'taken into his Pay ten Thousand of our Men, and 'committed the Money to my Custody; that Mo-'narch promises, among other Things, to restore 'to this Country such Fortresses as formerly be-'long'd to us, and shall be re-taken from the *Turks*. 'We have therefore resolv'd, that if for the fu-re, 'any of the Subjects of *Moldavia* take Part with the '*Ottomans*, they shall be publickly excommunicat-'ed, cursed, and deprived of the Communion of

the Saints, their Goods confiscated, and their Persons punished with Death. Therefore I conjure you, as you tender your own Welfare, to follow our Steps, the sooner the better, and to join the Czar's Army; for whoever does not appear there before the 15th of *June*, shall incur the above-mentioned Penalties.

Sign'd,

DEMETRIUS CANTEMIR,
Duke of Moldavia.

The Czar waited three Days at *Jazy* for the Provisions promised him by *Brancovan*, Prince of *Walachia*; but observing that his Ambassador only amused him with vain Ceremonies, and having some Assurances of his Treachery, he saw his Error in having given so much Credit to him; for he found himself in very near the same Condition with *Charles* XII. when invited into the *Ukrain* by *Mazeppa*, he was in a wild Country, destitute of all Provisions or Forage for half his Army; without Magazines, at a Distance from his own Country, or any Place from whence he could expect any Succours: For tho' *Cantemir* continued firm to him, he found his *Moldavians* in a different Interest from their Master: And *Brancovan* made a Merit to the Grand Signior of having deceived him.

The Grand Vizier, as soon as he heard that the Czar was come to *Jazy*, on the Northern Side of the River *Hierasus*, now called *Pruth*, immediately decamped, and crossing the *Danube*, soon came within Sight of the *Muscovites*, and passed the *Pruth* which separated them: The whole Army being got over, *Turks* and *Tartars*, the Vizier pitch'd his Camp, and fortified it with Trenches.

When his Czarish Majesty first heard the *Turks* were advancing towards the *Danube*, he sent General *Janus* with a Detachment, to dispute the Passage

with them, but he came too late; and the *Turks* were now come up to him with an Army at leaſt three Times the Number of his own. However, having diſpoſed his ſmall Army behind a Line of *Chevaux de Frize*, he made ſo ſtrong and regular a Fire, that the Enemy, with all their Force, could not break in upon him; but after three or four Hours ſmart firing, in the Evening they retired out of the Reach of the *Ruſſian* Artillery, carrying off their Dead with them.

The next Morning the *Turks* renewed the Fight, and continued the ſame all Day; they attempted to force the *Ruſſian* Lines in ſeveral Places to no Purpoſe, and loſt a great many Men; Night parted them again. The third Day, General *Poniatowsky*, ſeeing the Situation the *Muſcovites* were in, deſtitute of Proviſion, and ſurrounded on all Sides, by the River *Pruth*, and the Armies of the *Turks* and *Tartars*, adviſed the Grand Vizier to ſtarve them out. The Czar in this deſperate Condition, without any Probability of being able to retreat, had given himſelf over for loſt, when the Czarina *Catharine* thought of an Expedient to preſerve him; it is ſaid by ſome, that ſhe ſent a very conſiderable Preſent to the Grand Vizier unknown to the Czar; but it is moſt probable that ſhe prevailed on him to ſend a Letter to him, which being accompanied with a large Sum of Money, and all the Jewels, and other Things of Value, that could be got together by this magnanimous Heroine, made a very good Impreſſion on the Mind of the Grand Vizier, and a Treaty was ſoon concluded.

When the Vizier ſent his Deputies into the *Ruſſian* Camp, he charged them particularly to deſire to be admitted into the Preſence of the Czarina, that he might be certain ſhe was there, being hardly able to believe that a Lady, out of Love to her Husband, ſhould venture herſelf with him in ſo dangerous an Expedition.

It was at this Time, that the King of *Sweden*, being informed by *Poniatowsky* of the Situation of Affairs,

Affairs, was come *incognito* to the Grand Vizier's Camp. And having heard what had passed, he went to the Vizier's Tent rather to reproach than compliment him. Among other Things he asked him if he could justify what he had done? To which the Vizier answered, that he had the Power of making Peace or War, and had obtained more of the Czar than the Grand Signior had expected or demanded. 'Had you not, (replied the King) 'your Enemies at your Discretion if you would, 'and might you not have reap'd much greater Advantages, how great soever those may be that you 'pretend to have gained? Give me now, continued 'he, 20,000 of your best Troops, and I will yet 'recover the Opportunity which you have neglected, and are upon the Point of losing, and are 'never likely to have again. I would make no 'doubt of delivering the Czar a Prisoner to the 'Grand Signior, who might do as he pleased with 'him, and at least keep him till the Treaty is executed.

To this the Vizier answered, 'God, who commands us to pardon an Enemy who asks it, and 'humbles himself before us, as the Czar has, preserve us from breaking a Treaty of Peace without any Reason; I have Hostages for the Performances of it.' *Poniatowsky*, who was present, seeing that his Majesty kept silent, with a disdainful Smile, answered, 'The King has at this Time 'in his capital City an Ambassador of the Czar's 'Prisoner, whom he sent to make all manner of 'Protestations of an inviolable Friendship, and of 'maintaining a good Intelligence with his Majesty, 'at the very Time that he was himself upon his 'March with 80,000 Men to surprize one of his 'Castles. But, added he, there is still a Remedy, 'which is, what has been proposed, and even without breaking the Treaty: The Czar may be stopt 'with 20 or 30,000 of your best Troops, at the 'Head of which the King will put himself to oblige 'him to an honourable Peace with his Majesty.

'before he proceeds any farther.' The Vizier reply'd, 'However, this seems to me at least an 'direct Violation of the Treaty.' Whereupon the King said, 'When I offered to stop the Czar, it was 'not to sue to him for Peace; for when I do that, 'he must be victorious even at the Gates of *Stock-*'*holm*. There is an Article, reply'd the Vizier, in 'the Treaty I have made, by which his Majesty 'may return into his Dominions, and pass even 'thro' the Czar's Territories with a strong Con-'voy which he shall have of the Sublime Porte; 'after which, if he pleases, he may make Peace 'with him.' The King look'd full at the Vizier, and laughed in his Face, without making any Answer; but turning on his Heel, went out of his Tent, and took his Horse to go to *Bender*.

The Hostages before-mentioned were Baron *Schafroff*, Vice-Chancellor to the Czar, and the young Count *Czeremetoff*; and the Articles of the Peace were,

I. That the Czar should restore the Fortress of *Azoph*, in the same Condition wherein he formerly took it, with its Territories and Districts.

II. That *Taiganrog*, *Kamenki*, and the new Fort built on the farther Side of the River *Samara* shall be totally demolished, the Cannon, and the Ammunition of War in the Fortress *Kamenki*, or *Caminieck*, to be left therein to the illustrious Porte, and no new Fort to be ever built in the same Place.

III. That the Czar shall not concern himself with the *Polacks*, nor with the *Cossacks* their Dependants named *Barabaski* and *Petkali*; nor with the Dependants of the most successful *Han-Doulet Gherai*; but shall leave them in their former Condition, and withdraw all his Forces out of those Countries.

IV. That Merchants may come by Land into the well-guarded Dominions with their Merchandize;

dize; but no Person shall be admitted to reside at the illustrious *Porte* in the Quality of Ambassador.

V. That all Musselmans, who formerly, or in this War, hath been taken, and are Slaves in the Hands of the *Muscovites*, shall be restored to Liberty.

VI. That the King of *Sweden* having taken Sanctuary under the Wings of the powerful Protection of the illustrious *Porte*, shall have free and safe Passage, without being in any manner hindered or stopt by the *Muscovites*; and in Case they can come to a good Understanding together, and have a Mind to make Peace, it may in Consequence be treated between them.

VII. And for the future, no Damage or Injury shall be done by the *Porte* to the *Muscovites*; in like manner, these last shall do no Wrong to the former, or their Subjects or Dependants.

Thus ended this short War with the *Turks*, for the present, which, if the Grand Vizier had been a Master of his Business, might have utterly destroyed the *Russian* Empire; for he might, without risking a Man, by Famine have forced the Czar, and his whole Army, to have surrendered at Discretion.

I cannot conclude this Book without taking Notice of the great Generosity of the Czar to Prince *Cantemir*, as he relates it in his own History. The first Demand of the Vizier, at the Treaty of *Pruth* was, that *Cantemir*, the Rebel Prince of *Moldavia*, as he call'd him, should be delivered up to him. The Ambassadors acquainting him with this Demand, and many of the Courtiers persuading him not to lose so numerous an Army for the sake of one Man, he answered with a truly Royal Spirit; 'That he could resign all the Country as far as 'Czarska to the *Turks*, since there was Hope of re-'covering it again; but could by no means violate 'his Faith, and deliver up a Prince who had aban-'doned his Principality for his Sake, because it

' was impoſſible to repair Honour once forfeited.' The Miniſter was order'd to tell the *Turks*, that the Prince was not in the Camp, who, during the Treaty, was ſhut up in the Czarina's Coach, which was known only to a Servant that brought him his Victuals.

The Czar always continued to have a great Regard for him, being perſuaded, that if he had taken his Advice, he ſhould have made himſelf Maſter of *Moldavia* and *Walachia*. He gave him ſeveral Eſtates in *Ruſſia* and the *Ukrain*, and ſettled a Penſion of twenty Thouſand Roubles a Year upon him.

This Gentleman claimed the Title of *moſt ſerene Highneſs*, and ſtyled himſelf hereditary Prince of *Moldavia*; he was a Man of great Learning, and wrote a Hiſtory of the *Othman* Empire in *Greek* and *Latin*, which was tranſlated into the *Ruſſian* Language by Order of the Czar, as it has been lately into *Engliſh*, from a Copy communicated by his Son Prince *Antiochus Cantemir*, not long ſince Ambaſſador to the Court of *Great-Britain*, where he was highly eſteem'd for his fine Underſtanding and polite Behaviour.

End of the Second BOOK.

BOOK

BOOK III.

The CONTENTS.

The Czar leaves the Turkiſh *Dominions, to return home. The Marriage of the* Czarowitz. *The Czar deſires to be acknowledged a Member of the Empire. Freſh Differences with the* Turks. *The Czar's publick Marriage with the Czarina* Catharine. *Peace renewed with the* Turks. *War declared again by the* Turks, *and Peace renewed. Orders ſent to the King of* Sweden *to depart. The Action of* Bender.

THE *Ruſſian* Army, having received ſome Waggons with Proviſions from the Grand Vizier, decamped in good Order, with Drums beating, Colours flying, and Sword in Hand; however, they made but ſmall Marches for want of Horſes, and on Account of the great Number of the Sick and Wounded: It is reckoned that this Expedition coſt his Czariſh Majeſty about twenty Thouſand Men, beſides ſome Millions in Money and Jewels, that he paid for this Peace, which the *Porte* did not maintain long, as we ſhall ſee hereafter.

Nevertheleſs when the Grand Signior heard the News of it, by his firſt Equerry *Oſman Aga*, he was ſo well pleaſed, that he ordered publick Rejoicings for three Days; and ſhewed that he approved of the Conduct of his Vizier not only by the Reception he gave him, but by Letters and magnificent Preſents; notwithſtanding all which, the King of *Sweden* ſoon after inſpired him with ſuch Senti-

ments, that he twice broke the Peace, and concluded it again with the ſame Eaſe.

The Czar retired towards his own Dominions with the Czarina and his Court, to put the Treaty he had concluded in Execution, to take from the *Turks* all ſubject of Complaint, and to prevent any Obſtacle to his Deſigns in the North. He left to his Generals the conduct of his Troops that were to croſs *Poland*, where one Party remained, while the reſt went into *Lithuania* and *Livonia*, from whence a large Body was ſent under the Command of General *Baur* into *Pomerania*.

Whilſt the Czar ſtruggled with Fortune on the Borders of the *Pruth*, his Allies ſuffered not the *Swedes* to enjoy much Repoſe; it is true they had concluded a Treaty of *Neutrality* for the Preſervation of the *Swediſh* Provinces in *Germany*, but as the King of *Sweden* himſelf had proteſted againſt it, and his Generals had acted contrary to it, this was thought a ſufficient Pretence for the Allies of his Czariſh Majeſty to enter *Pomerania* and form the Blockade of *Stralſund*.

The Czar himſelf went firſt to *Warſaw*, and from thence to *Elbing*, where he arrived on the 12th of *September*; he ſtay'd at this Place but only to repoſe himſelf, and then purſued his Journey to *Carelsbad*, where he deſigned to drink the Waters. He arrived at *Dreſden* the 20th of the ſame Month, and left it on the 22d. He uſed the Waters of *Carelsbad* with good Succeſs for the re-eſtabliſhment of his Health, and having concluded a Negotiation with M. *Kaneke*, whom the King of *Pruſſia* had ſent thither to meet him, this Monarch return'd to *Dreſden*, and went afterwards to *Targau*, where he arrived on the 24th of *October*. The *Czarewitz* was come to that Town two Days before him, in which Place the Queen of *Poland* had made Preparations for the Marriage of that Prince with the Princeſs *Charlotta-Chriſtina-Sophia* of *Wolfenbuttel*. The *Czarewitz* was then in the 22d Year of his Age, the Princeſs in her 18th. She was the Daughter of

Duke

Duke *Lewis-Rodolphus* of *Brunswick-Wolfembuttel*, and of *Christina Louisa d'Oetinger*, and Sister of the Spouse of *Charles* VI, who was then newly elected Emperor at *Francfort*. This Marriage was celebrated with no great Ceremony, on the 25th of *October*, the Day after the Czar's Arrival, by a Priest of the *Greek* Church. The *Czarewitz* was led to the Alter by the Czar, and the Princess by Duke *Anthony Ulric* of *Wolfembuttel* her Grandfather. The Queen of *Poland* and her Court, the Duke of *Wolfembuttel*, Father to the Bride, and her Mother were present at the Ceremony. There was a magnificent Entertainment at the Queen of *Poland*'s; but if the Czar would have suffered the old Duke of *Wolfembuttel* to have put himself to that Expence, he designed that the Splendor of his Grand-Daughter's Marriage should have been beyond Example; he intended to have had the Ceremony perform'd in his Capital City, and to have invited to it, the Kings of *Poland*, *Denmark*, and *Prussia*, the Elector of *Hanover*, and some other Princes.

But instead of more Pomp, it were to be wished there could have been more Happiness in this Marriage, which indeed was hardly to be expected where Inclination had no Part in the Union. The *Czarewitz*, given up to sensual Pleasures, and very vicious Company, had no Desire at all to marry, nor had he thought of it at this Time, but to prevent the Danger he was in of forfeiting his Succession to the Crown. For his indolent Temper, his wicked Course of Life, and the Aversion he always shewed to Foreigners, had created in his Father so ill an Opinion of him, as had very much diminished his natural Affection to him, and made him drop some Intimations, that, unless he soon gave some Tokens of Amendment, he must expect to have his Crown shaved, and be thrust into a Convent. His own Favourites, apprehensive of the Danger he was in, persuaded him to endeavour to reconcile himself to his Father, by promising to alter his Way of Life, and by marrying into some

considerable Family among the Princes of the *German* Empire, with whom his Majesty was very desirous of having an Alliance. The Prince, though naturally of a Temper obstinate and dull, had Sense enough to take this Advice, and throwing himself soon after at his Father's Feet, he declared his Intention of making an Attonement for his pass'd Follies, and leading a new Life; and as nothing might be more conducive to it than the Conversation of a virtuous Lady, he begged Leave to make the Tour of *Germany*, in order to make choice of such a one as might be agreeable to his Birth and Inclinations.

A few Days after the Marriage Rites were performed, the new married Couple took the Route of *Wolfembuttel*, and the Czar that of *Cressen* in *Silesia*, where the Prince Royal of *Prussia* entertained his Majesty for three Days. The Occasion of this Journey was to see himself the Condition of his Troops quarter'd there.

The Czar continued in *Silesia* but till the 4th of *November*, and then took the Route of *Prussia*. On the 8th he arrived at *Thorn*, where he embarked the same Day with the Czarina for *Elbing*. Their Majesties found in this City a numerous Court of foreign Ministers to attend them, and among the rest the famous Prince *Ragotski*, who came from *Dantzick* for that Purpose.

At length, the Troubles which were excited afresh by the *French* and *Swedish* Factions in *Turky*, recalled the Czar to his own Dominions; he went through *Koringsberg*, *Memel*, and *Riga*, in which last Place he stopt for some Time. The Magistracy of the City having received their new Sovereign in a Body at their Gates, he promised them his Protection, provided they would be as faithful to him as they had been to *Sweden*. On the 12th of *December* was celebrated with much Pomp the Feast of St. *Andrew*, Patron of the *Russian* Order; the Nobility, the Council, the Magistracy, all endeavoured every Day to shew their Respect to their new Prince,

Prince, who, by a great Number of beneficent Acts, gained the Love of a People naturally generous and faithful to their Masters.

From *Riga* his Czarish Majesty went to *Revel*, where he likewise continued some Days, as well to give Orders for the Reparation and Enlargement of the Fortifications, as to take the Advice of some Persons of the best Understanding in the Country for the Re-establishment of the Commerce. Afterwards this extraordinary Prince, who gave an Attention to the most minute Affairs that might be of any Use to the Countries he governed, went to *Petersburgh*. The Hereditary Prince, with his new Spouse, receiving his Command to follow him, his Czarish Majesty having altered his Resolution of letting his Son continue all the Winter in *Germany*. And the whole Czarian Family were soon come together to attend him in the same City, *viz.* the Czarina Dowager, the Dutchess Dowager of *Courland*, the Princess *Natalia*, &c.

The Czar being now in peaceable Possession of *Livonia*, and as that Province had been formerly looked upon as one of the Fiefs of the Empire, he offer'd to accept of the Investiture of it from the Emperor *Charles* VI, provided he might be admitted into the Number of the Princes of the Empire, and on that Condition, and his being allowed to have a Minister at the General Diet, he proposed to furnish his Imperial Majesty with a Succour of twenty-five Thousand Men against *France*; the partiality with which the Minister of that Crown at *Constantinople* had behaved with regard to the *Russians*, had very much irritated his Czarish Majesty against *Lewis* XIV. Nevertheless his Offers were not accepted; it was alledged, that although the Czar was then indeed Master of *Livonia*, yet the Restitution of it might hereafter become one of the Articles of a Treaty with *Sweden*; that it was the Interest of *Poland* that it should be so; besides, if this Duchy should become a Fief of the Empire, it would be obliged to take a Part in all the Quarrels that might happen.

happen in *Poland*. But these Reasons were only a Pretext; they were only afraid of seeing so powerful a Member in the College of Princes, which has plainly appeared since; for when the Province of *Livonia* was yielded to him by Treaty of Peace, and he made the same Demand, he received no better Satisfaction.

The Czar had actually given Orders for executing the Articles of the Peace of the *Pruth*, and his Generals on the Side of the *Black-Sea* were beginning to demolish the Works of *Taiganrog* and *Azoph*; but fresh Advices which he received from *Turky* put some stop to it. The Grand Vizier had agreed, when he signed the Treaty, that the King of *Sweden* should quit the *Ottoman* Territories, which Promise he did what was in his Power to keep, but the King of *Sweden*, and his Faction endeavoured to be beforehand with the Vizier, and to persuade the Sultan, that he had betrayed the Interest of the Empire; and above all complain'd of his not being included in the Treaty. The Vizier being informed, in good Time, of what passed at *Constantinople*, placed a Guard upon all the Roads from thence to *Bender*, with Orders to intercept the King's Letters to M. *Funck*, his Minister, or any other; by which Means he discovered what were his Designs against him, and was therefore soon brought to a Resolution in concert with the Baron *Schafirieff*, and Count *Czeremetoff*, the *Russian* Hostages, to oblige him to depart. For this Reason he gave him to understand, that it was expected he should do so: But the King, instead of complying, returning a very haughty Answer, the Vizier immediately stopp'd his daily Pension, and sent a Detachment of his Army, to be quarter'd about *Bender*, as a Guard upon him.

The King however found Means to get a Letter conveyed even to the Sultan himself, by the help of one *Savari* a Banker at *Bender*, who undertook it at the Hazard of his Head; this Man, who was strongly in the King of *Sweden*'s Interest, put on the

the Habit of a *Turk*, and passing unsuspected thro' the Vizier's Camp, got to the *French* Ambassador at *Constantinople*, to whom he not only delivered the Letters of the *Swedish* Monarch to the Sultan and others; but informed him, by Word of Mouth, of much more than was contained in those Letters.

Monsieur *Desalleurs* soon obtain'd an Audience, and having delivered his Letters, there was immediately a new Face of Affairs. The Vizier *Baltagi Mahomet* received repeated Orders to return to *Constantinople*, which he did not very readily obey, and being at the Head of his Troops, the Sultan did not care to exasperate him, although he had already passed Sentence on him in his own Mind, but used some Dissimulation to get him in his Power; he was magnificiently received at *Adrianople*, but he was no sooner separated from his Troops, than the Grand Signior let him know that he deposed him from his Office, and ordered him to be banished to *Mitylene*, after all his Riches were taken from him. He had held this high Office precisely a Year, which was now conferred upon the Bashaw *Iusuf*, Aga of the Janissaries.

All Things now at the *Porte* began to take a Turn in Favour of the *Swedish* Faction, the Cham of *Tartary* took up his Residence at a House of Pleasure near *Constantinople*, from whence he often went to the Grand Signior, with whom he had several Conferences, the Result of which was to declare War again with *Russia*, upon which the Sultan wrote a circular Letter to all the Viziers and Bashaws of his Empire, dated *the Middle of the Moon of* ZELKADI *of* 1123, *that is about the* 20th *of* December 1711, wherein he commands those Officers to repair with their Troops to his Imperial Camp at *Isaktze* on the *Danube* early in the ensuing Spring. To prevent the Consequences of which, the *Russian* Hostages at *Constantinople* desired a Conference with the Vizier, and were supported therein by the *English* and *Dutch* Ministers; and his Czarish Majesty sent Orders for the Surrender of *Azoph* to the *Turks*, which

which was accordingly made on the 13th of *January* following. The new Buildings, Suburbs and Fortifications, were all demolished, but the inner Walls were left standing, and 70 Pieces of Cannon, with a House or two, and a small Suburb of the *Cossacks*; the *Turks*, thinking it might be of Convenience to them, bought them for about 45,000 Dollars. *Hassan Bashaw* sent away the Key, by an Express, to the *Porte*, but having only 120 Men in his Retinue, desired a Battalion of *Muscovites* might be left under his Command, to secure him against the *Cossacks* and *Tartars*, the rest marched out with the usual Marks of Honour, under Admiral *Apraxin*, who went to oversee the demolishing the Works of *Taiganrog*; all Things proceeding thus with mutual Civility, in the executing this principal Article of the Treaty between the Sultan and his Czarish Majesty, there was reason to hope the threatened Rupture between them would soon be accommodated, but the Negotiation however continued till the Month of *April*.

1712. In the mean time the Czar's Marriage with the Czarina *Catharine Alexowna* was publickly solemnized at *Petersburgh*. He had before declared it in private; for just before his setting out for *Moldavia*, the last Year, from *Moscow*, he had summoned the Empress Dowager his Sister, the Princess *Natalia*, and two other half Sisters, to whom he acknowledged her as his Wife, and desired they might pay all Respect due to her in that Quality, and that, if any Misfortune should happen to him during the Campaign, she might be allowed the same Rank, Privileges and Revenues as were usual to the other Dowagers. All Preparations being made, and the Time at hand for the publick Solemnization of this Marriage a few Days before, *viz.* On the 20th of *February*, M. *Kykin*, a Lord of the Admiralty, and Adjutant-General *Jaguzinsky*, were sent to invite the Company to his Majesty's *Old Wedding*, which were the Terms they were ordered to use.

The

The Czar was married in the Habit of an Admiral, and for that Reason, not his first Ministers, or Nobility, but his Sea Officers had the chief Share in the Solemnity of that Day. The Vice-Admiral *Cruys*, and the Rear-Admiral of the Gallies, were the Bridegroom's Fathers, and the Empress Dowager, with the Vice-Admiral's Lady, were the Bride-Mothers. The Bride-Maids were two of the Empress *Catherine*'s own Daughters, one about five, and the other about three Years old; but as these Princesses were too tender to bear the Fatigue, after they had appeared for a little Time, their Places were supplied by the Czar's two Nieces, Sisters to the present *Czarina*, then Dutchess of *Courland*.

The Wedding was performed at seven o'Clock in the Morning in a little Chappel belonging to Prince *Menzikoff*, and no Persons assisted at it, but those who were obliged to it by their Offices. The new married Couple retired to the Prince's House, and staid there till ten o'Clock, and then proceeded to the Czar's Palace, where all the Company was gathered according to the Invitation. The Procession was very magnificent from the many new rich Liveries, and the Sledges drawn by six Horses, attended by Kettle-Drums, Trumpets, and other Musical Instruments. Prince *Menzikoff* carried the Marshal's Staff, and Vice-Admiral *Cruys* was in the Sledge with the Czar at his Right-Hand, as his Father. The Entertainment at the Palace was very splendid, and the Evening concluded with a Ball. And thro' the whole City were great Numbers of Fire-Works and Illuminations.

The new Treaty of Peace between the *Turks* and Czar, was concluded on the 16th Day of *April* following, the Articles of which were in Substance:

I. That the Czar shall be obliged within thirty Days to withdraw all his Forces out of *Poland*, which shall not return upon any Pretence whatsoever, unless it should happen that the King of *Sweden*

Sweden being returned into his Dominions, should join with the *Poles* and attack *Muscovy* on that Side, in which Case his Czarish Majesty shall be at liberty to march again into *Poland* with his Troops.

II. That the *Porte* shall be allowed to procure the Return of the King of *Sweden* into his Dominions, by such a Way as the Grand Signior shall think fit, without allowing the *Muscovites* to fix the Time of his Departure or his Way; but in Case that Prince marches through the Territories of *Muscovy*, the *Turkish* Troops that shall attend him, shall commit no manner of Hostility or Ravages.

III. That the Czar shall remain in Possession of *Kiof* and *Ukrania*, with their ancient Limits, but shall renounce all his Pretensions upon the Country of the *Cossacks* on this Side the *Borysthenes* that are not in the Dependance of *Kief*, and on a certain Island in that River, and that good Orders shall be given on both Sides, to prevent the Excursions of the *Cossacks* and *Tartars*.

IV. That for the future no Fortress shall be erected between the two Frontier Places of *Azoph* and *Ciraski* by any of the Parties, and that the Forts erected by the *Muscovites* in the Territory of *Azoph* shall be demolished in four Months, but that the Grand Signior shall be at Liberty to rebuild the Fort of *Cinoli* over-against *Azoph*.

V. That whereas by the Articles of the Treaty concluded in *Moldavia*, it was stipulated that *Azoph* should be restored in the Condition it was in when the *Muscovites* took it, and it appears that there were then in that Place sixty Pieces of Brass Cannon which have not been found therein when it was restored, his Czarish Majesty shall be obliged to restore the said Artillery, or pay the Value thereof, and the *Turks* shall deliver to the *Muscovites* the Iron Cannon that they have left in that Place.

VI. That none of the Parties shall be allow'd to erect any Forts at *Camenski* and *Savar*, which by Virtue of the Treaty of *Moldavia* have been demolished.

VII. That

VII. That the Peace ſhall continue twenty-five Years, to reckon from the Signing of the Treaty, but may be prolonged before that Time is relapſed; and laſtly, that after the Ratification of the preſent Treaty, the Czar ſhall be allowed to ſend an Ambaſſador to *Conſtantinople* to receive the ſame, &c.

This Treaty was concluded and ſigned with Sincerity on both Sides, and the Czar as ſoon as he received it from Baron *Schaffiroff*, was not only ſpeedy in the Ratification of it, but ſent Orders towards the *Black-Sea*, that his Generals there ſhould execute thoſe which they were to receive from his Miniſters at *Conſtantinople* conformable to it. He afterwards ſent Part of his Troops that were in the *Volhinia* under the Command of the Velt-Mareſchal *Czeremeteff*, in the *Ukrain*, and neighbouring Provinces; and thoſe under General *Rorne* in *Lithuania*, went partly into *Livonia* and *Courland*, and partly into *Pomerania*, where the Northern Allies had reſolved to beſiege *Stralſund*.

The Grand Signior, by Letter, acquainted the King of *Sweden* of this Peace concluded with the Czar, but his Miniſters having prepoſſeſſed him with an Opinion, that the Treaty was chiefly brought about by the good Offices and Interpoſition of the *Britiſh* and *Dutch* Ambaſſadors, Sir *Robert Sutton*, and Count *Colyear*, he was pleaſed to call them voluntary Mediators: And ſome, as M. *de la Motraye* tells us, having added, that it was chiefly, if not wholly, owing to the Credit and Influence the firſt had over the Minds of the *Turks*, *Charles* XII. declared War in good earneſt againſt him, highly reſenting that a Miniſter of a Queen, who was his Relation, and in Amity with him, ſhould preſume to act ſo contrary to his Intereſt, without any Permiſſion, or Orders from his Miſtreſs. This War was carried on againſt his Excellency, both with the Tongue and Pen, complaining that he had been acting under-hand, and concerned himſelf with exciting the *Muſcovites* ſtaying in *Poland*; nay, they pretended to have ſome Extracts of his Letters to *Vienna*,

Vienna, as Proofs of it; and wrote to *England*, that he had not only traverſed, by all imaginable Means, the Meaſures which his *Swediſh* Majeſty had entered into with the *Porte*, ſince his Arrival at *Bender*, in order to retrieve and re-eſtabliſh his Affairs, but had thrown off the Mask, and openly eſpouſed his Enemy's Intereſt: They added, that Baron *Gultz*, a Creature of King *Auguſtus*, was continually with his Excellency, and that he was entirely influenced by the *Saxon* and *Muſcovite* Money: In ſhort, no leſs Satisfaction was inſiſted on by his Majeſty, than his being recalled and diſgraced; Mr. *Fabricens*, the Duke of *Holſtein*'s Miniſter, who was much in favour with the King, having in vain endeavour'd to deſtroy theſe Impreſſions, ſent Word to Sir *Robert Sutton* what was laid to his Charge: And M. *de la Motraye* ſays, he himſelf took the Liberty to do the ſame, but his Excellency anſwer'd him, that he was pre-acquainted with it, and that M. *Funck* abſtained even from the common Civility uſual among Miniſters of Potentates in Amity together.

This laſt-made Peace, we ſhall ſee, had no long Continuance; but before we take any farther Notice of what was done in *Turky*, it is fit to return a little to what was tranſacted in the North.

Prince *Menzikoff* was now gone into *Pomerania*, where the Czar had already 36,000 Men, who were ordered to join the *Danes* and the *Saxons*. His Majeſty, before he ſet out himſelf, aſſiſted at the launching a Ship of fifty-four Guns, which he built himſelf, call'd the *Pultowa*; and had the Misfortune to hear that one third Part of the City of *Moſcow* was burnt to the Ground.

Ten thouſand Men of his Czariſh Majeſty's Troops kept *Stetin* block'd up; the reſt join'd with thoſe of King *Auguſtus* were before *Stralſund*, which was alſo in ſome Manner block'd up by Land. The Czar, the Czarina, and Czarewitz, being all come into *Pomerania*, the Czar had ſeveral Conferences with the King of *Poland*, and theſe two Monarchs

went

went together to reconnoitre *Stralsund* and the Island of *Rugen*. It was agreed to attack the Island, since by their being Masters of that, it was impossible for *Stralsund* to hold out, the *Swedes* then having no way to bring Succours to it. The Princes *Menzikoff* and *Kurakin*, and Count *Golowin* had also several Conferences at *Gripswalde*, with Count *Flemming* and Count *Schembeck*, on making Preparations to execute this Enterprize, but while these were getting ready, they learnt that the *Swedes* had debarked on the Island a Supply of eight or ten thousand Men under the Command of General *Steinbeck*; it is true, the *Danish* Fleet did make some Attempt to prevent this Debarkation, but it was too late, and so the Attack of the Island became impracticable; and was put off to a more favourable Opportunity; the *Russian* and *Polish* Generals came to a Resolution at *Gripswalde*, to cast up a Line from thence to *Triptee* and *Damgarten*, which is an Extent of several Miles; and his Czarish Majesty having exhorted the King of *Denmark* to keep a watchful Eye upon the *Swedes*, to prevent their carrying any new Succours to *Stralsund*, and having left the Command of his Troops to King *Augustus*, took the Route of *Berlin*, where he arrived *incognito*, declining the publick Reception that was intended him, and took up his Lodgings at the House of his own Minister. He made a Visit, the same Night, to the King of *Prussia*, and was entertained at Supper by the Prince Royal. The next Day, his *Prussian* Majesty, accompany'd by his Highness, return'd the Visit, and at Night his Czarish Majesty paid a Visit to the Queen.

A few Days after, he set out for *Leipsick*, and from thence to *Carelsbad*, where designing to drink the Waters, he would not be disturbed with any publick Affairs, and therefore signified to all the foreign Ministers, that he would not be attended by any of them, but should soon return to *Berlin*, where he would give them Audience, as he did accordingly.

During

During his Czarish Majesty's Absence, all the Troops that were in the Island of *Rugen*, having been brought over to *Stralsund*, Count *Steinbeck* made a Sally from thence with great Success; when he took Leave of the Garrison and Burghers of the Town, who were drawn up in Arms, he made a very pathetick Speech, wherein he exhorted them to continue faithful to their Sovereign and Country, and be vigilant on their Posts if they should chance to be attacked. It was given out that he was going to force the Enemy's Lines; but instead of hazarding so rash an Enterprize, he took all on a sudden, the Route of *Mecklenbourg*, in passing the Morass formed by the *Ribnitz*, a quarter of a League from *Damgarten*, and at *Blommersdorf* upon Bridges thrown over in haste.

The *Swedes* having this Success, their General *Steinbock*, resolved to prosecute the Advantage he had got, and accordingly took Possession of *Rostock*, and put the whole Duchy of *Mecklenbourg* under Contribution, under Pretence that they had furnished the Enemies of *Sweden* with Forage and other Provisions in the two preceding Campaigns. The Inhabitants were required to pay two Millions of Florins, upon Pain of Military Execution; but being unable to comply with such an exorbitant Demand, the greatest Part of them removed from their Habitations with their Cattle and other Effects, and made their Escapes into the Territories of the neighbouring Princes.

King *Augustus*, in the mean Time, having assembled his Troops, and the *Muscovites*, who were dispersed along the Lines, marched towards *Gustrow*, which he surprized, and posted his Troops near that Place, expecting the Conjuction of the *Danes* to attack the *Swedes*, and these having but a small Tract of Land to subsist in, began to think of the Difficulties they should be reduced to, if they were obliged, by the Superiority of their Enemies Numbers, to repass the Defile of *Damgarten*, and return to the Island of *Rugen*, from whence the Scarcity of Forage

rage and other Provisions had so lately dislodged them. This Reason, and the dangerous Consequences of the Loss of a Battle, were Motives sufficient to induce them to hearken to a Cessation of Arms; to which King *Augustus* seemed inclined, having considered, that in case of a Battle, and that the *Swedes* should have the Victory, his Electorate would fall a Prey to his Enemy; and that on the other Hand, altho' he should obtain the Victory, his Country was like to suffer by his Friends, the *Swedish Pomerania* not being able to subsist them, and so many Princes concerning themselves for the Duke of *Mecklenbourg*, he should be forced to recall his Troops from thence, and to give Quarters to the greatest Part of the *Muscovites* in his own Dominions: These Considerations, I say, made the Generals of both Sides think of a Suspension of Arms, which upon a Conference between Count *Steinbock* and Count *Fleming*, was agreed to for three Months.

The Czar was at *Berlin* when he received an Account of this Agreement, which was not at all pleasing to him; he and the King of *Denmark* both seemed to have some Jealousy of the Designs of King *Augustus*, whom they suspected to be carrying on a private Treaty with the *Swedes*, by the secret Offices of the *French*; for which Reason his Czarish Majesty hastened into *Mecklenbourg* to provide with all necessary Speed for a Junction with the King of *Denmark*, who, on his Side, had advanced in precipitate Marches as far as *Gadebusch* with his Troops; some *Saxon* Squadrons joined him, but the *Russians* could not do so before the *Swedes* had attacked the *Danish* Army in a very advantageous Post, who were nevertheless beaten and entirely defeated. The *Saxons* who had had no Part in the Action, immediately rejoined the *Russians*, that they might together be in a Condition to oppose the victorious *Swedes*, who they imagined would retake the Route of *Pomerania*, to penetrate into *Poland*, and facilitate the Return of their Monarch; but Count *Steinbock*, far from acting thus, which seemed most reasonable

reasonable to be done, advanced his Troops toward *Jutland*, in order to take up his Quarters in *Holstein*, according to the Instructions he had received from the Regency at *Stockholm*.

The Czar deliberated with himself for some Time, whether or not he should attack *Steinbock* in his March; but at length resolved to go towards *Pomerania*, and afterwards, in concert with the King of *Denmark*, agreed to open the next Campaign with the Attack of *Rugen*, and the Siege of *Stralsund*.

Whilst the Czar was exposing himself to all these Fatigues to deal with his Enemies on all Sides, new Troubles were fomented in *Turky*, and new Enemies attacked his Troops in *Poland*. On the other Hand, those of his Subjects who assisted him in the Undertakings which were the Glory of his Reign, used all Means to make *Petersburgh* one of the most magnificent and opulent Cities of *Europe*, and the Fame of this great Monarch's wonderful Actions reaching to the Center of *Asia*, brought at this Time an Ambassador from *Persia*, who made a publick Entry into *Moscow*, where he waited the Return of his Majesty. There being something uncommonly grand in this Entry, I am of Opinion that the Reader will not be displeased with the following Account of it.

1. Came nine Hundred Waggons loaded with Baggage and Merchandizes. 2. Ten *Persian* Horses. 3. Eight *Muscovite* Horses. 4. Four Hundred and fifty Secretaries or Clerks, Sword in Hand, commanded by proper Officers. 5. Six Led-Horses with magnificent Housings. 6. The Colonel of the Regiment of Dragoons of *Jerepkien*; six Hautboys and the Major's four Trumpeters followed by the said Regiment. 7. Eighteen Coaches with six Horses each, and in each of the six last were two *Persians* of the Retinue of the Ambassador. 8. A Waggon drawn by three Horses, with a Standard and a Cage for a Lyon. 9. Another Waggon with the Lyon. 10. Another Waggon carrying a Tyger. 11. Some *Persian* Merchants on Horseback.

Horſeback, 12. Two Led-Horſes. 13. A *Perſian* Standard embroider'd with Gold. 14. A Coach, in which were three *Perſian* Lords and one *Muſcovite*; and on both Sides were ſeveral *Perſian* Runners. 15. Two Cages carried by two Men, in which were two green Birds, and a Parrot of an extraordinary Size. 16. Two other Cages carried with two Birds of an extraordinary Colour. 17. Another Waggon with a Cage, and another Bird. 18. An Elephant led by an *Indian*. 19. Some *Perſian* Horſes. 20. Forty young Gentlemen, Sword in Hand, on Horſeback. 21. A Coach with ſix Horſes, in which were the Ambaſſador, and ſix *Perſian* and *Muſcovite* Lords; and on both Sides the Coach, and behind, were ſome *Perſian* Foot Soldiers, with their Muſquets on their Shoulders. The Proceſſion was cloſed by ſeveral Waggons belonging to the Ambaſſador.

But to return. The Staroſt *Grudzinski*, who had gone into *Turky* to the King of *Sweden*, undertook to make an Irruption into *Poland*, with about 4000 Men, *Coſſacks*, *Valacks*, and other Troops gather'd together. He penetrated into *Great-Poland*, as far as *Piſdry*, from whence he carried off entirely the Regiment of General *Baur*, Colonel *Gordon*, who had the Command of it, nor any of the Officers, not in the leaſt apprehending that they had any Enemies ſo near them. Another Party got as far as *Sckwerin*, beyond *Poſnania*, where was a Magazine guarded by three Hundred *Ruſſians*, who made a brave Defence, and killed many of the Enemy before they would yield. In ſhort, this Irruption was attended with ſuch Succeſs, that if the King of *Sweden* and *Potocky* had been there with the reſt of the Troops, their Party muſt certainly have been reſtored to as great Power and Strength as ever, ſuch Numbers being ready to have ſided with them. General *Baur*, inform'd of what had happen'd to his Regiment, left *Pomerania*, and came Poſt to *Poſnania*, where aſſembling with all Speed a Body of 4000 *Ruſſians*, he was join'd by eighty Companies

Companies of the Crown Army; and then Fortune turned all on a ſudden againſt *Grudzinski*, who was ſurprized by *Baur* as he had ſurprized his Regiment at *Piſdry*, ſo that he had not Time to decamp but in great Confuſion, and prepare for Flight. He and his Party were warmly purſued Day and Night, and were overtaken at *Kruterſchien*. *Grudzinski*, and the Officers under him, immediately abandoned their Troops, and retired into *Sileſia*. The *Polanders* who were of this Party, and who made the Van-Guard, preſently ſurrender'd to the Troops of the Crown, with whom they made ſome Capitulation, and came together againſt the reſt of the Party compoſed of *Germans*, *Coſſacks*, and *Valacks*, ſome of the laſt took to Flight, but about two Thouſand of them threw down their Arms, and ſurrender'd. Such was the Succeſs of this Expedition, the Glory of which belonging wholly to General *Baur* and the *Ruſſians*.

This Invaſion was a juſt Subject of Complaint from the Czar of the *Turks*, who had thereby violated the laſt Treaty of Peace. Which gave Occaſion to the Velt-Mareſchal *Czeremetoff* to publiſh his *Univerſalia*, wherein he complained of that, and of the Conduct of the Nobles of the Palatinates of *Cracow*, *Siradia*, and *Caliſh*, who had favoured the Invaſion, and joined with the Enemies of his Maſter: He gave Notice to the Inhabitants of *Great* and *Little-Poland*, that if they did not behave with more Moderation, or made the leaſt Step in Favour of *Staniſlaus*, or the *Swedes*, his Czariſh Majeſty, on ſuch an Infraction, would re-enter *Poland* with all his Troops.

The King of *Sweden*, tho' it was his Party that had been the firſt Aggreſſors, did not fail of making his Uſe of this, and clamoured loudly againſt the *Ruſſians*, who had purſued ſome of the *Coſſacks* quite into the *Turkiſh* Territories, and the Grand Signior ſuffering himſelf to be prevail'd on by the Cham of *Tartary*, Monſieur *Deſalleurs*, and the Miniſters of *Sweden*, broke once more the laſt Treaty, on

Pre-

Pretence of their being yet ſome *Ruſſian* Troops remaining in *Poland*; but on all other Accounts it could not be deny'd that the Treaty of *Pruth* had been executed. It is very true, the Czar had not evacuated *Thorn* or *Elbing*, but theſe were to be look'd upon as Conqueſts made upon the *Swedes*, and that were to appertain to him, unleſs a Treaty of Peace ſhould otherwiſe diſpoſe of them.

The Sultan, in order to be ſatisfy'd whether the Czar had any Forces in *Poland* or not, ſent an Aga into that Kingdom to enquire into it, and he, being in the *Swediſh* Intereſt, made his Report accordingly; the Sultan hereupon, who had ſome Intelligence likewiſe of the Grand Vizier *Juſſuf*'s being bribed to the Czar's Intereſt, immediately depos'd him, and gave the Seal to *Solyman Baſhaw*; and having, as he thought, wherewithal to convince the *Mufti* and *Effendis*, or Men of the Mahometan Law, of the *Muſcovites* violating the Treaty, he aſſembled his Council, before whom, when he had laid ſome Letters that he had received, and given ſome other Reaſons for his Intention, the Mufti, according to Cuſtom, offering to give his Conſent to declare War, his Highneſs made him write it down upon the Spot, and as ſoon as he had received it, order'd the two *Muſcovite* Ambaſſadors, and the two Hoſtages, *Schaffiroff* and young *Czeremeteff*, to be carried Priſoners, with all the Officers of their Retinues, to the *Seven-Towers*.

Orders were ſent to all the Baſhaws to raiſe new Troops, and the Grand Signior himſelf left *Conſtantinople*, and came with his whole Court to *Adrianople*, whither a ſolemn Embaſſy was coming to him from King *Auguſtus* and the Republick of *Poland*, at the Head of which was the Palatine of *Maſſovia*, with a Retinue of three Hundred Perſons, all of whom he ordered to be ſeized on the Road, and impriſon'd; the Sultan reſolving to have *Charles* XII. conducted into *Sweden* in a grand Manner, and *Staniſlaus*, if poſſible, replaced on the Throne of *Poland*.

Notwithstanding all these Preparations, the Grand Signior's Favourite *Ali-Commourgi*, having Designs in view which made him desire to have the Czar for an Ally rather an Enemy, and King *Augustus* finding means, by a secret Correspondence with the Cham of *Tartary*, to bring him over to his Interest, Affairs took another Turn, and the Grand Signior being perswaded that the Aga sent into *Poland*, had been bribed by the *Swedes*, and given a false Report of what related to the *Muscovite* Troops there, was inclined again to hearken to Propolals of an Accommodation. The Grand Vizier and Mufti, both Creatures of the Favourite, although they had given their Votes for War, when they found that was no longer pleasing to *Ali-Coumourgi*, came as readily into Terms of Peace. After several Negociations with the Vice-Chancellor *Schafirof* and young *Czeremetoff*, the Czar's Plenipotentiaries, it was promised by them, that their Master's Troops should, *bona fide*, evacuate *Poland*.

On the other Side, the King of *Sweden* was to be sent out of the *Turkish* Dominions. The Sulan, for his own Honour would not suffer him to go away in such a Manner as might endanger his being taken by his Enemies on the Road, but stipulated, that the Ambassadors of *Muscovy* and *Poland* should be responsible for the Security of his Person; and that he, on the other hand, should raise no Commotions in *Poland*. The Serasquier of *Bender* went by Order of the Grand Signior to *Varnitsa*, where the King of *Sweden* was then encamped, to acquaint him with the Resolution of the *Porte*, and to let him know, that it was expected he should comply without making any Delay. The King told the *Bashaw* he must first have wherewithal to pay his Debts, and furnish him with Conveniences for his Journey; but this was only an Excuse to gain Time, he being determined not to depart. The *Bashaw* asking how much would be requisite, the King answer'd at random, a Thousand Purses, which is above an hundred thousand Pounds Sterling. The

Bashaw

Bashaw writing to the *Porte* on this Head, instead of one Thousand had twelve Hundred Purses sent him, but with express Orders not to deliver them to him till his Departure: But he, and his Treasurer *Grothusen*, having found Means to prevail upon the *Bashaw* to let them have the Money, he still persisted in his Resolution of continuing where he was, in spite of all that could be said by the *Bashaw*, whose Head was in danger for having parted with the Money to him.

The *Cham* of *Tartary*, who was to conduct him on his March, had received the like Orders with the *Bashaw*, to see that the Purses were not given to him till he was ready to depart; so that both of them were forced to write to the *Porte* to clear themselves to the Sultan, and protest that they had delivered their Charge to him, but that they were deceived by his solemn Promise of going away immediately. This occasioned a positive Order to be sent to the *Cham* and *Bashaw*, to oblige him to go out of the *Turkish* Dominions by Force, or to bring him dead or alive to *Adrianople*.

Charles XII. could not be persuaded but that the *Cham* and *Bashaw* were in a Confederacy to deliver him up to his Enemies, therefore continued obstinate in his Refusal to go away, which forced them to put the Sultan's Orders in Execution, upon which followed the famous Action of *Bender*, wherein he gave most extravagant Proofs of his Bravery, or rather Rashness, opposing with undaunted Resolution 26,000 *Turks* and *Tartars* with only the Officers of his Houshold, and about 300 *Swedes*. This Action which happened on the 12th of *February* 1713, is so well known, and is so amply related by Monsieur *de Voltaire* in his Life of *Charles* XII. that I shall say no more of it here, but refer the Reader to his Account of it.

End of the Third BOOK.

BOOK IV.

The CONTENTS.

The Czar takes Frederickſtadt. *General* Steinbock *forced to take Shelter in* Tonningen. *The Czar makes a Deſcent into* Finland; *takes* Abo. *The Battle of* Pulkona. *The Czar removes the* Ruſſian *Trade from* Archangel *to* Petersburgh. *Obtains a great Victory at Sea, and makes a Naval Triumph for it. Receives an Ambaſſador from the* Cham *of the* Usbeck Tartars. *Inſtitutes the Order of St.* Catharine. *Makes an Enquiry into ſeveral Frauds committed by many of the principal Men in* Ruſſia. *The King of* Pruſſia's *Manifeſto relating to the Sequeſtration of* Pomerania. Stralſund *taken. The Czar ſets up a new Academy at* Petersburgh. *A Son born to the Czarewitz. The Death of his Conſort. The Czarina* Catharine *brought to Bed of a Son. The Death of the* Czarina, *Dowager of the Czar* John, *and her Interment.*

THE Negotiations of *Adrianople* and *Conſtantinople*, did not put a Stop to the Military Operations in the *Swediſh* Provinces in *Germany*. In *Holſtein* the victorious Army of General *Steinbock* was encompaſſed, and caught, as it were, in a Net, by the prudent Management of the *Daniſh* General, to which his Czariſh Majeſty did not a little contribute; for after the Battle of *Gadebuſch*, he purſued the *Swedes* with a Body of his Troops, and paſſed the *Stecknis*, diſperſing them round about *Hamboura*, into which City he went with

with Prince *Menzikoff*, and had several long Conferences with General *Scholten*, concerning the Operations of the Campaign. From *Hambourg* he went to *Altena* that had been lately burnt by the *Swedes*; for *Steinbock*, in Revenge of the *Danes* having destroyed *Stade*, set Fire to this City at Midnight, and forced the miserable Inhabitants, in extreme cold Weather, to take up their Lodgings on the Snow, while their Houses and Effects were all burnt. It was with much Grief that the *Prussian* Monarch beheld the Ruins of the Place, he ordered a thousand Roubles to be distributed among the unfortunate Citizens, and to help them to repair their Loss, in some Sort, promised to favour their Commerce to *Archangel*.

In the mean Time the Troops made several Motions as well to incloſe the *Swedes*, as to facilitate the Junction of the *Danes* and *Russians*. The Czar sent General *Baur* to attack a Body of the *Swedes*, who defended the Bridge of *Hollingstedt*; and tho' they made a stout Resistance, yet the *Russian* General who was at the Head of 4000 Men, carried the Post, drove the *Swedes* into the Village, where he took several Prisoners, and afterwards broke down the Bridge. General *Steinbock* now began to perceive that he had made a false Step in taking that Route, and was willing to repair that Fault by repassing the *Eyder* to get into *Pomerania* again, but being informed that the *Russian* Cavalry was in full March, he was obliged to change his Design, and post himself between *Frederickstadt*, *Husum* and *Tonningen*, where he intrenched himself; but the Czar did not suffer him to remain long in quiet, for on the 12th of *February*, that Prince putting himself at the Head of five Battalions of his Guards and some Dragoons, he went in Person, and attacked the *Swedes* in the Intrenchments they had thrown up before *Frederickstadt*: And, after a very long Resistance, made himself Master of them, having drove away the Enemy, who were obliged to retire to the main Body of their Army; upon

which the *Swedish* Garrison that was in the Town, betook themselves also to Flight with much Precipitation. The *Russians* pursued the Enemy for some Time, taking Part of their Baggage, and making about 300 of them Prisoners, with the Loss only of one Lieutenant and some Dragoons and Grenadiers. His Czarish Majesty enter'd the Town the same Day, and lay there all Night. The Fear that General *Steinbock* was in of being attacked, made him use all his Endeavours to engage Colonel *Wolf* to give him Leave to bring his Army into *Tonningen* as a Place of Safety.

This is an Affair of too much Importance, and the Consequences were too considerable to be pass'd over in Silence, since it is on what passed at that Time, that the King of *Denmark* founds his Pretensions of keeping the Country of *Holstein*, which he took from the young Duke *Charles Frederick*, who afterwards became Son-in-Law to the Czar. This Prince, Nephew to the King of *Sweden*, was brought up at *Stockholm*, his Uncle, Prince *Christian Augustus*, Bishop of *Lubeck*, being appointed Administrator of his Dukedom, when Duke *Frederick* IV. was killed at the Battle of *Cliffau*, *Anno* 1702, as beforementioned, and a *Neutrality* was agreed to for the States of the young Duke.

When it was judged proper in *Sweden* to order General *Steinbock* to go into *Jutland* with the Army under his Command, they did not imagine but that he would have had the Prudence to have made sure of some Place of Retreat if any Disaster should befal him; but in *Holstein* there was only the Fortress of *Tonningen* where this Asylum could be found, for which Reason the most pressing Instances were made to the young Duke, to provide for the Safety of the *Swedish* Army, by giving Orders to the Commandant of *Tonningen* to receive them under the Cannon, or even into the Place, if Necessity requir'd it. The Motives made use of to the Duke were so strong, that he sent an Order for that Purpose as was desired.

But

But notwithſtanding the young Duke had made this Sacrifice to the *Swedes*, the Conſent of the Adminiſtrator was likewiſe thought neceſſary, without which it was to be feared that the Commandant of *Tonningen* would make ſome Scruples before he comply'd with their Deſire: For this Reaſon Application was made to that Prince, but the Adminiſtrator made more Difficulty in the Affair than his Nephew had done, and although he acknowledged all the Obligations that the Houſe of *Holſtein* had to *Sweden*, and the Neceſſity there was of rendering her this Service at ſo critical a Conjuncture, yet he would not come into it, without ſtipulating certain Conditions with General *Steinbock*, nor had he done it at all, if it had not been made appear to him, that the *Neutrality* was but little regarded by the *Danes*, who lived as they pleaſed in all Parts of *Sleſwick-Holſtein*. It is ſaid by ſome, that the Adminiſtrator, unwilling to venture the Loſs of the *Swediſh* Forces, and, at the ſame Time, dreading the Reſentment of the *Danes*, gave private Orders to *Wolf* to receive the *Swediſh* Troops, but to deny that he ever had ſuch Orders from him, and take the Blame wholly upon himſelf, and that *Steinbock* was likewiſe ſworn to Secrecy; but be this as it may, the *Swediſh* Troops being received into the Fortreſs, was what gave an Opportunity to the King of *Denmark* to complain of the Violation of the *Neutrality*, and to ſeize on the Duchy of *Sleſwick*, and put it under Sequeſtration, as he did ſoon after the Duchy of *Holſtein*.

The following Treaty between *Steinbock* and the Duke, Adminiſtrator of *Holſtein* was found afterwards among *Steinbock*'s Papers, when, as will be mentioned hereafter, he was forced to ſurrender.

'BE it known, &c. Inaſmuch as Count *Magnus Steinbock*, Counſellor to his Majeſty the 'King of *Sweden*, and chief General of the *Swediſh* 'Army in *Germany*, hath moſt earneſtly ſollicited 'his Highneſs *Auguſtus* Biſhop of *Lubeck*, Duke and

'Administrator of *Sleswick-Holstein*, to permit him, 'and the Army he commands, to make use of the 'Fortress of *Tonningen* for his Protection in this Case 'of Necessity, and his Excellency the said Count 'having represented that by this Condescension the 'Ducal House will in this Conjuncture render a 'most important Service to the Crown of *Sweden*, 'which can never be recompensed, the *Swedish* 'Army being at this Time exposed to the extremest 'Dangers by the Approach of the united Forces 'of its Enemies, which are much superior to them 'in Number; his Highness the Administrator, con-'sidering the inviolable Friendship there is be-'tween the Ducal House and the Crown of *Swe-'den*, would not be wanting to manifest his Affec-'tion and Zeal for its Service upon so important 'an Occasion: But withal, as this is an Affair so 'delicate, and of so great Consequence, it is indis-'pensably necessary to use all imaginable Precau-'tions in it; and therefore his Serene Highness 'above-mentioned has concluded with his Excel-'lency Count *Steinbock* the following Articles:

'I. His Highness consents that Count *Steinbock* 'may form and establish his Magazines for the '*Swedish* Army under the Cannon, and under the 'Defence of the Fortress of *Tonningen*, as also,

'II. That the whole *Swedish* Army under the 'Command of Count *Steinbock* may retire and cover 'itself under the said Fortress, in case it be shut 'up and pressed by the Enemies.

'III. In case that Count *Steinbock* should be forced 'to a Battle and be worsted, he may cover himself 'and his Army in Retreat under the said Fortress 'of *Tonningen*.

'IV. The necessary Orders to that Purpose shall 'be delivered into the Hands of the said Count 'as soon as this present Convention shall be exe-'cuted.

'V. In Exchange, his Excellency Count *Stein-'bock* promises in the Name of his Master the King

'of

'of *Sweden*, as a Man of Honour upon Parole and 'bona Fide, that whereas by the Establishment of 'Magazines, Lodgments, and by the Marches and 'Military Operations, the Estates of the Ducal 'House may be entirely ruined; and that in Case 'the promised Retreat under the Cannon of *Tonningen* actually happens, the King of *Denmark*, as 'it is easy to judge, will take it for a declared 'Rupture, and by Consequence will not only treat 'the Country of the Ducal House as that of an 'Enemy, but will even endeavour to reduce it, and 'force it from the Dominion of his serene Highness the Duke *Charles Frederick*: For these Causes, 'his *Swedish* Majesty shall not or will not treat or 'conclude a Peace with the Crown of *Denmark*, 'till not only the Ducal House be entirely restored, but also 'till it be sufficiently indemnified from all the Loss and Damage it may have 'suffered. And in Consequence hereof, that at least 'the Baillage of *Segeberg*, and the County of *Pinenberg* be given up and evacuated by the Crown 'of *Denmark* to the Ducal House.

'VI. Count *Steinbock* shall not, after he has served 'himself of the Protection of *Tonningen*, march with 'his Army out of this Country, and leave it exposed before a Peace is concluded upon the Foot 'above-mentioned with the Crown of *Denmark*. 'But in Case his Excellency shall have no Occasion 'to make use of the Protection of that Fortress, 'and shall entirely pass by it in such a Manner 'that the Ducal House may preserve a perfect 'Neutrality, that then his Excellency may have 'full Liberty to march with his Army whither he 'pleases.

'VII. Furthermore, Count *Steinbock* promises in 'the Name of his *Swedish* Majesty, seeing the Complaisance of the Duke Administrator, and the 'Service he will do by the Execution of the four 'first Articles of this Convention, that his said 'Majesty will acknowledge it with all imagina-

'ble Gratitude towards his ſerene Highneſs in par-
'ticular, and towards the Ducal Family in general;
'and will give to his Highneſs and to his moſt Se-
'rene Family real Proofs of a fair Acknowledg-
'ment, by the Return of Services; obliging him-
'ſelf at the ſame Time to procure for him an en-
'tire Satisfaction for all Loſſes and Damages which
'this Reſolution and Defence for his *Swediſh* Ma-
'jeſty ſhall bring upon him.

'VIII. And in Regard that by this Proceeding
'it may eaſily happen, that not only the Province
'may be ruined, but even over-run by foreign
'Troops and Enemies, and thereby the Ducal
'Chamber of Finances may become deſtitute of all
'Revenue, and the Duke Adminiſtrator may be
'reduced to a Condition of not having wherewithal
'to provide for the Court of Duke *Charles Frederick*,
'or to ſubſiſt his own; Count *Steinbock* promiſes in
'the Name of his *Swediſh* Majeſty, that in ſuch
'Caſe he will furniſh with ready Money as much
'as ſhall be requiſite to maintain both the ſaid
'Courts 'till the Concluſion of the preſent War,
'and 'till Reſtitution and Satisfaction ſhall be ſe-
'cured to the Ducal Houſe.

'IX. Count *Steinbock* promiſes ſincerely and *bona*
'*Fide*, and obliges himſelf by all that can moſt
'ſtrongly engage a Man of Honour, that he will
'never divulge this preſent Treaty to any other
'than the King, and will not diſcover the Contents
'of it to any other whatſoever; and he will uſe
'ſuch Precautions to keep it entirely ſecret, that
'there ſhall need no Care or Fear upon that Ac-
'count.

'And although, by Reaſon of the Abſence of
'his *Swediſh* Majeſty there is no Means of having
'the ſaid Treaty ratified, the ſaid Count takes
'upon himſelf to anſwer for the Performance
'of all that is agreed upon and ſtipulated herein,
'and that it ſhall be agreed to and confirm'd by
'his Majeſty. In Witneſs whereof two Copies of

'this

'this Treaty have been executed and exchanged, 'after being Signed and Sealed on both Sides.

Done at the Caſtle of
Gottorp and *Huſum*,
Jan. 21, 1713.

G. H. T. V. GOERTZ. JOHAN. BANER.
FRAN. VON. HAGEN.
CHRISTIAN AUGUST.
A. C. STEINBOCK.

Separate ARTICLES.

'IN Caſe it ſhould happen, that contrary to all 'Expectation the Royal Army of *Sweden* ſhould 'be defeated, and that Count *Steinbock*, with the 'Army he commands, ſhould not find himſelf ſe-'cure enough under the Walls of *Tonningen*, but 'ſhall be obliged to deſire for his Safety to enter 'with his Army into that Fortreſs; his Serene 'Highneſs the Adminiſtrator gives Leave to it by 'theſe Preſents, and for that Purpoſe an Order 'eventual to the Governor of the ſaid Fortreſs is 'now put into the Hands of the ſaid Count *Stein-'bock*; in Exchange for which Count *Steinbock* pro-'miſes,

'I. That he will not make Uſe of this Liberty 'of retiring into that Fortreſs but in Caſe of ex-'treme Neceſſity, particularly when there remains 'no other Way of ſaving himſelf and the Troops 'of his *Swediſh* Majeſty.

'II. Count *Steinbock* obliges himſelf, that in Caſe 'the ſaid Neceſſity for retiring into that Fortreſs 'happens, he will not aſſume any Command of it, 'but the Governor ſhall entirely exerciſe all Com-'mand and Authority there as formerly. But his 'ſaid Excellency reſerves to himſelf the free and

'entire

'entire Disposition of the *Swedish* Troops under his 'Command.

'III. The said Count engages also by these Presents, that when Peace shall be made with the 'Crown of *Denmark*, and he shall be at Liberty to 'retire with the *Swedish* Army out of this Country, 'that he and his Troops will evacuate that Fortress, 'and shall not or will not refuse upon any Pretence 'whatsoever, to leave it free and in the Power of 'the Duke of *Holstein*.

'IV. It is agreed to and promised by Count 'Steinbock, that he shall not or will not meddle in 'any Manner whatsoever, directly or indirectly, 'with private or domestick Affairs, or those relating 'to the Administration of the Ducal House, much 'less with the Affairs of *Wederkopff* and the Documents there kept, but that he will wholly for-'bear interesting himself therein, either in Person 'or by the Intercession of any other.

'In Witness whereof this separate Article has 'been Signed and Sealed by both Parties, in the 'same Manner and on the same Day with the 'principal Treaty, and shall be of the same Force 'and Obligation as if it were inserted therein.

Done at the Castle of
Gottorp and *Husum*,
Jan. 21, 1731.

G. H. E. F. V. Goertz. Jo. Baner.
H. G. E. Z. Raventlav.
Frantz von Hagen.
Christian Augustus.
A. E. Steinbock.

The Retreat of *Steinbock* into *Tonningen* put an End to the Campaign, the Season not being proper either to besiege or bombard that Place, and the *Russian* Troops went into Quarters so convenient that

that they could easily prevent the *Swedes* passing the *Eyder*.

On the 23d of *February* the Czar took Leave of the King of *Denmark*, leaving to him the Command of his Troops, after having earnestly recommended to his Generals the Care of observing a strict Discipline in his Army. At his parting with his *Danish* Majesty, he assured him he was going to work to find Employment for the *Swedes* on the Side of *Finland*; and he was as good as his Word. He went next, by the Way of *Stade*, to *Hanover*, and was received with all imaginable Marks of Respect at the Court of the Elector; during his Stay here he took frequent Opportunities of conversing with Princess *Sophia*, the Electress Dowager, for whom he had conceived a very great Esteem, at the Time of his first Journey into *Holland*. From *Hanover* his Czarish Majesty went to the Court of *Wolfenbuttel*, where he used his good Offices to reconcile the Princess and the *Czarewitz*, and engaged her to come to *Petersburgh*, where, beautiful and deserving as she was, she met with but very indifferent Treatment from her Husband. From the last named Place he went to *Schonhausen*, where he had an Interview with the King of *Prussia*, who had just then succeeded to the Crown of his Father, and who was come on Purpose to throw himself in the Way of his Czarish Majesty, that he might consult with him on the Affairs of *Pomerania*. At length this Monarch, whose Presence was so necessary in his own Dominions, hastened through *Dantzick* and *Koningsberg* to *Riga*, in which City he found the Czarina *Catherine* delivered of a Princess, to whom he gave the Name of *Maria Petrowna*.

As soon as the Czar arrived at *Petersburgh*, he got together at *Revel*, *Narva*, and other Ports of the Gulph about three Hundred Vessels, upon which he embarked, in the beginning of *May*, twelve Thousand Men, who, being carried by a favourable Wind to the Coasts of *Finland*, landed at *Helsingfos*. A Body of *Swedish* Troops, under the Command

Command of General *Lubekker*, accuſtomed to ill Fortune againſt the *Ruſſians*, dared not oppoſe his Deſcent; but burnt their Barracks, and retired to *Abo*, to make Head againſt the Enemy behind the Walls of their Capital. The Czar, not thinking himſelf quite ſtrong enough to attack them, was contented to make *Bergo* a Place of Arms, and prepare a good Magazine there; after which he returned to *Petersburgh* to ſend a ſecond Convoy thither, which might enable him to puſh his Conqueſts in that Province.

While this was getting ready, the Vice-Admiral put to Sea with twelve Men of War and five Frigates, with the Deſign of taking or burning three *Swediſh* Veſſels that were before *Helſingfos*, and which hindered the free Communication of the Czar with his Army by Water. But this Enterprize did not ſucceed, becauſe the Vice-Admiral's Ship ſtriking on a Quick-Sand he was obliged to burn it; and ſome of the Captains alſo managed with very little Skill. However the ill Succeſs put no Stop to the Czar's Progreſs, but he returned with the ſecond Convoy; which put Prince *Galliczin* in a Condition to form an Army of twenty Thouſand Foot and four Thouſand Horſe that were followed by a good Train of Artillery. The Czar put out to Sea himſelf with twenty Frigates to go in queſt of a Squadron of *Swediſh* Ships that were in the Gulph; but having learnt that they were ſo advantageouſly poſted, that there was no Poſſibility of attacking them, he very readily abandoned this Project to return and join his Army which was then at *Schrendo* about five Leagues from *Helſingfos*. On the 2d of *September* the *Ruſſians* forced the Paſſage of *Careliloio*, which was defended by eight Hundred *Swedes*, this opened to them the Way to *Abo*, where the *Ruſſian* Army arrived on the 8th, and found the Place abandoned to them, with only twenty Perſons left in it, who were very kindly treated by the Czar. In this Town his Majeſty found much Proviſion, but the greateſt Booty was the large

Numbe

Number of Books which he sent to *Petersburgh*, to help to furnish the Library he was making there.

After the taking of *Abo*, his Majesty returned to *Petersburgh*; leaving Orders with his Generals to follow the *Swedish* Army that was on the Side of *Thavastkus*, and which consisted of nine or ten Thousand Men at most.

Thavastkus is not a Place of any Srength, however the *Swedes* defended it for some Time very courageously, and then quitted it to retire among the Mountains and Bogs, with which this Country abounds, and having thrown some of their Artillery into the Water, they posted themselves at the advantageous Passage of *Pulkena*, which they guarded with Cannon. The *Russians* followed them in their Retreat, but at the Sight of the Post they were in, made a Halt, and were obliged to throw up an Intrenchment to cover themselves, and even to place some Cannon upon it. The *Russian* Generals, who immediately saw the great Difficulty of carrying this Post, endeavoured to take the Enemy in the Rear, by passing some very deep Morasses, which the *Swedes* had thought impracticable: To this End they got together several Floats of Timber, all the Boats and Pontons that they could, and passed with about seven Thousand Men commanded by the Lieutenant-Generals *Apraxin* and *Butterlin*, and by Major-General *Tchermisshew*. *Arnfeldt* who commanded the *Swedes*, having Notice of their Design, sent some Regiments to support four Hundred Horse, posted where the *Russians* were to come over, who would have met with a vigorous Opposition, if a very thick Fog had not favoured their Passage. Prince *Galliczin* first attacked the *Swedish* Horse, to whose Assistance *Arnfeldt* advanced with four or five Regiments, which occasioned an obstinate Battle; the *Russians* were drove back by the Cavalry almost into the Water; but the other Wing, who were only engaged with the *Swedish* Infantry, charged with such Vigour that he made them retire. At length Admiral

Apraxin,

Apraxin, Lieutenant-General *Bruce*, and the Major-Generals *Gollowin* and *Wolokonski* who brought up the Rear with the Dragoons and some Foot that came last over the Floats, charged the *Swedes* so briskly that they drove them from their Intrenchments, and made them betake themselves to Flight with full Speed towards *Noroft* and *Tammerfort*. Thus the Victory fell to the *Russians*, who lost indeed seven Hundred Men, but the Enemy had something more than that Number slain and taken Prisoners, besides the Loss of several Pieces of Cannon. The Czar, after this, caused *Thavasthus* to be fortified to stop the *Swedes* 'till the Season of the Year would permit him to push on his Conquests.

The Troops commanded by Prince *Menzikoff* in *Pomerania*, had as great a Share of Glory; and those in *Holstein* were no small Assistance to the King of *Denmark* in reducing *Tonningen* and General *Steinbock*, who having maintained his Post as long as he could, was at length, through Want and Hunger, forced to submit himself and all his Forces to the hard Conditions of surrendering Prisoners of War, and had then Time to make some serious Reflections on his Cruelty in burning the Town of *Altena*, and ruining Thousands of innocent Persons. As it was not possible to form the Siege of *Stralsund* without being Masters of the Isle of *Rugen*, the *Russians* and *Saxons*, aided by the *Danes*, executed this Design with good Success, on the 23d of *July*, and the Descent was made near the Village of *Grabaw*, without any other Loss than five or six Men, altho' the Coast was lined with Horse and Foot, and General *Dukker* was not very far from them; but he had retired to *Stralsund* very *à propos*.

Prince *Menzikoff* had for some Time block'd up *Stetin* with an Army of twenty-four Thousand *Russians*; and according to an Agreement made with the King of *Prussia*, who was very desirous of having that Town; that, with the rest of the High *Swedish Pomerania* were sequestered into his Hands,

as

as *Holſtein* had been into the Hands of the King of *Denmark*, and ſo the Northern Allies were obliged to withdraw their Troops out of the *Swediſh* Provinces in *Germany*. In this Retreat, Prince *Menzikeff* coming into the Territories of *Hambourg*, threatened that City with Military Executions on ſome Pretence which at ſuch Times Soldiers never want, if the Citizens did not pay him five Hundred Thouſand Crowns; but the Demand was compounded for half. The City of *Lubeck* paid him a hundred Thouſand, and the City of *Dantzick* a hundred and fifty Thouſand. With theſe Contributions the Prince returned to *Petersburgh*, where he gave an Account to his Czariſh Majeſty of all he had done in his Abſcence. That Monarch, very well ſatisfy'd with the Succeſs of his Arms, could not approve of the Sequeſtration of *Pomerania*, becauſe it ty'd up his Hands from doing any thing more there, and therefore refuſed at firſt to ratify the Treaty made with *Menzikeff*, giving ſome Reaſons againſt it to the King of *Pruſſia*, but theſe were ſo well anſwered, that he was ſatisfy'd, and undertook to find Employment for his Troops elſewhere, which was no difficult Matter, ſince the Conqueſts he had already made in *Finland*, opened the Way to more, which were ſo much the eaſier, as a Panick was ſpread over the People not only of this Province, but even beyond the *Bothnick* Gulph.

Although the Emperor and the Powers intereſted in the War of the North had agreed to hold a Congreſs at *Brunſwick*, where the Regency of *Sweden* conſented to ſend their Plenipotentiaries to treat of a general Peace, and where ſeveral Miniſters were already arrived, yet this Project came to nothing: The Czar, who deſired nothing more than a good Peace that might confirm to him the quiet Poſſeſſion of his Conqueſts, foreſaw, with Chagrin, the little Succeſs that was like to attend this important Undertaking; and therefore, that he might not give his Enemies Time to recover themſelves, or according to the known Maxim, *that it is beſt to make*

make Peace with Sword in Hand, took all necessary Measures, during the Winter, to pursue his Conquests in *Finland*. His Czarish Majesty still keeping in View his great Design of perfecting the Establishment of his new City of *Petersburgh*, caused at this Time a Thousand Families to come thither from *Moscow*, he offer'd likewise great Advantages to all Foreigners that should settle there, and published an Order through all the Towns of *Muscovy*, declaring, that all the Goods that were usually sent to *Archangel* to be sold to Strangers or bartered for other Goods, should from thenceforth be sent to *Petersburgh*, requiring all Merchants and others to acquaint their Correspondents in foreign Parts with this Regulation, that they might not be at unnecessary Expences in sending Ships to *Archangel*, and that the Duties which were to be paid at *Petersburgh* were, in every Respect to be the same as were paid before; however the Commerce and Trade of the Merchants was not entirely transplanted to *Petersburgh* 'till some Years after; he also made publick Declaration, that if the Regency of *Sweden* should stop any Vessels coming towards his Dominions, he was in a Condition to hinder them from entring the Ports of *Sweden*. Moreover, besides a great Number of Gallies and other Barks which he had ordered to be built at *Cronslot*, *Petersburgh*, and other Places, he bought several in *England* and *Holland*, which he gave Orders to have equipt at *Revel*.

Prince *Galliczin* had not remain'd idle after the Battle of *Pulkona*, but kept harrassing the *Swedes* without ceasing, who not being able to make Head against him, made a running Fight of it, so that almost all *Finland* was under Contribution. At length the *Russians*, near *Lapla*, within a quarter of a Mile of *Wasa*, came up with General *Arnfeldt*, who had intrenched himself there with about eight or nine thousand Men, one Part of which were ill-armed Peasants. The *Russian* General attacked them here; they stood firm at first, and repulsed the

the *Russians*, but when they returned to the Charge, the *Finlandish* Peasants took to their Heels, and drew the *Swedish* Soldiers after them. It is true the *Russians* were the Stronger, but they met with such Resistance, that the Victory was chiefly owing to their Numbers; and it was of the more Importance to them, because by that they were become entire Masters of *Finland*. The Czar, soon after this Conquest, caused a Manifesto to be printed and published, wherein he represented, that having often proposed and offer'd an equitable Peace to *Sweden*, and that Crown having continually rejected all such Offers, the *Swedish* Nation could blame no body but themselves; and that all the Miseries and Calamities they felt, and which might still fall upon them, were to lye at their own Door.

In the Beginning of the Month of *June*, Colonel *Schubajeff*, Governor of *Wyborgh* in *Finland*, had Orders to march with a Detachment of a thousand Men of his Garrison, and with a sufficient Train of Artillery, to attack the Capital Fortress of the Province of *Savolaxia* called *Nyslot*; the Governor, in Obedience to this Order, appeared before the Place on the 8th of *June*, and took Post on a little Island named *Malm*, whence he drove the *Swedes*, who had lodged themselves there to dispute his Passage. He then caused Batteries to be raised at proper Places, and on the 20th they began to Fire upon the Works. The 28th a sufficient Breach being made, the *Swedish* Governor was summoned: He, considering that he had a Retreat to a fortified Castle, and that the Approach to the Town was defended by a rapid Stream which run close by the Walls, would not hearken at first to any Capitulation; but when he saw that the *Russians* were getting ready Floats of Timber for passing the Water, and that they appear'd determined to make the Assault whatever it might cost them, he bethought himself that if the Place were carried by Storm, the Destruction of the Garrison and Inhabitants would ensue, and so consented to a Capitulation;

lation; pursuant to which, the Place was surrendered to the *Muscovites* on the 29th of the same Month.

The *Swedes* had fitted out their Fleet to Succour *Finland*, or rather to advance towards the Coasts of that Province, to observe the *Russians*, in the Fear they were in of their undertaking to make some Descent on the Island of *Aland*, or even in *Sweden* itself: This Fleet, commanded by Admiral *Watrang*, did at first gain some Advantages on the Coast of *Abo*, where they sunk some *Russian* Vessels, took about 200 Prisoners, and seized on the Port of *Twerwin*, from whence they hoped to be able to oppose any Descent in the Island of *Aland*. The Czar's Fleet consisted of thirty Ships of the Line, the greatest Part of which had been built in *England* and *Holland*, and were now at *Revel* to be victualled. These thirty Ships were followed by some Frigates and Yachts, by 80 Galleys and 100 Demi-Galleys, without reckoning a great Number of flat Boats called *Schampavies*. This Fleet was got together under *Cronslot*, whither the *Swedes* intended to go and burn it, but the Advice-Yachts making Report, that they had perceived the *Swedish* Vice-Admiral *Lilie* standing out to Sea with fourteen Men of War, the *Russian* Rear-Admiral desired the Admiral to order him to take a View of the Enemy, and to detach him with twenty-five Gallies towards the Isles nearest adjacent to the *Swedish* Fleet; which was approved; the said Rear-Admiral, which was the Czar himself, was no sooner arrived in full View of the Station which the Enemy had kept a long Time, than he observ'd that the *Swedish* Admiral *Watrang* continued there with six Men of War of the Line, and three Frigates, and that the *Swedish* Vice-Admiral was steering his Course towards the South-East, having with him Bomb-Vessels; whence he judged that his Design might be to attack the *Russian* Fleet at *Revel* or their Gallies. The Rear-Admiral immediately sent an Account of this in Writing to the Admiral, and

desired

desired him to come and join him the next Morning.

After some Deliberation, the Resolution was taken to detach twenty Gallies to endeavour to pass behind the Enemy's Fleet as near to the Coast as was practicable, by favour of a Calm which happened at that Time; and this was forthwith executed under the Command of Commodore *Ismaiewitz*, Brigadier *Wolcoff*, and Captain *Bredake*. The Enemy perceiving it, immediately gave the Signal for weighing Anchor, and making ready to sail, and fired very hard at the *Russian* Gallies; but the Bullets could not reach them, by reason of the too great Distance, and their large Ships could not approach nearer to the Shore. The Admiral seeing those twenty Gallies had passed so successfully, detach'd fifteen more under the Command of Brigadier *Le Fort*, the Captains *Dumont* and *Grier*, who passed likewise by rowing. Hereupon the *Swedish* Admiral put abroad a white Ensign, which was a Signal for his Vice-Admiral to return. In the mean while, it being known that the Enemy had a Frigate, six Gallies, and three less Vessels at the Place where the *Russians* designed to put ashore, Commodore *Ismaiewitz* judged it best to make directly thither and attack them; but it was too late, and besides, the *Swedish* Vice-Admiral had joined Admiral *Watrang*, which obliged him to defer it. At the same Time, the *Russian* Admiral determined to attempt to force a Passage, if it should be necessary, through the Enemy's Fleet, which had changed their Station a little to go and assist the forementioned thirty Gallies. The next Day this Resolution, tho' very hazardous, was executed with so great Order and Success, that the *Russians* passed close by the Enemy, sustaining all their Fire, with the Loss only of one Galley, which had the Misfortune to touch and stick fast upon a Sand.

All the Fleet having passed thus, Commodore *Ismaiewitz* gave Notice that he had blocked up the Enemy's Rear-Admiral; whereupon the *Russian* Admiral

miral *Apraxin* ranged the Fleet in Order of Battle, ſent Adjutant-General *Taguſinsky* to ſummon the ſaid *Swediſh* Rear-Admiral *Ehrenſchield* to ſurrender, and, on his Refuſal, cauſed him to be attacked by the Vanguard at three in the Afternoon ſo vigorouſly, that notwithſtanding the ſuperior Fire of the Enemy, who had a greater Number of Guns than the *Ruſſians*, and the extraordinary Reſiſtance they made for two Hours, the Frigate as alſo the Gallies were taken by Boarding. The Rear-Admiral *Ehrenſchield* having firſt taken down his Flag, leaped into a Shallop to endeavour to make his Eſcape, but he was taken, after ſome Reſiſtance, by Captain *Bakeoff*.

This Attack by the *Ruſſian* Vanguard, was commanded and conducted by the Czar, Rear-Admiral only of his own Fleet, and by General *Weide*; and the Bravery which the Officers and Soldiers ſhewed in this Action cannot be ſufficiently ſet forth; for beſides that the *Ruſſian* Veſſels were much leſs in Bulk than thoſe of the Enemy, they could not oppoſe a wider Front to them than they themſelves had, and the Fire of the others Cannon being ſuperior to that of the *Muſcovites*, they could not overcome them but by boarding them. In this Action the *Swedes* loſt 936 Soldiers and Sailors, of whom 577 were alive and made Priſoners. The *Ruſſians* had one Colonel, two Captains, two Lieutenants, two Sub-Lieutenants, one Adjutant, and 103 Soldiers killed; and one Brigadier, ſeven Captains, four Lieutenants, three Sub-Lieutenants, one Enſign and 309 Soldiers wounded, beſides 13 Seamen killed, and 16 wounded, which made in the whole 124 killed, and 341 wounded. The *Swediſh* Veſſels, in which were 116 Guns with all the Priſoners, were ſent to *Revel*.

The firſt Conſequence of this Victory, was the Taking the Iſland of *Aland*, where the Czar landed 16,000 Men, and took the Fort and other Poſts, deſigning to tranſport thither his Forces incamped near *Abo*, from whence, having but twelve Leagues

to

to the Coasts of *Sweden*, he thought to make his intended Descent at *Stockholm*: It is hardly to be imagined with how much Terror the People of that Capital were seized, every one began to think of his own Safety, and the Generals took all necessary Precautions to defend the Entry into the Port, by recalling Admiral *Watrang*, whom they posted, with a Squadron, between *Aland* and *Scheeren*: But the Season of the Year not permitting his Czarish Majesty to execute so important an Enterprize at that Time, and covered with Laurels already, he retook the Route of *Revel*, and from thence returned to *Petersburgh*, into which City he made a most triumphant Entry.

His Majesty, having stopt a few Days at *Cronslot*, advanced as far as *Catherine Hof*, where he continued, two Days, the Czarina being just then brought to bed of a Princess, to whom he gave the Name of *Anne*. On the 20th of *September*, he approached the Fortress with the *Russian* and *Swedish* Ships, and was saluted with 150 Guns. First, came three *Russian* Gallies. Secondly, three *Swedish Scher-boats* of four Guns each. Thirdly, Six *Swedish* Gallies of 14 Guns each. Fourthly, A *Swedish* Frigot (all these taken in the Fight with Admiral *Ehrenschield*) all with the *Swedish* Colours hanging down. Fifthly, The *Scampavia* of the CZAR, as Rear-Admiral. Sixthly, Other *Russian Scampavies*, which Vessels being come up over-against the Triumphal Arch that was erected on the Bridge near the Fortress, they saluted the same with all their Cannon, and were answered with the like Discharge from the Cannon of the Fort, and the Admiralty. All the Men that were on Board landed there, and the Procession began in the following Order.

1. A Company of *Preobrazinski*, led by Major-General *Gollowzin*. 2. The Cannon on their Carriages that was taken the last Winter near *Wasa* by the Lieutenant-General Prince *Galliczin* over the *Swedish* Major-General *Arenfeldt*. 3. Sixty-three Colours or Standards taken in the Action aforesaid, and

and the last Engagement. 4. Two Hundred *Swedish* Subaltern Sea-Officers, Soldiers and Seamen. 5. Two Companies of *Preobrazinski*. 6. The *Swedish* Sea-Officers, Prisoners. 7. The Flag of the Rear-Admiral *Ehrenschield*. 8. The *Swedish* Rear-Admiral *Ehrenschield*. 9. The *Muscovite* Rear-Admiral, being the Czar himself, with the rest of the Regiments of *Preobrazinski*.

As soon as his Majesty came under the Triumphal Arch, all the Senators, Grandees, and foreign Ministers, repair'd thither to congratulate his Majesty upon his Victory, and the Governor of *Moscow*, in the Name of the Empire of *Muscovy*, complimented him on his Bravery, and thank'd him for his good Services. The Triumphal Arch was most magnificently adorned, and represented divers Emblems: Among others was to be seen the *Russian* Eagle seizing an Elephant, with this Inscription; *The Russian Eagle catches no Flies*; [AQUILA NON CAPIT MUSCAS.] alluding to the Name of the *Swedish* Frigate called the *Elephant*. In this Order the Victorious and Vanquished proceeded to the Fortress, where the Vice-Czar *Romadonofski* sitting on a Throne, surrounded by the Senate, caused the Czar, as Rear-Admiral, to be called before the Assembly, and received at his Hands a Relation in Writing of the Victory obtain'd. The same being read by *Romadonofski* and the Senators, they took it under Consideration, and proposed several Questions to the *Russian* Rear-Admiral; after which, they unanimously declared him *Vice-Admiral* of *Russia*, in Recompence for his faithful Services done to his native Country, of which Proclamation being made, the whole Room resounded with *Schrastwi Vice-Admiral. Health to the Vice-Admiral.*

The Czar having returned Thanks, went on board his Sloop, on which he hoisted the Flag of Vice-Admiral, and having received many Compliments and Congratulations, went to Prince *Menzikoff*'s Palace, where a noble Entertainment was prepared. After being risen from Table, he shewed particular

particular Marks of Esteem to M. *Ehrenschield*, and said to all the Noble *Russians* standing about him; *Here you see a brave and faithful Servant of his Master, who has made himself worthy of the highest Reward at his Hands, and who shall always have my Favour as long as he is with me, though he killed me many a brave* Russian: *I forgive it you*, (said he, turning to the *Swede* with a Smile) *and you may depend on my good Will. Ehrenschield* having thanked the Czar, answered; *However honourably I may have acted with regard to my Master, I did but my Duty: I sought Death*, [he had received seven Wounds] *but did not meet it, and it is no small Comfort to me in my Misfortune to be a Prisoner of your Majesty, and to be used so favourably, and with so much Distinction, by so great a Sea-Officer, and now worthily Vice-Admiral.*

M. *Ehrenschield* affirmed, that the *Russians* had fought like Lions, and that nothing but his own Experience could have convinced him, that the Czar had made so good Soldiers of his stupid Subjects. Such is the Effect of severe Discipline, Time and Prudence. One of the Ships which had a Share in the Victory before-mentioned, had been built at *Petersburgh*, and launch'd there, upon which Occasion, the Czar being on board his new Vessel, with several old *Russians* sitting about him, addressed the following Discourse to them.

'Brethren, said he, who is that Man among you, 'who thirty Years ago could have had only the 'Thought of being employ'd with me in Ship-'Carpenter's Work here in the *Baltick*; of coming 'hither in a *German* Dress to settle in these Coun-'tries conquered by our Fatigues and Bravery; of 'living to see so many brave and victorious Sol-'diers and Seamen sprung from *Russian* Blood; to 'see our Sons coming home able Men from foreign 'Countries; to see so many outlandish Artificers 'and Handicrafts-Men settling in our Dominions, 'and to see the remotest Potentates express so great 'an Esteem for us? The Historians place the an-

'cient Seat of all Sciences in *Greece*, from 'whence being expell'd by the Fatality of the 'Times, they ſpread into *Italy*, and afterwards 'diſperſed themſelves all over *Europe*, but by the 'Perverſeneſs of our Anceſtors were hindered from 'penetrating any farther than into *Poland*, though 'the *Polanders*, as well as the *Germans*, formerly 'groped in the ſame Darkneſs in which we have 'lived hitherto, but the indefatigable Care of their 'Governors open'd their Eyes at length, that they 'made themſelves Maſters of thoſe Arts, Sciences 'and Improvements of Life that formerly *Greece* 'boaſted of. It is now our Turn, if you will 'ſeriouſly ſecond my Deſigns, and add to your 'blind Obedience a voluntary Knowledge, and em-'ploy yourſelves to the Enquiry of Good and Evil. 'I can compare this Tranſmigration of Sciences 'with nothing better than the Circulation of the 'Blood in the human Body; and my Mind almoſt 'gives me, they will, ſome Time or other, quit 'their Abode in *England*, *France*, and *Germany*, 'and come to ſettle for ſome Centuries among us, 'and, perhaps, afterwards return again to their 'original Home into *Greece*. In the mean Time, I 'earneſtly recommend to your Practice the *Latin* 'Saying, *Ora & Labora*, Pray and Work, and in 'that Caſe be perſuaded, you may happen, even in 'your Life-time, to put other civilized Nations to 'the Bluſh, and to carry the Glory of the *Ruſſian* 'Name to the higheſt Pitch.

The old *Ruſſians* heard this Harangue of their Monarch with a reſpectful Silence, often crying out, *Je Jeplauda*, viz. *that is true*, adding, that they were all diſpoſed to follow his Orders, and to ſet him before them for an Example; whether they were ſincere or not, is another Queſtion: However, this confirms the Judgment made of him, by Rear-Admiral *Ehrenſchield*, and the Idea that moſt Men had of his great Capacity, the Extent of his Genius, and his fine Underſtanding. Thoſe who had the

Honour

Honour to be about him, could not but own that he was the most judicious Minister, the most experienced General, Officer, and Soldier, in his Empire; the most learned of all the *Russian* Theologists or Philosophers; very well versed in History and Mechanics; an able Ship-builder, and a good Sailor: And altho' in all the Arts he practised he had but mean Disciples, obstinate and illiterate, yet he set them all on a good Foot, and disciplined his Troops in such a Manner, and brought them to such a Degree of Reputation, especially his Infantry, that there were no Troops in the World they would yield to.

Things were in this Sate, when *Charles* XII. King of *Sweden*, return'd to his Dominions, after the most remarkable Action of *Bender*, wherein, as M. *Fontenelle* says, he had done more than ever *Roman* durst feign to do, he was carried Prisoner, by the Sultan's Order, to *Adrianople*, and kept for some Time under Confinement in the Borough of *Dimetica*, 'till, by the Interposition of the *French* Ambassador, the *Porte* was prevailed on to use him with less Rigour. And he was then sent to a Village called *Demirtash*, in Hopes the *French* Ambassador would be able to dispose him to leave the *Turkish* Dominions, and return Home by Sea; but he continued obstinate, and immoveably persisted in his first Designs, feeding himself with vain Expectations, that, by his Intrigues at the *Porte*, he should be able to kindle a new War between the Czar and the *Turk*, but finding himself disappointed herein, and even slighted so much by the *Turks*, that they paid him no Marks of Respect, and, at last, took from him the Allowance they had always made him, he was forced by meer Necessity to quit their Territories: And, having passed *incognito* through *Transilvania*, *Hungary*, *Austria*, and *Germany*, arrived at *Stralsund* on the 22d of *November* in the Night, attended only by Colonel *During* and two Servants, after having rode near three

Hundred *German* Leagues in ſixteen Days, and not once had his Boots off in that Time.

He was complimented on his Return by all the neighbouring Princes, who were deſirous to bring him, if poſſible, to liſten to a Peace, but he was of a Temper not to ſuffer Mediators to preſcribe Laws to him, and therefore his firſt Thoughts were bent upon the Means of raiſing 25,000 Men in *Pomerania*, and Money to ſupport the neceſſary Expence of renewing the War.

The Courage of the *Swedes* was very much revived at the Return of their Prince, which had been ſo greatly ſunk before by the many Loſſes they had ſuſtained, and by the continual and ſucceſsful Progreſs of the *Muſcovite* Arms, that they began to fear for their Capital itſelf. The Preſence of the King open'd a new Scene; that Prince did not think fit to declare his Mind on the Propoſitions made him immediately after his Return, *viz.* Firſt, *To confirm the Treaty for the Sequeſtration of* Stetin; *and*, Secondly, *To promiſe to forbear all Hoſtilities againſt the* Danes *and* Saxons *within the Empire*; *his* Pruſſian *Majeſty engaging on his Part, that the Kings of* Poland *and* Denmark *ſhould not attack the* Swediſh Pomerania: And his not declaring himſelf on theſe two Articles, was look'd upon as a plain Indication of his Deſign of renewing the War in the *Lower Saxony*, for the recovering the Duchy of *Bremen*, yielded by the King of *Denmark*, on certain Conditions, to the Elector of *Hanover*, juſt then aſcended the Throne of *Great-Britain*; and for reſtoring the Ducal Houſe of *Holſtein*. Whereupon, the King of *Pruſſia* aſſembled his Forces, which were quartered in his diſtant Dominions, to be in a Readineſs to form an Army for ſecuring *Stetin*, and preſerving the Peace of the *Lower Saxony*, in concert with the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, and other Princes concern'd therein. It is not in the leaſt doubted, that the *French* aſſiſted *Sweden* with Money for carrying on their Preparations; and the *Landgrave* of *Heſſe-Caſſel* was to lend his Forces, in

Conſideration

Consideration of the Marriage of the Hereditary Prince his Son, with the Princess *Ulrica Eleonora*, who are the present King and Queen of *Sweden*.

The Czar, on the other Hand, declared, that as he withdrew his Troops from *Pomerania* only upon Account of the strong Instances of the King of *Prussia*, who thereby secured the whole Country to *Sweden*, he was resolved to send a powerful Army to assist his Allies in reducing the Island of *Rugen*, the Fortresses of *Stralsund* and *Wismar*, and to drive the *Swedes* entirely out of *Germany*, unless the King of *Sweden* accepted the Propositions of the King of *Prussia*, and consequently a Neutrality for the Territories belonging to the respective Parties in the Empire.

The Joy the *Swedes* conceived upon the first News of the Arrival of their King in *Pomerania*, was very much lessen'd by the Resolution of his Majesty to continue the War in *Germany*, and his forbidding all his Subjects in general to come to him without express Leave. He promised them that he would give such a Diversion to the Forces of the Czar, as should oblige him to abandon his Enterprizes against *Sweden*.

In the mean Time, the Czar having gain'd in Person the Sea Victory before related over the *Swedes*, he was so much encouraged thereby to augment his Fleet, that he had next Summer a Fleet of his own, consisting of fifty Ships of the Line of Battle, and resolved to engage the whole *Swedish* Fleet, in order to carry on his Design of attacking *Stockholm*.

His Czarish Majesty, even when most embarassed with his Wars abroad, neglected no Opportunity of improving the State of his Affairs, and the Manners of his People at home. That Great Man being sensible that all the Pains he took to polish his Nobility, by introducing Arts and Learning among them, and sending away almost all the Sons of the Noblemen to travel abroad, and learn the Languages and Customs of the polite Nations of

Europe, would be to no Purpose unless he could also inspire the Fair-Sex with the same Politeness, made an Order, at this Time, that such of the Nobility who were of Age, and in a Condition to travel, and were marry'd, should take their Wives along with them, by which Means both Sexes might become equally polished. The Ladies were infinitely pleased with this, for they were now to be allowed a reasonable Liberty; whereas before they were under an ignominous and barbarous Slavery, as are the Women in all the Eastern Parts of the World.

The Renown of the Czar's great Exploits having spread through the vast Dominions of the *Usbeck Tartars*, as well as other Nations, brought to his Court this Year an Ambassador from their *Can*, or *Cham*, who arrived at *Petersburgh* on the 17th of *May*, and had Audience of the Czar the next Day, according to a Ceremonial agreed upon: The Ambassador ought to have made his Speech kneeling, but the Czar was pleased to wave that Ceremony for that Time, and therefore admitted him only at Prince *Dolgoruki*'s House. The Ambassador, upon his entering the Room, put his Hands on his Knees, and made three very low Bows, then he made his Speech, which being interpreted, the Czar caused a short Answer to be made to it only by a Secretary, (whereas *Persian* Ambassadors are answered by the Great Chancellor) and assured him of his Favour by laying his own Hand on his Head. His Commission consisted of three Articles: First, that his Prince and Master *Hadgi Makomet Bahadir Chan* rejoiced at his Czarish Majesty's Success in War, and the Increase of his Power, and recommended himself to his Favour and Protection. Secondly, he desired the Czar to enjoin his Vassal the *Tartarian* Can *Ajuga*, to keep good Neighbourhood and Peace with him, he seeming inclined to join with the *Tartars* subject to *China*, and to stir up others of his Neighbours against him: For which the Can of *Usbeck* offered in Acknowledgement fifty Thousand Soldiers

Soldiers to the Czar, who ſhould always be ready to march upon his Command. Thirdly, for a farther Teſtimony of the *Can*'s Friendſhip, he offered a Paſſage through his Dominions for the Czar's Yearly Caravans to *China*, and even propoſed to enter into a Treaty of Commerce with *Ruſſia*; by which an incredible Advantage was to accrue to his Czariſh Majeſty, conſidering the Caravans were at that Time obliged to make their Journey to *Peking* with great Inconvenience, and in a Year's Time, through the whole Extent of *Siberia*, following the Windings and Turnings of the Rivers, there being no beaten Road; whereas they might go thither through his Maſter's Dominions on a good Road in four Months. He afterwards laid many Silks, and other *Chineſe* and *Perſian* Goods, together with rare Furs, at the Czar's Feet, as a Preſent from his Maſter; telling him withal, that he left ſome *Perſian* Horſes and Beaſts behind him at *Moſcow*, and expreſſing his Concern that a fine Leopard and an Ape died on the Road.

In this Speech he never ſtyled the Czar otherwiſe than the *wiſe Emperor*, which with theſe *Tartars* is the higheſt Title of Honour. The Ambaſſador's Name was *Atſcherbi*, he was about fifty Years of Age, of a lively and venerable Aſpect; he wore a long Beard; his Habit was according to the Faſhion of the Eaſtern Nations, and on his Turbant he wore an Oſtrich's Feather, which, as he ſaid, only Princes and Lords of the firſt Rank were allowed to wear in his Country.

After the Audience, the Czar ſent to him to go with the Great Chancellor, Count *Golkin*, on board a Snow, and follow him to *Cronſlot*, which he did the next Day at the Hour appointed, about Dinner Time, with ſeven Senators; the Weather was ſultry, and they ſailed with a gentle Breeze, till being got about two Leagues from *Petersburgh*, by the Unskilfulneſs of the *Ruſſian* Captain, they got among the Flats, and the Snow in which the Ambaſſador

was, at length ſtruck on the Sand. The Sailors worked till Seven in the Evening before they got off, and about Nine ſo violent a Storm aroſe as had not been known in thoſe Parts for four Years: Their Condition was ſo much the worſe, as their Captain and Mate, both *Ruſſians*, had but very little Experience, and the Veſſel they were in was both old and leaky. About Twelve at Night, all the Boats ty'd to the Veſſel were beat to Pieces, and they loſt their beſt Anchor, and with it all Courage, thinking then of nothing but Death. The Ambaſſador of *Usbeck*, who had never been on ſuch a Sea before, turn'd pale, and at length wrapping himſelf up in a Silk Quilt, cauſed his Prieſt to ſit down on his Knees before him, and read ſomething out of a Book of the Prophet *Aly*, he being of the *Perſian* Religion.

Towards Morning the Storm began to abate, and about Ten the Czar ſent to enquire after the Welfare of his *Tartarian* Gueſt, for whom he had expreſſed, as the Meſſenger told him, a great Concern all Night; the Veſſel was afterwards towed gently out of the Flats. And when it came to an Anchor, his Czariſh Majeſty, who was on Board the *Catherine* with his whole Court, ſent Orders for the Ambaſſador and the reſt of his Company not to go on Shore, but to ſtay in their Veſſel till he came to them. His Czariſh Majeſty congratulated him on his ſafe Arrival, and going into his Cabin continued with the Company above two Hours. The Ambaſſador of *Usbeck* cauſed divers Fruits of his Country to be ſerved up, and ſent for his Singers and Muſicians to entertain him.

The Czar asked this Ambaſſador ſeveral Queſtions relating to his Country, of which he gave the following Account. That as to himſelf, he was his Maſter's firſt Servant, and had been his Governor; the *Can* was then upwards of twenty Years of Age, and was married the Year before to the King of *Perſia*'s eldeſt Daughter, with whom he had a rich Dowry; his Country was called *Usbeck*, and his Reſidence

Residence *China*, which only consisted of Tents and Huts, and was never fixed on a certain Place; the *Can* was a Sovereign Prince, but his Authority was limited by a Sort of Senate; the Country bordered upon *China*, *Indostan*, and *Persia*, with which Nations they had hitherto lived in Amity; but their Wars had generally been with the neighbouring *Tartars* on this Side *Russia*; his Master was able to raise an Army of two hundred Thousand Men, all on Horseback; (which his Czarish Majesty judged to be understood of all his Subjects, reckoning old and young) they had no Cannon, till very lately they had took some from their Enemies, which, however, were neither of the same Size, nor gave such a Report as those of the *Russians*; the strangest of their Neighbours was the *Great Mogul*, on Account of his Government, and the odd Way of obtaining it; for when the reigning Emperor has several Sons, certain Governments are assign'd to each of them; but they give their Orders out of a Prison, to which they remain constantly confined during their Father's Life; but upon his Death, are set at Liberty, and every one of them gathering as many Forces as he can raise, fight among themselves till one overcomes the rest, who causes them to be put to Death, and butcher'd without Mercy: In this Manner the present Emperor came to the Throne, and had, at the Time of this Relation, five Sons himself. The Czar took this Opportunity of reasoning on Cruelty and Tyranny, and commended the *Turks* for having, for thirty or forty Years then past, changed their Maxims of State, as to that Point; to which he added something more in Praise of the great *Chinese* Empire, and then retired to his House.

About this Time, a Scheme or Draught of a Bridge was laid before the Czar, which some thought would be very convenient to be built over the *Neva* to join *Petersburgh* to the *Terra firma* of *Ingria*, from whence there was no Passage but by Boats with Oars; but his Majesty was so far from approving

this Project, that he forbad even the Use of Boats with Oars, and order'd, that for the Time to come, no one should cross the River but in Boats with Sails; this was the Occasion of many Boats being lost; it answer'd the Czar's End however, which was to oblige the indocile *Russians* to learn Navigation whether they would or no.

On the 23d of *July* this Year, the Imperial Princess, Consort of the Czarewitz, was brought to-bed of a Daughter, who was baptized by the Name of *Natalia*. The Czarewitz himself was at that Time at *Carlesbad*, whither he was gone on a pretended Indisposition, that he might be out of the Way at the Delivery of the amiable but too unfortunate Princess his Spouse, whose Melancholy the Czar and Czarina did all that was possible to alleviate, charmed with the Sweetness of her Temper, and the great Regard she always shewed to their Majesties.

His Czarish Majesty, whose Thoughts were continually bent upon the Glory and Welfare of his People, employed a great Part of his Time this Year in fortifying the Citadel of *Petersburgh*, in raising other publick Edifices, and in building Ships, about which he found Business for forty Thousand Hands; but as these Works were not carried on with so much Expedition as he desired, he forced the Peasants of *Finland*, and the *Swedish* Prisoners, to assist in them; six Thousand of the latter were brought from *Samara*, a Town on the *Wolga*, where they had buried a great Part of their Comrades, employd in the unwholesome Mines of Sulphur. The Czarina *Catharine* was so much touched with Pity at the Sight of them, when they arrived at *Petersburgh*, that she ordered Winter Garments and Money to be distributed among them.

His Majesty gave Orders, that whoever built Houses at *Petersburgh* for the future, should make the Walls of Brick, and cover the Roofs with Tiles. He spared nothing to encourage able Artificers, from all Parts of *Europe*, to come and settle in his Domi-

Dominions; and sent for that Purpose to his Agent in *France*, to procure the best Workmen, promising them, among other Advantages, to have their House-Rent free, and that they should be exempt from all Taxes for ten Years.

His Majesty engaged the Czarina, Dowager of the Czar *John*, to leave *Moscow* with the Princesses her Daughters, and come to reside in *Petersburgh*, into which City he introduced from divers Places near twelve Thousand Families.

At the Time of solemnizing the Feast of St. *Andrew* this Year, the Czarina appeared with the Collar of the new Order of St. *Catharine*, instituted by the Czar in Honour to her, who had taken the Name of that Saint on the Declaration of his Majesty's Marriage with her. She had full Power of bestowing it on such of her own Sex as she should think proper. The Ensigns of this Order are a broad white Ribbon, to which is fixed a Medal enriched with precious Stones, wore over the Right Shoulder, and adorned with the Image of St. *Catharine*, with this Motto, *Out of Love and Fidelity*: The Occasion of erecting this Order being to perpetuate the Memory of the *Love* and *Fidelity* of that Princess to his Majesty, in his distressful Condition on the Banks of the River *Pruth*. Her Majesty bestowed this Order in the Year 1725, on her eldest Daughter the Princess *Anne*, when she was married to the Duke of *Holstein*, and to her other Daughter, the Princess *Elizabeth*, the same Day; and afterwards, in the Year 1726, she conferred it on the Duchess of *Mecklenbourg*, and her Sister the Duchess Dowager of *Courland*, the present Empress of *Russia*, and on the Princesses *Pascovia* and *Menzikoff*.

His Czarish Majesty having, with infinite Pains and Assiduity, been searching into the Causes of the Disorders that had crept into the Administration of his Affairs, and at length discover'd from whence it proceeded that his Army had been so ill paid, and suffered so much as it had; that many Thousand Workmen had miserably perished; his Trade decayed;

decayed; and his Revenues were in Confusion; took a firm Resolution to remedy these Evils, and in the Beginning of the Year 1715, established a *Grand Inquisition*, under the Direction of General *Basil Dolgoruki*, to examine certain Lords and others, who it was said had defrauded his Majesty of some Millions.

Most of the Great Men in *Russia* were affected by the Enquiry that was now set on foot, and were obliged to give an Account of their Conduct. The Great Admiral *Apraxin*, Prince *Menzikoff*, M. *Korsakoff*, Vice-Governor of *Petersburgh*; M. *Kikin*, President, and M. *Sinawin*, first Commissioner of the Admiralty; General *Bruce*, Great Master of the Artillery; *Wolkenski* and *Apoucl in*, Senators; with an incredible Number of other Officers of the second and third Rank, were called to Account. *Apraxin*, *Menzikoff*, and *Bruce* alledged for their Excuse, that they had seldom been at *Petersburgh*, but for the greatest Part of their Time in the Field or in foreign Parts, so that they had been so far from being able to find out the ill Practices of their unfaithful Servants, or to prevent them, that they were even unacquainted with what was done during that Time in their own Houses; which Excuse, partly on Account of its Probability, and partly in Favour of them, was allowed; with this Proviso however, that their Purses were to smart severely for their Defaults. The others, who could not justify their Conduct, underwent greater Punishments; *Korsakoff* publickly suffered the *Knout*; *Apouchin* and *Wolkonsky* were punished after the same Manner, and had besides red hot Irons drawn over their Tongues; some of an inferior Degree were chastised with *Batoogs*, and others sent into *Siberia*, and other remote Places, and had all their Estates confiscated. The Inquisition being ended, a proper Regulation was made to prevent the like Faults of Commissaries for the future, and to make the Burthen lie a great deal easier on the People. This

DU-

Diſcovery was a new Proof of the great Sagacity and admirable Genius of the Czar.

On the 3d of *January* his Majeſty ſent a *Ruſſian* Lieutenant-Colonel to *Pillau* near *Koningsberg* to conduct over the Snow in Sleds, by the Help of large Rollers, the great Globe of *Gottorp*, which was brought in that Manner to *Riga*, and from thence to *Petersburgh* by Sea. This Machine was made after a Deſign of *Tycho Brahe*, and was ſo large that twelve Perſons could ſit conveniently round a Table within Side of it to make celeſtial Obſervations, by turning it round. The Czar had ſeen this Curioſity at *Gottorp*, and was ſo wonderfully pleaſed with it, that he beg'd it of the King of *Denmark*, who was then Maſter of that City, and put himſelf to a great Expence in bringing it to *Petersburgh*, whole Foreſts being cut through to make Way for it. All uſeful Arts and Sciences were much encouraged by the Czar, and many Books were already produced by the Preſs, which he had ordered to be ſet up at *Muſcow*, and theſe were ſuch as he had given Directions for himſelf, among others he cauſed the Apothegms of Great Men to be collected in three Volumes, together with ſhort ſelect Sentences, which, by their conciſe and lively Turn, he thought would be more proper to form the Manners of his People than formal and tedious Treatiſes of Morals.

Notwithſtanding the King of *Sweden* was return'd to his Dominions, and the Czar had no longer any Troops in *Poland*; notwithſtanding the *Porte* had ratify'd the laſt Treaty, and the Boundaries of the two Empires were ſettled, and the *Ruſſian* Hoſtages ſent Home with great Civility, yet the *Turks* and *Tartars* continued ſtill in Arms; and his Czariſh Majeſty having been informed from good Hands, that the King of *Sweden*, before his Departure from *Bender*, had agreed to a new Project with the *Porte*, according to which thoſe two Powers were to fall upon him at once, as ſoon as the *Swediſh* Army was in a Condition to act, he took all neceſſary Precautions on this Account, and in the Diſtribution of his

his Troops, took care to have a conſiderable Body in the *Ukrain*, and on the frontier Provinces of the vagabond *Tartars*.

The King of *Sweden*'s Conduct towards the King of *Pruſſia*, from whom he would have exacted with a high Hand, the Reſtitution of *Stetin* and the reſt of *Pomerania* which was under Sequeſtration, drew upon him new Enemies, and thoſe were ſo many new Allies to the Czar, who agreed with them to make a Diverſion in *Sweden*, while they carried on the Siege of *Stralſund*.

On the firſt News of the *Tartars* being in Motion, his Czariſh Majeſty ſent freſh Troops into the *Ukrain*, to reinforce thoſe that were already about the Fortreſſes of *Kiow*, *Czernikoff*, and *Pultowa*, which this Monarch had put in a Condition to cover all the Country. But the Alarm from this Side was groundleſs, the *Turks* having Deſigns elſewhere, and not againſt *Ruſſia*.

About the ſame Time the *Donski Coſſacks*, (who in the laſt Rupture with the *Porte* had revolted and joined with the *Tartars*) ſent an Embaſſy to *Peterſburgh* to make their Submiſſion, and intreat his Pardon, which was readily granted by the Clemency of that Prince whoſe Beneficence extended to all Degrees of People, and who had had four unfortunate and perſecuted Princes, Refugees at his Court at *Petersburgh* at one Time; *viz.* *Cantemir* the Hoſpodar of *Moldavia*; the two Sons of *Cantacuzeno*, late Hoſpodar of *Walachia*, ſtrangled at *Conſtantinople*, who had married the younger Siſter of the Hoſpodar of *Moldavia*, which Lady, after her Huſband's untimely Death, had made her Eſcape out of Priſon in *Turky* with her two Sons, one of whom was greatly beloved by the Czar for his extraordinary Merit, and made a Major-General in his Service, with an annual Penſion of five Thouſand Roubles; the fourth Prince was *Militetski*, who was diveſted of his Dominions in *Georgia* by the King of *Perſia*, and died at *Moſcow*; his only Son being General of the Artillery in the Czar's Army, was taken

taken Priſoner in the Battle of *Narva*, and died at *Stockholm*. The Czar had promiſed his Father to re-eſtabliſh him in his Dominions by Force of Arms, as ſoon as the *Swediſh* War was finiſhed.

During the Time that Preparations were making for a Deſcent into *Sweden*, the Czar amuſed his People with one of thoſe Spectacles which politick Princes make uſe of to take off the Attention of their Subjects from the Burthen of thoſe Taxes which they are obliged to raiſe on ſuch Emergencies as he was now to prepare for.

The Czar for very good Reaſons had aboliſhed the Patriarchal Dignity, or rather re-united it to the Crown; and to render the Character of the ancient Patriarch ridiculous, and make it deſpiſed by the People, he created one *Stoff* his Jeſter, *Mock-Patriarch*. He had been his Majeſty's Writing-Maſter in his younger Years, and at the Age of Seventy was advanced to be his Jeſter, then made *Mock-Patriarch*, and for the Humour's Sake was raiſed to the Dignity of a *Prince*, and at length declared *Pope*: Inveſted with theſe imaginary Characters, and being now in the Eighty-fourth Year of his Age, the Czar married him to a buxom Widow of Thirty-four, and the Nuptials of this extraordinary Couple were ſolemnized by the Court in Masks, or Mock Shew. The Company conſiſted of about four Hundred Perſons of both Sexes. Every four Perſons had their proper Dreſs and peculiar muſical Inſtruments, ſo that they repreſented an Hundred different Sorts of Habits and Muſick, particularly of the *Aſiatick Nations*. The four Perſons appointed to invite the Gueſts, were the greateſt Stammerers that could be found in all *Ruſſia*. Old decrepid Men who were not able to walk or ſtand, had been picked out to ſerve for Brideſmen, Stewards, and Waiters. There were four Running-Footmen, the moſt unweildy Fellows, who had been troubled with the Gout moſt of their Lifetime, and were ſo fat and bulky that they wanted others to lead them. The *Mock Czar* of *Moſcow*, who repre-

repreſented King *David* in his Dreſs, inſtead of a Harp had a Lyre covered with a Bear-Skin to play upon. He being the Chief of the Company, was carried on a Sort of a Pageant placed on a Sled, to the four Corners of which were tyed as many Bears, which being prick'd with Goads by Fellows purpoſely appointed for it, made ſuch a frightful Roaring as well ſuited the confuſed and horrible Din raiſed by the diſagreeing Inſtruments of the reſt of the Company. The Czar himſelf was dreſſed like a Boor of *Frizeland*, and skillfully beat a Drum, in Company with three Generals. In this Manner, Bells ringing every where, the ill-matched Couple were attended by the Masks to the Altar of the great Church, where they were joined in Matrimony by a Prieſt a Hundred Years old, who had loſt his Eye-ſight and Memory, to ſupply which Defect, a Pair of Spectacles were put on his Noſe, two Candles held before his Eyes, and the Words ſounded into his Ears which he was to pronounce. From Church the Proceſſion went to the Czar's Palace, where the Diverſions laſted ſome Days. Many ſtrange Adventures and comical Accidents happened on their riding on Sleds through the Streets, too long to be related here. Thus much may ſuffice to ſhew that the Czar among all the heavy Cares of Government, knew how to ſet apart ſome Days for the Relaxation of his Mind, and how ingenious he was in the Contrivance of thoſe Diverſions.

The Armies being come into the Field in *Pomerania*, and his *Pruſſian* Majeſty having likewiſe ſent thither a large Body of Troops, he publiſhed a Manifeſto concerning his taking in Sequeſtration *Swediſh Pomerania*, and the March of his Army to prevent the imminent Danger that threatened his own Dominions and the *German* Empire, in which he ſet forth:

That he and the King his Father had by no Means been inclined to engage in the War in the North, but were deſirous to obſerve a ſtrict *Neutrality*, and pre-

preserve a perfect Friendship with all the contending Parties: But that after the King of *Sweden*'s General, Count *Steinbock* and his Army were forced to surrender, and the Northern Allies had reduced *Bremen Verden*, and were going to march with their victorious Army from *Holstein* into *Swedish Pomerania*, he came into a Treaty with his Minister Count *Welling*, and the Duke Administrator of *Holstein*, that he would jointly with the Administrator garrison the Towns of *Stetin* and *Wismar* under the Name of a *Conventional Sequestration* to secure them and the rest of *Swedish Pomerania* from all Hostilities from the Northern Allies.

The Court of *Holstein Gottorp* having proposed this in the most pressing and moving Manner to the King of *Prussia*, as what would be best for the common Cause, and particularly for the King of *Sweden*, he undertook it, on Condition that the Charge of the *Sequestration* should be borne by the Revenues of the Province: But when the *Sequestration* was to be effected, and the *Prussian* and *Holstein* Troops were to enter *Stetin* and *Wismar*, the Count *Meyerfeldt* Governor-General of the *Swedish Pomerania* would not agree to it, tho' earnestly pressed by the Prince Administrator and Count *Welling*.

The King of *Prussia* upon this declined concerning himself any farther with the Affair at that Time, not being willing to do the least Thing that might be interpreted offering a Violence to the King of *Sweden*. Affairs being in this Posture, the Northern Allies, and particularly the King of *Poland* and the Czar, pursued their former Resolution to make themselves Masters of all the *Swedish Pomerania*, and marching thither accordingly with their Armies, they possessed themselves of the Island of *Rugen*, laid Siege to *Stetin*, and as his *Prussian* Majesty would not lend him his heavy Artillery, they furnished themselves from *Saxony* and the Town of *Stade*, and therewith attacked the Town of *Stetin* so vigorously that they forced the Garrison to resolve on a Surrender in a few Days, so that they

capitu-

capitulated with Prince *Menzikoff* who commanded the Siege.

Count *Meyerfeldt* came at last to perceive that it would be more for his Master's Interest to accept the *Sequestration* agreed to by Count *Welling*, than to suffer *Stetin* to fall into the Hands of the Czar and the King of *Poland*, and therefore joined his pressing Instances with those of the Court of *Holstein Gottorp*, that his *Prussian* Majesty would become a Mediator, and take the *Sequestration* upon himself.

The King of *Prussia* suffered himself to be persuaded to this, but two new Difficulties arose in the Affair. 1. That before the *Polish* and *Muscovite* Armies would evacuate the Country, or give over the Siege of *Stetin*, they demanded 800,000 Dollars in Money, as a Compensation for their Charge. 2. That the King of *Prussia* should engage himself by a solemn Treaty, to become Guarantee, that during the War in the North no *Swedish* Troops should march from *Pomerania* into *Poland* or *Saxony*; and the better to enable his *Prussian* Majesty to prevent this, that not only *Stetin* but the whole District from the River *Oder* to that of *Pene*, inclusive of *Wolgast*, should be put into his Possession, and that with his Army he should oppose the *Swedes*, if they attempted to march from *Poland* into *Pomerania* and *Saxony*. And on the other hand, the Czar and the King of *Poland* offered to oblige themselves, that during this War in the North their Troops should not again enter *Pomerania*, but look upon it as a neutral Country, and they required that the King of *Prussia* should be the Guarantee of this Treaty on both Sides.

His *Prussian* Majesty would have gladly declined entering into any Engagements with the Northern Allies upon these two Points, but that he found there was no Possibility to avoid complying with their Demands, without suffering *Stetin* to fall into their Hands, and all *Swedish Pomerania* to be utterly ruined. He therefore having conferred with

the

the *Holstein* Minister upon these Incidents, did by his Consent agree to pay them 400,000 Rix-Dollars on the King of *Sweden*'s Account.

Upon a Representation of this State of Affairs to Count *Welling*, he produced full Powers from the King of *Sweden*, and the *Sequestration* was also agreed to in the Name of the House of *Holstein* and with the General-Governor Count *Meyerfeldt*, by which *Stetin* was garrison'd with half *Holstein* and half *Prussian* Troops.

Upon his *Prussian* Majesty's acquainting the King of *Sweden* with this Agreement, he did not, in his first Answer to him, seem to shew any Dislike to his Proceedings. But after his Arrival at *Stralsund*, he declared in a very haughty Manner that he would make void by Force of Arms all that the King of *Prussia* had done with relation to the *Sequestration* of *Swedish Pomerania*.

The Landgrave of *Hessel-Cassel* offered his Mediation, and in an Interview with his *Prussian* Majesty, proposed to give Security for repaying him the 400,000 Rix-Dollars, (which the King of *Sweden* had refused to do) provided the *Prussians* did immediately evacuate *Stetin*, and admit of a *Hessian* Garrison. The Landgrave declaring at the same Time, that though the King of *Sweden* might perhaps leave *Saxony* in Repose, he would not be ty'd up from invading *Poland*; which being directly contrary to the Treaty betwixt the King of *Prussia* and the Northern Allies, for the Preservation of *Stetin* and *Swedish Pomerania*, and for continuing the Peace of the neighbouring Countries, as well as the whole Empire, the King of *Prussia* would not accept the Proposal, which was likewise openly protested against by the Ministers of the Czar and the King of *Poland*, who declared, that if it was accepted their Masters would again march into *Pomerania*.

During the Time of the Conferences between the King of *Prussia* and the Landgrave of *Hesse-Cassel*, the *French* King's Mediation was offered betwixt

twixt their *Prussian* and *Swedish* Majesties, which was accepted by his *Prussian* Majesty, but several Months passed without the least Effect from it, or the King of *Sweden*'s declaring himself upon the most equitable Demands of the King of *Prussia*; and though his *Prussian* Majesty, as a farther Proof of his sincere Desire to live in a good Friendship and Understanding with the Crown of *Sweden*, declared, that he had no Design in the least to keep *Stetin* for himself, and proposed to put that Town and *Pomerania* in the Emperor's Hands, by way of *Sequestration*, until such Time as the Matter should be accommodated; yet the King of *Sweden* rejected that Proposal, because, no doubt, he foresaw that the having an Imperial Garrison in *Stetin*, was inconsistent with his Designs; so that he persisted immoveably in his Resolution, that the *Sequestration* should be taken off, and *Stetin* forthwith restored to him, without repaying the 400,000 Rix-Dollars which the King of *Prussia* advanced for him, nor would he be diverted from his Design of invading *Poland* and *Saxony*, when he saw fit, that he might transfer the War thither, and attack those whom he called his FALSE FRIENDS.

With such Views the King of *Sweden* made all possible Preparations, and put his Fleet to Sea betimes, by which he alarmed the Sea Coasts of *Prussian Pomerania*; transported a considerable Number of Troops from *Sweden* to *Germany*; and that he might attack *Prussia* itself, used his Endeavours to procure Troops from the Landgrave of *Hesse-Cassel*, and other Princes of the Empire, so that 'tis plain by all Circumstances that the King of *Sweden*, instead of shewing any Gratitude to the King of *Prussia*, for what he had done for his Interest and Advantage, in delivering *Stetin* and *Swedish Pomerania* from the Northern Allies, had taken a firm Resolution to commit Hostilities, and make War against his *Prussian* Majesty, on Pretence of Revenge: And having made Preparations accordingly, he lost no Time, but in the Beginning of the Year dis-

dislodg'd by Force the *Prussian* Garrison from the Town of *Wolgast*, tho' included in the *Sequestration*, and thus made his first Step towards attacking his *Prussian* Majesty.

And though it had been easy for the King of *Prussia* to have repulsed the *Swedes* in such a Manner as that they should not have found their Account in this Act of Hostility, yet his *Prussian* Majesty was so far from giving any Handle for kindling a War, that he immediately sent an Officer to *Stralsund*, with a Representation against those Proceedings, and carried his Moderation and Love to Peace so far, notwithstanding these Affronts offered him in *February*, that at the Instance and Desire of the King of *France*'s Minister, the Count *de Rottenburg*, he stay'd till *May*, without entering into any Measures with other Potentates against the King of *Sweden*, or committing the least Hostilities upon him, in hopes his *Swedish* Majesty would have made a positive Declaration before that Time, whether he would accommodate the Affair in a friendly Manner, or decide it by the Sword.

Yet that Time not only elapsed without the least Answer from the King of *Sweden*; but at the Close of *April*, his Majesty committed further Hostilities against his *Prussian* Majesty, and with some Thousands of Men attack'd the Isle of *Usedom*, which was comprehended in the *Sequestration* as well as *Wolgast*, block'd it up in a revengeful Manner, and hindering the *Prussians*, who were posted there, from receiving necessary Provisions, forced them to surrender, and drove them from thence. He likewise sent Capers and other armed Vessels into the River *Pene*, which block'd up the *Prussian* Garrison in *Stetin* by Sea, though that Town was included in the *Sequestration*, and thus having made himself Master of *Usedom*, he formed the like Design against the Island of *Wollin*, that he might open his Way into *Prussian Pomerania*, and afterwards into *Prussia* itself. To this End, he landed a considerable Number of *Swedish* Troops in the Jurisdiction of *Dantzick*, that they might join his Party in *Poland*; but his Design

ſign miſcarry'd, by the Defeat of the *Swediſh* Squadron on the Coaſt of *Holſtein*, and by the good Precautions which his *Pruſſian* Majeſty had taken to ſecure the Iſland of *Wollin*.

The King of *Pruſſia* referred himſelf to all the impartial Potentates of *Europe*, whether he could in Honour and Conſcience recede from his Engagements with the Northern Allies, for taking *Swediſh Pomerania* into *Sequeſtration*, without expoſing himſelf to their juſt Reſentment, by breaking his Treaties with them, which were made for ſaving *Swediſh Pomerania*, and preſerving Peace in the Empire and neighbouring Countries. He likewiſe appealed, whether he ought to deliver up *Stetin* to the King of *Sweden*, and thereby open a Door for him to transfer the War into *Poland* and *Saxony*? Or rather, if he was not obliged, in the Sight of God and Man, to continue firm in his Engagements, and thereby prevent a new and deſtructive War in the Empire, in the Heart of his own Dominions, and in *Poland*, with which Republick his Majeſty is entered into a perpetual Alliance? And whether from the King of *Sweden*'s Obſtinacy, his rejecting all equitable Propoſals made him, and his Hoſtilities againſt the King of *Pruſſia*, any thing elſe can be inferred, than that the King of *Sweden* had revengefully declared and made War againſt the King of *Pruſſia*; and that unleſs his *Pruſſian* Majeſty would expoſe himſelf and his Dominions, by farther Delays and an unſeaſonable Moderation, to the Danger of being invaded, deſtroyed, and utterly laid waſte by Fire and Sword, which the *Swediſh* Armies have practiſed in other Countries, he was not under an unavoidable Neceſſity to apply a deſperate Cure to this deſperate Diſeaſe, and for this End, in GOD's Name, to make Uſe of that Power and Strength which he had given him?

His *Pruſſian* Majeſty was alſo willing to refer himſelf to the Judgment of his Imperial Majeſty, and the Determination of the Empire, whether in that whole Affair, he had not all along acted

con-

cording to the Constitutions of the Empire, and particularly in Pursuance of those Ordinances for preserving the Peace, according to the Duty of a true Patriot, the respective Offices he bore in the Circles of Upper and Lower *Saxony*, and *Westphalia*, and exactly according to the Emperor's express Directions, to prevent the War the Crown of *Sweden* threaten'd by the well-known March of the *Crassatian* Troops against *Poland*, *Pomerania*, and the Empire.

It farther appears, that his *Prussian* Majesty did this on the Foot of the *Neutrality* agreed to by the Emperor and Empire, and that by his taking upon him the *Sequestration*, he secured the Peace of those Countries, of the whole Empire, and particularly of *Swedish Pomerania*, during the War in the North. His *Prussian* Majesty likewise appeals, whether the King of *Sweden* might not have promised himself strict Justice from the Emperor, with respect to *Bremen* and *Verden*, and have fully recover'd and preserv'd all his Dominions in the Empire, had he made Application to his Imperial Majesty, in such a Manner as is required by the Constitutions of the Empire, sent an Envoy to the Congress of *Brunswick*, appointed by his Imperial Majesty, and had he accepted the *Sequestration*, which instead of being in the least hurtful, would have been highly Advantageous to him.

He also referred it to the Judgment of his Imperial Majesty, and the Empire, whether it was not directly against the Constitutions of the Empire, and deserved the Punishment thereby appointed in such Cases, that the King of *Sweden* had rejected the *Sequestration* which his Ministers agreed to, by Virtue of his own full Powers, for his saving his Dominions in *Germany*, and had likewise refus'd to submit this Affair to the Imperial Decision; and much more, since he had kindled a new War in the Empire, and was resolved to decide the Matter by the Sword. The King of *Prussia* likewise appealed, whether he could have done otherwise than he did, without

without an unanswerable Failure of his Duty, considering the Offices he bears in his Circles, and that he was indispensibly obliged in Conjunction with his Majesty of *Great-Britain*, and other Princes of *Lower-Saxony*, with those of *Upper-Saxony*, by Virtue of Correspondence with the Princes, Condirectors, and Estates of the *Westphalian Circle*, to oppose the King of *Sweden*'s kindling a War in the Empire, and earnestly to dissuade such States and Members of the Empire, who secretly favoured him, from countenancing that King, or joyning him with any Troops in his Designs to break the Peace of the Empire.

His *Prussian* Majesty protested before God and the whole World, that he had nothing else in View but to preserve himself, his own Dominions, and the whole *Roman* Empire, his native Country, in which he had so great an Interest, against the turbulent, bloody, and cruel Designs of the King of *Sweden*, to ruin so many Millions of innocent People, and that his *Prussian* Majesty would in the Prosecution of that Affair, as he had before done, strictly keep to the Constitutions of the Empire, according to his Offices in the Circles, for the common Welfare, and the Accomplishment of the above-mentioned Treaties: And when Affairs were brought to such a State, that the Empire might have no more Trouble to fear from the King of *Sweden*, his *Prussian* Majesty would lay down his Arms, and submit the Decision of the Affair, together with the Satisfaction due to him from the King of *Sweden*, and what should be further necessary for a Pacification in the North to the Congress appointed by his Imperial Majesty at *Brunswick*, or to any other Treaties that might be set on Foot elsewhere for that End.

When his Czarish Majesty first received Advice of the Count *de Creissy*'s Arrival at *Berlin*, to offer the Mediation of the *French* King for reconciling the Differences between the Kings of *Sweden* and *Prussia*, he took that Opportunity to declare, that he would, for

for his Part, not accept of the Mediation of any other for the Peace of the North, than the King of *Great-Britan* and the States-General; the first of whom seeing the common Danger to which all the Princes of *Lower-Saxony* were exposed, by having their Country made the Seat of the War, engaged as Elector of *Hanover* to take joint Measures with the Kings of *Denmark* and *Prussia* for the Security of the Peace of the Empire, and act against *Sweden*. This produced an Agreement between that Prince and the *Danes*, by Virtue of which, the latter made over to his *Britannick* Majesty, as Elector of *Hanover*, the Duchies of *Bremen* and *Verden*.

The Northern Allies having sent their Forces into *Pomerania*, it was not doubted but the Czar when he put to Sea would join the *Danes*, that together they might make a Descent on the Island of *Rugen*; but continuing at *Revel* till the latter End of *June*, he steer'd his Course towards *Gotland*, with a Design to shut up the Passages from *Stockholm* to *Pomerania*, in which he succeeded: For the Army that was in *Finland*, or more properly in *East-Bothnia* and *Laponia*, made a Shew of undertaking an Irruption into the North of *Sweden*, therefore the Troops about *Stockholm* not knowing against whom they had best to march, in that Uncertainty remain'd near the Capital, which facilitated the Course of the *Russians*. Towards the Middle of *September* the *Russian* Fleet sailed from the Island of *Gotland* to the Coasts of *Sundermania*, and landed fifteen thousand Foot Soldiers at *Jevel*, about eight Leagues from the *Swedish* Army, while a Body of Horse, from the Army in *Finland*, went round the *Bothnick* Gulph to penetrate into the Northern Provinces of *Sweden*, which put that Kingdom in a terrible Consternation.

Besides all this, his Czarish Majesty ordered General *Czeremetoff* to go with twelve or fifteen thousand Men into *Pomerania*, to strengthen the Army of the Allies, and not only put an End to the tedious Siege of *Stralsund*, but to take from the *Swedes* the

Town of *Wiſmar*, the only Place they had left on the *Baltick* Sea on the Side next *Germany*, and which the *Danes* and the *Hanoverians* kept blocked up. *Stralſund* ſurrendered at the latter End of *December*, and the King of *Sweden* himſelf, having a narrow Eſcape for his Life, got off in a ſmall Bark, with ten Perſons only, and landed at *Iſted* in *Scandinavia*, and from thence went to *Carelſcreon*, where he continued, altho' ſo near his Capital, all the Winter in ordering new Levies.

Prince *Galliczin* who commanded in *Finland*, obtained many Advantages alſo, for he ſurprized the Fortreſs of *Ula*, where he found twenty Pieces of Cannon, and a Quantity of Ammunition, and drove the *Swediſh* Troops from thence, obliging them to paſs the Torrents of *Kimi* and *Torno*: So that there remained in all the Grand Duchy of *Finland*, but three or four hundred *Swedes*, ſhut up in the Fortreſs of *Cajanebourg*, ſituated on an inacceſſible Rock.

The Czar had ever ſince his return to *Petersburgh* given his utmoſt Attention to the Affairs of State, and the carrying on his Fortifications and Buildings in that City. He ſet up, at this Time, a new Academy under the Direction of the Sieur *de St. Hilaire*, a *Frenchman*, where Riding was taught, foreign Languages, Mathematicks, and all Things proper for the Education of Gentlemen. On the 22d of *October* he had the inexpreſſible Joy of ſeeing a Son born to the Czarewitz; but a great Damp was put to this Joy by the Death of the illuſtrious Princeſs who brought him into the World. The Czarewitz himſelf indeed ſhewed but little Concern on the Occaſion, having on all Accounts expreſſed no manner of Regard for this virtuous and every way deſerving Princeſs, who, with a Husband of ſo brutiſh a Temper, had been unhappy from the Day of her Marriage to this the Hour of her Death. The Reaſons which induced the Czarewitz to marry have already been mentioned; but as Affection was not the Motive, after he brought his Conſort into

Ruſſia,

Ruſſia, he treated her without common Decency, they lived in Apartments at different Ends of the ſame Houſe, and hardly ſaw each other once a Week, ſo that if the Czarewitz had not looked upon the begetting an Heir, as the Support of his own Safety they would perhaps have been altogether inviſible to each other. He even neglected the Repair of the Houſe to that Degree, that the Princeſs was expoſed to the Injuries of the Weather in her very Bed-chamber, and if the Czar happened to expoſtulate with him on any Subject of that ſort, he would load the Princeſs with Reproaches as if it was ſhe who accuſed him to his Father, whereas ſhe bore her Fate with an uncommon Reſignation and Conſtancy, and had no other Witneſſes of her Complaints and Tears, but the Princeſs of *Eaſt-Frizeland*, her Companion, and the Walls of her own Apartments.

The Czarewitz had taken a *Finlandiſh* Woman Captive into this Houſe openly, and was continually in her Company from Morning to Night. This Treatment of the Princeſs, together with the Neglect of her Midwives in her Lying-in were the Occaſions of her Death. Six Days after her Delivery, ſhe was ſeized with ſo dangerous an Indiſpoſition, that her Recovery was immediately deſpaired of; when ſhe diſcovered that her End was approaching, ſhe deſired to ſee the Czar, for the Czarina was ſo near her Time that ſhe could not go abroad. The Czar being indiſpoſed at the ſame Time, was carried thither on a Machine rolling upon Wheels. Being arrived at the Princeſs's Apartment, ſhe took leave of him in the moſt moving Expreſſions, and recommended her two Children, and her Servants to his Care and Protection; whereupon ſhe embraced her two Children in the tendereſt Manner imaginable, almoſt melting away in Tears, and delivered them away to the Czarewitz, who took them in his Arms, and carried them to his Apartments, but never returned afterwards. Then ſhe ſent for her Servants, who, to

the Number of two hundred Persons and upwards, lay prostrate on the Ground in the Anti-chamber, praying and calling to Heaven to assist their dying Mistress in her last Moments. She comforted them, gave them several Admonitions, and at last her Blessing, and then desired to be left alone with the Minister. The Physicians were endeavouring to persuade her to take some Medicines, but she flung the Phials behind the Bed, saying with some Emotion, *Do not torment me any more but let me die in quiet, for I will live no longer.* At length, on the 1st of *November*, having continued all that Day in fervent Devotion till eleven at Night, she departed an unfortunate Life, after having endured for the last five Days the most acute Pains, in the twenty-first Year of her Age, having been married four Years and six Days. Her Corpse was, according to her Desire, interred without being embalmed, in the great Church of the Fortress, whither it was carried on the 7th of *November*, with a Funeral Pomp becoming her Birth. Her Son *Peter Alexowitz* afterwards became Emperor of *Russia*, upon the Decease of the Empress *Catharine*, who reigned a short Time after her Husband PETER the GREAT.

The next Day after the Interment of the Princess, Consort of the Czarewitz, the Czarina *Catharine* was brought to Bed of a Prince, to the unspeakable Joy of the Czar; the Rejoicings ordered to be made on that Account lasted eight Days successively. On the 17th, the new-born Prince was baptized by the Name of *Peter Petrowitz*, the Kings of *Denmark* and *Prussia* being Godfathers. The Solemnities on this Account were attended with most extraordinary Pomp. What was the most curious was a Pye, served up at the Table of the Gentlemen, which being opened, a well-shaped Dwarf-Woman stepp'd out of it; being stark naked, except her Head-Dress, and some Ornaments of red Ribbons: She made a well-set Speech to the Company, filled some Glasses of Wine which she had in the Pye with her, and drank several Healths;

after

after which, ſhe was carried off the Table again. On the Ladies Table, a Man-Dwarf was ſerved up in the ſame Manner. In the Dusk of the Evening the Company broke up, and went to the Iſland *Fenneſſari*, where a noble Fire-work was play'd off in Honour to the young Prince. There were ſeveral curious Devices on it, and on the Top of all a Motto in large *Ruſſian* Characters: *Hope with Patience.*

On the 4th of *December*, the Czar received Advice of the taking of the Iſland of *Rugen*, and on the 9th gave a ſplendid Entertainment on that Account, where, among other Curioſities, were two hundred Melons, brought from *Aſtracan* by Water, which were diſtributed among the Company. His Majeſty was pleaſed to tell them, that *Aſtracan* was ſo fruitful a Country, that it might be accounted a Paradiſe, if it had a Communication by Water with *Indoſtan*, *Perſia*, and eſpecially with the *Black-Sea*, by which it might impart its noble and cheap Produce to other Countries: That it was true, Commodities might be carried into *Perſia* by the *Caſpian Sea*, but there was no Poſſibility of carrying them farther up into that Kingdom by Water; and as to the intended Communication between *Aſtracan* and the *Black-Sea*, and ſo on to the *Mediterranean*, the ſame was not yet opened, becauſe of the Difficulties and Obſtructions attending the cutting of the Canal between the River *Wolga* and *Don*, which was attempted in the Year 1707.

In the Beginning of the Year 1716, the Czar being apprehenſive that the *Tartars*, at the Inſtigation of the *Turks*, might intermeddle with the Affairs of *Poland*, and approach the Frontiers with their Swarms, ſent Orders to General *Wieſsbach*, who during the Summer had his Station near *Kiew* at *Bagſtaff*, and in the Autumn at *Starobud*, to march with ſix Regiments of Dragoons behind *Veronitz*, on the *Don*, to keep a watchful Eye on the Motions of the *Tartars*. The *Zaporowian* and other *Coſſacks*

under the *Ruſſian* Dominion, were likewiſe ordered to be in a Readineſs to mount on the firſt Notice.

The Czarina Dowager *Marvea Matweefna*, Relict of the late Czar *Theodore Alexowitz*, PETER's eldeſt Brother, died at *Petersburgh* on the 14th of *January*. She was Siſter to the Grand Admiral *Apraxin*, and in the 51ſt Year of her Age; but had been ſuppoſed dead by many People long before, becauſe ſhe lived but four Weeks in the State of Matrimony with her Conſort, and upon his premature Death, in the Year 1682, had ſhut herſelf up in her own Apartments out of immoderate Grief, and was for ſeven Years together not to be ſeen by any Body but her own Servants. Her Corpſe was carried with great Pomp to be interred in the Evening or Twilight. The Proceſſion went from the Houſe of Mourning to the Church in the Fortreſs, over the Ice, the Length of an *Engliſh* Mile, through a double Row of Flambeaus. The Privy Counſellor *Tolſtoy* carried the Crown, which was richly ſet with precious Stones. The Coffin was carried on a Sled, as were likewiſe in Sleds two Hundred Mourners in long Robes, and three Hundred Perſons more who attended the Corpſe. The Funeral Ceremonies being performed, the Coffin was put into a new Vault made for the Czariſh Family, where then lay one Prince and two Princeſſes, the Czar's Children. The whole *Ruſſian* Clergy; the *Archireje* [Archbiſhop;] the Metropolitans; the *Archimandrites* [Abbots;] *Popes* [Prieſts;]Singers, and all other Churchmen, preceded the Corpſe, dreſſed in their ſeveral magnificent Habits after the *Ruſſian* Manner, with innumerable Tapers and Cenſers, during continual Singing; all which added very much to the Decency of the Proceſſion.

The Cuſtom which of old had obtained on the like Occaſions, of immoderate weeping, making Lamentations, and loud Groans and Cries, the Czar would have entirely aboliſhed, and Orders were given, before this Funeral, to abſtain from any ſuch Lamentations. The Generality of the common Peo-

ple

ple ſtill held that ſuperſtitious Opinion, that the Soul of the Deceaſed haunted the Place where it left the Body, for ſix Weeks after, during which Time, the neareſt Relations uſed to perfume the Bed, and have daily Maſs ſaid near it. When this Czarina died, there yet remained another Czarina Dowager, the Relict of the Czar *John Alexowitz*, half Brother alſo of PETER, whoſe Name was *Proſcovia*, Mother of the preſent Empreſs of *Ruſſia*.

The Czar, at this Time, received News of an Irruption which the *Cubanski Tartars*, commanded by the Son of the Cham, an Ally of the Grand Signior, had made into the Kingdom of *Caſan*, and which was become almoſt an annual Cuſtom with them. They were ſix Thouſand ſtrong, and in their March had made ſeven or eight Thouſand Captives: Colonel *Schwartz*, a *German* by Birth, who had been eighteen Years in the Czar's Service, overtook them in their Retreat, at the Head of his Regiment compoſed of twelve Hundred *Germans*, taken from among the *Swediſh* Priſoners. He was then about two Hundred and fifty Werſts from *Caſan*, and theſe Maroders finding themſelves obliged to fight or abandon the Slaves they had made, and all their Booty, had the Cruelty to place five Hundred *Ruſſian* Women in their Front, whom they reſolved to expoſe to the Enemies firſt Fire; but Colonel *Schwartz* would not fire upon them, but attacked the *Tartars* in Flank with Sword in Hand; he put them to flight, took many of them, and among them the commanding Cham's Son, whom he forthwith cauſed to be hanged on a Tree; he reſcued the *Ruſſian* Priſoners, and got fifteen Hundred of the Enemy's Horſes, which with other Booty he diſtributed among his Men. The ſaid *Schwartz* came to *Petersburgh*, to make Report of this Expedition, and afterwards returned with new Inſtructions.

The Affairs of *Poland* were now fallen into great Confuſion, where a new Confederation was ſet on foot and headed by *Gurzinski*, Lieutenant of the

Palatine of *Sendomir*: The Confederates were resolved to hearken to no Accommodation till the *Saxon* Troops were dismissed. Several Great Men interposed to persuade them to lay down their Arms, and assured them, that the King would send away those Forces; but they answered, that as the like Promises had been made them before, and never performed, they would not be deceived any more.

The two Parties fell upon one another, and many brave Men lost their Lives in the several Skirmishes and Battles they had together. The *Saxons* being very much weakened, were in great Danger of being cut to Pieces, which made King *Augustus* apply to his old Ally for Succour; but his Czarish Majesty, for weighty Reasons, not thinking it proper at that Time to carry his Arms into *Poland*, endeavoured to reconcile the Confederates and their Sovereign by Mediation. M. *Dazow* and Prince *Dolgoruki* were charged with the Negotiation, which lasted a long Time, on Account of the Obstinacy of the Confederates, who did not lay down their Arms till the *Saxons* were sent out of the Kingdom.

Many important Affairs required the Czar's Presence in the *Lower-Saxony*, where the King of *Denmark* thought he had much Need of his Assistance and prudent Advice; threatened as he was to see his Dominions made the Theatre of the Northern War, since the King of *Sweden*, driven entirely out of *Germany* by the Loss of *Stralsund* and *Rugen*, had repassed the *Baltick-Sea*.

End of the Fourth BOOK.

BOOK

BOOK V.

The CONTENTS.

The Czar sets out for Germany. *The Marriage of his Niece with the Duke of* Mecklenbourg. *An Interview between the Czar and the King of* Prussia. *The Surrender of* Wismar. *An Interview between the Czar and the King of* Denmark. *The Czar commands the Fleets of four Nations. Lays aside his Design against* Schonen. *The Manifesto of the King of* Denmark, *with relation to the intended Descent in* Schonen. *The Project of Baron* Gortz. *The Czar arrives in* Holland. *The Affairs of* Poland. *A Discovery of the Intrigues of Baron* Gortz *and Count* Gyllembourg. *The Memorial of the Czar's Minister thereupon at the* British *Court. Answer to the same. The Czar arrives at* Paris. *Goes to the* Spaw. *Returns to* Holland, *and so by* Dantzick *to* Petersburgh.

ON the 6th of *February*, both their Czarish Majesties set out for *Germany*: The Czarina chose always to be near her Husband, and especially at this Time, when he was not perfectly recovered from an Indisposition that obliged him for some Time to keep his Chamber. Their Majesties took the Route of *Riga*, where they arrived the 12th. The Czar went immediately to view the Works which he had ordered to be raised at *Dunamunde*, and some *Russian* Frigates that were at Anchor. From *Riga* the Court [illegible] the 23d to *Libaw*, on the 25th to *Memel*,

and on the 29th to *Dantzick*. Their Majesties continued in this City till the latter End of *April*; but it is not to be supposed that his Czarish Majesty spent all that Time in Idleness, or in trifling Diversions.

Having concluded the Marriage of his Niece the the Princess *Catharine*, eldest Daughter of the Czar *John*, or *Iwan-Alexiewitz*, and the Czarina *Proscovia*, with Duke *Charles Leopold* of *Mecklenbourg Swerin*. His Majesty resolved to procure the Possession of *Wismar* for that Prince, for which Reason he sent about twelve Thousand *Russians* towards *Mecklenbourg*, to assist in taking that important Place from the *Swedes*. During the Time that he gave Orders for the March of these Troops, which were already in *Courland*, he received the agreeable News of the Surrender of *Cajanebourg*, the last Place that the *Swedes* held in *Finland*. The *Swedish* Commandant stipulated, that he should go out with his Garrison, which consisted of two Hundred and sixty Men; and that he should be escorted twelve Miles from thence, thinking he should be then out of Danger; but hearing afterwards on the Road, that there was a Body of *Russians* at above twenty-four Miles distance, on the Side of *Sweden*, into whose Hands he could not avoid falling, he chose rather to yield himself Prisoner to his Conqueror. In this Fortress were found twenty-five Pieces of Cannon, with Ammunition and Provisions for eighteen Months.

On the 19th of *April*, the Marriage of the Czarian Princess with the Duke of *Mecklenbourg* was celebrated at *Dantzick*, in the Presence of their Czarish Majesties, in their Chapel, by an Archimandrite of the *Russian* Church. The King of *Poland*, who was come to *Dantzick* to confer with the Czar upon the new Commotions in his Kingdom, went likewise to the Chapel on this Occasion, attended by a large Train of Coaches, in one of which was his *Polish* Majesty with General *Flemming*, and General *Wiczdum*; the Bishops of *Ermeland* and *Culm*, with

with ſeveral Officers and other Perſons of Diſtinction, followed in the reſt. The Czar afterwards proceeded on Horſeback; the Czarina and the Princeſs came afterwards, with a great Number of Ladies in Coaches. The Bride had an Imperial Crown on her Head, enrich'd with Diamonds; over her Veſt, which was of Silver Brocade, ſhe had a long Robe of Crimſon Velvet, with a double Border of Ermine, the Train of which was ſupported by two Gentlemen. All this illuſtrious Company were magnificently entertained by Count *Golofkin*, the Grand Chancellor. The Feaſt was in common for the whole City, the Fountains ran with Wine, and a roaſted Ox was given to the Populace.

On the 29th, the King of *Poland* gave a ſplendid Entertainment and Ball on Account of the Marriage and the Czar having aſſiſted at it, the next Day, hearing that forty-five of his Gallies were arrived at *Koningsberg*, ſet out with all Expedition for that Place, to review them.

In *Koningsberg*, the Capital of *Pruſſia*, his Majeſty found the famous *Perſian* Ambaſſador, who had been in *France* for ſome Time before the Death of *Lewis* XIV. and gave Audience to him the 4th of *May*. On the 5th he embark'd on board the Imperial Galley, and returned to *Dantzick*, where he arrived on the 9th, with about thirty Gallies, he landed at the *Galantine* Point, and came into the City in the Afternoon.

During the Abſence of his Czariſh Majeſty, the following Articles were delivered to the Magiſtrates of the City.

I. That all Commerce and Correſpondence between the City and *Sweden* ſhould be forbidden, and that a *Muſcovite* Commiſſary ſhould be allowed to reſide near the *Mundre-Schantz*, to viſit all the Ships.

II. That the City ſhould furniſh four Privateers of twelve Guns, and fifty Men each, to be maintained by them during the War.

III. That

III. That a *Muſcovite* Officer ſhould be allowed on board each of thoſe Capers.

IV. That if the City would not fit out thoſe Privateers, it was required that they ſhould pay 200,000 Rix-Dollars in Specie.

V. And that in Caſe his Czariſh Majeſty did think fit to make any Tranſportation from *Dantzick* to *Copenhagen*, the City ſhould be obliged to furniſh two or three Ships.

The Czar inſiſted on the Acceptation of theſe Articles; and if the Magiſtrates refuſed, his Miniſters ſignified, that he would declare againſt the City, and uſe them as Enemies; but the King of *Poland* having by his Mediation amicably adjuſted the Difference, his Majeſty cauſed his little Army, encamped near the Place, to break up, and ſent back his Gallies. The *Dantzickers* were to pay 100,000 Rix-Dollars; to renounce all Commerce with *Sweden* during the War, and to maintain four Ships to be furniſhed by his *Poliſh* Majeſty. His Czariſh Majeſty, on his Return to *Dantzick*, was ſaluted by one Hundred and fifty Pieces of Cannon, to let him ſee that they were in no want of Artillery. He ſet out the next Day for *Stolpe*, in his Way to *Stetin*, whither the King of *Pruſſia* came *incognito* to confer with him upon the Situation of the Affairs of the North, particularly on the Side of *Denmark*. Theſe Princes took together thoſe Meaſures which were afterwards put in Execution. They agreed in oppoſing the Progreſs of the King of *Sweden* into the Dominions of the *Danes*; but thought it not for the common Intereſt to aſſiſt *Denmark* in making Conqueſts on the *Swedes*, who were already weakened enough by the Loſs of *Finland*, *Livonia*, and *Pomerania*; inſomuch that it was to be feared, that if they ſhould puſh their Conqueſts any farther againſt the Crown, other Powers would arm in its Favour.

Theſe Principles were the Foundation of all that was afterwards done in Concert between his Czariſh Majeſty

Majesty and the King of *Denmark*, the Steps that they took, to outward Appearance, were sufficient to embarras the *Swedes* in the Execution of their Designs, but were to go no farther, whatever Hopes might be conceived by the *Danes*.

His Czarish Majesty went to visit *Stralsund*, and from thence passed into *Mecklenbourg*, where the Allies were pushing on the Siege of *Wismar* with great Vigour. His Majesty, with the Duke of *Mecklenbourg*, had formed a Project, in respect to this Place, which has been hinted at before; which was to put the Duke in Possession of that Fortress, that the *Russians* might always have a Retreat for their Ships on that Side the *Baltick-Sea*. For this Purpose the Czar ordered a large Body of Troops to advance that Way, which at first consisted only of 12,000 Men, but was soon augmented to twenty-six Thousand. But this Army came too late, the Town having surrendered on the 14th of *April*, with Fort *Valvis*; and thus the fine Project fell to the Ground.

The Articles of the Capitulation of *Wismar* were as follow:

I. The Town of *Wismar*, with the Fort named *Valvis*, shall be surrendered to the Besiegers, who grant to the Garrison all usual Honours.

II. The Garrison shall march out of the Town twenty-four Hours after the Ratification of the King of *Denmark* is come; and as soon as they are pass'd the *Liege Port*, they shall lay down their Arms, and surrender themselves Prisoners of War. Except one Thousand Men of the *Swedish* Nation, with their Officers, *viz.* one Major-General, two Colonels, four Lieutenant-Colonels, five Majors, twenty-seven Captains, four Quarter-Masters, and forty-six Subalterns, who shall keep their Arms and Baggage to be transported to *Sweden*, with good Passports; and in the mean Time they shall be put into Quarters between *Dassaw*, *Clus*, and *Obdach*, where they shall live at their own Expence.

III. They

III. They shall pay for the Carriage of their Baggage.

IV. The Sick shall be taken Care of in the Town till they be cured.

V. The Officers may leave their Goods and Baggage in the Town, for three Months after the Capitulation.

VI. The *Swedes*, in want of ready Money, shall give good Security.

VII. All that hath been taken, either by Sea or Land, during the Time of the Siege, shall not be reclaimed.

VIII. The Civil Officers may remain, if they will, in the Town, without being disturbed; but those who chuse to retire, may do it in three Months Time.

IX. All the Officers, Civil and Military, and the other Inhabitants of the Town, shall be permitted to enjoy their Goods, Lands, and Estates in *Bremen*, *Pomerania*, and *Rugen*, as long as they live peaceably, and do not take Arms against the Northern Allies.

X. All the Acts, Documents, and Papers shall be faithfully declared and delivered; and they shall remain in the Archive.

XI. The Mortgages and Alienations of Lands shall be referred to the Examination that shall be made of them hereafter.

XII. The Deserters shall be delivered up immediately after the Evacuation of the Town.

XIII. Those who are comprised in the Capitulation of *Tonningen*, and in the Council of War formerly held at *Rensburgh*, shall be exempt, and shall not be prosecuted for the Cause of Desertion.

XIV. None of those who by this Capitulation are to have their Liberty, shall be forced to take Service: Neither shall any of the Men be disturbed in their Quarters.

XV. No

XV. No Resentment shall be shewn against the Burghers, who performed Military Service during the Blockade of the Town.

XVI. The Ships and native Subjects of the Northern Allies, who have served in the Town, shall be treated in the same Manner as other Prisoners of War.

XVII. The Besieged shall give a faithful and exact List of all the Cannon, Mortars, and the Military Ammunition; and also of all other Effects, Boats, &c. and especially of the Mines.

XVIII. It shall be permitted to the *Swedes* to bring Victuals and Forage from *Lubeck* and other Places, at their own Expence; for which Purpose Passports shall be given them.

XIX. The Allies shall permit them to frieght Ships as well at *Wismar* as at *Lubeck*, and even to cause them to come from *Sweden* to *Cluseret* or *Tarnowitz*, under good Passports.

XX. All the Articles which concern the Town of *Wismar* shall be regulated as soon as the Regency is established there.

XXI. The Garrison shall be allowed to send immediately two Expresses to his *Swedish* Majesty, to make Report of what has passed, and to press the necessary Preparations for the Transport and Convoy of those that are to be set at Liberty.

XXII. The Hostages shall be set at Liberty as soon as the Capitulation is signed.

XXIII. The Volunteers are likewise declared free.

XXIV. Those of the Garrison who were disbanded at the Review last Year, but for want of Ships were obliged to remain here, shall likewise have free Passports.

XXV. And Passports shall also be given to those who have Part in the Capitulation, when their Term is expired.

Done at *Little Mecklenbourg*,
the 19th of *April*, 1716.

These

These Articles were punctually executed, and the Allies took Possession of *Wismar*, with the following Number of Troops, *viz.* two *Danish* Battalions, two *Prussian*, and two *Hanoverian*. The *Muscovites*, who arrived at the Camp some Days before the Place was surrender'd, pretended to have some of their Troops put in Garrison there; but this was refused by General *Dewitz*, as an unreasonable Pretension; and the *Russian* General having sent an Express to the Czar upon that Subject, his Majesty declared that he had given no Orders for such a Demand. However, he was so much chagrin'd on the Disappointment of his Design upon this Place, that from hence may be dated the Epoch of several memorable Events, especially the Misunderstanding that happened between him and the Court of *Hanover*.

While the Czar was consulting with the Duke of *Mecklenbourg*, how they should make up the Loss of *Wismar*, the King of *Denmark* arrived at *Altena*, and the next Day the *Danish* and *Russian* Ministers notified to the Magistrates of *Hambourg*, that their Masters designing to have an Interview in the Gardens of *Ham* and *Horn*, they desired necessary Orders might be given for their Reception; whereupon the Council of the City met, and after some Debates, it was resolved, that the fine Pleasure-House and Gardens of Counsellor *Michael Wilkens*, with six or seven others adjoining, should be immediately prepared for the Reception of the King of *Denmark*, and that of the late *Octavio Beltgens*, with eight other Gardens near it, should be prepared for the Czar and his Retinue. Another House was also prepared for the King of *Prussia*, in case he should have came thither.

These Gardens being very near the Town of *Hambourg*, the Magistrates intreated the Princes who were to meet there, not to bring any Troops with them, and assured them, that they would provide what Guard they pleased to attend them; which Request being communicated to the Ministers

ſters of *Denmark* and *Ruſſia*, the King of *Denmark* ſet out from *Altena* on the 28th of *May*, and proceeded through the City of *Hambourg* in great State to the Garden prepared for him, where, underſtanding that the Czar was, much about the ſame Time, arrived at *Ham*, he paid him a Viſit, and had a Conference with him alone, which laſted about two Hours; the next Morning the Czar made a Viſit to his *Daniſh* Majeſty, and had another long Conference with him. Theſe two Monarchs continued together till the 4th of *June*, and agreed to make a Deſcent in *Schonen*, that they might oblige the King of *Sweden* to quit *Norway*, into which Country he was penetrated with an Army of 20,000 Men, and was advancing towards *Chriſtiana*, the Capital of the Kingdom.

The Czar, who made a Shew of being one of the firſt in this Expedition, was to join his Fleet and Gallies with thoſe of *Denmark*; and the Rendezvous for the Troops and Veſſels was to be at *Copenhagen*, and about it. He left *Hambourg*, and croſſing the *Elbe*, lay at *Harburgh*, and ſet out on the 5th for *Pyrmont*, through the Country of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*. On the 30th of the ſame Month, he returned from *Pyrmont* to *Schwerin* in *Mecklenbourgh*, and on the 4th of *July*, their Czariſh Majeſties came to *Roſtock*, where the forty-five Gallies were arrived, after having landed a Body of Troops in the Iſland of *Rugen*, where the Czar went to review them. The Galley of the Grand Admiral had five Hundred Men on board, that of the Admiral three Hundred and fifty, and five others had two Hundred and fifty each, they had each of them ſixty Oars; the thirty-nine other Gallies were of the ſecond Rate, and were mann'd with one Hundred and fifty Hands each. The Czar commanded the Gallies, and the Velt-Mareſchal *Czeremetoff* had the Command of eight Thouſand Men. Two other Bodies of Troops entered on the other Side into *Mecklenbourg*, under the Command of Prince *Repnin* and General *Baur*. During their March the King

King of *Denmark* ſpared no Pains to get together all the Tranſport Veſſels he could, while every Thing neceſſary for the Deſcent was prepared on the other Side.

In the mean Time, the *Ruſſian* Troops were in Motion on all Sides to advance toward *Jutland*. About the Middle of *July*, the Czar came with the Czarina to *Lubeck*: He commanded the Gallies himſelf, with which he arrived on the 17th in the Road of *Copenhagen*, where the Fleet was received by a Diſcharge of the Artillery from the Town, and the Guns of all the *Ruſſian* and *Daniſh* Veſſels. The King of *Denmark* having Advice that the Czar approached the Port, embarked on a Shallop with his chief Miniſters, and came before that Monarch at Fort *Proveſtein*, then going on board the ſame Galley, they arrived together at the City, followed by the other Gallies. On the 23d the Czarina arrived alſo at the Capital of *Denmark*, where the Court and the City uſed their utmoſt Endeavours to ſhew them all manner of Diverſions, while they waited for the Execution of the Grand Project, of which they promiſed themſelves the greateſt Succeſs; and indeed, according to all Appearance, this Deſcent was likely to turn greatly to the Advantage of the Allies.

His Czariſh Majeſty, during his Stay in *Denmark*, which was near three Months, viſited the Colleges, the Academies, and converſed with the Learned. He went out almoſt every Day in a Boat, coaſting the two Kingdoms of *Denmark* and *Sweden*, meaſuring the Bays, and ſounding the Depths, and laid down the whole ſo exactly on Charts, that the leaſt Bank of Sand did not eſcape him. And he who was the firſt of all the *Ruſſians* that had any Knowledge of the Sea, received the higheſt Mark of Honour from the moſt experienced Nations in Maritime Affairs, by having their united Fleets put under his Command. For at this Time, the *Britiſh* and *Dutch* Squadrons arriving in the Road of *Copenhagen*, with a great Number of Merchant-

chant-Ships deſigned for ſeveral Ports of the *Baltick*, this Monarch propoſed to Admiral *Norris*, and Rear-Admiral *Grave*, to join the *Ruſſian* and *Daniſh* Fleets with them, that they might together engage or drive the *Swediſh* Fleet into Port.

Several Councils being held upon this, it was reſolved to give the chief Command of the united Fleets to the Czar himſelf, ſo that the *Britiſh* Admiral Sir *John Norris*, ſhould command the Vanguard, the Czar the Body of Battle, the *Daniſh* Admiral, Count *Guldenlew*, the Rear; and that the *Dutch* Commodore, *Grave*, with his Squadron, and five *Britiſh* Men of War, ſhould proceed with the Trade of both Nations for their reſpective Harbours in the *Baltick*. According to this Reſolution, the Czar hoiſted, on the 16th of *Auguſt*, on board one of his fineſt Ships, his Imperial Flag, as Admiral, to ſignify that he had taken upon him the Command of the combined Fleet, and was thereupon immediately ſaluted by Sir *John Norris* with a Diſcharge of his Cannon, and having received the ſame Compliment from the *Danes* and *Dutch*, his Czariſh Majeſty gave a Signal to ſail. The united Fleet was obliged to come to an Anchor in the *Kiegerbocht* the 18th, from whence they ſailed towards *Bornholm*, where being informed that the *Swediſh* Fleet was returned to *Carelſcroon*, to take in Proviſions, the *Britiſh* and *Dutch* Merchant Ships, with their Convoy, ſeparated, and proceeded on their reſpective Voyages for *Dantzick*, *Riga*, and other Ports; the Czar himſelf went to *Stralſund*, to cauſe his Forces quartered there to imbark, and then returned to *Copenhagen*.

His Czariſh Majeſty declared that he had never more Satisfaction in all his Life, than when he was at the Head of theſe four united Fleets, which made ſo great a Figure at Sea: But this Declaration muſt be looked upon only as a Copy of his Countenance; for the Appearance of the *Britiſh* and *Dutch* Fleets could not be very agreeable to him, which prevented the Deſigns he had formed, it was thought, againſt

Denmark

Denmark itſelf, after his Diſappointment at *Wiſmar*. On his Return, his Czariſh Majeſty and the King of *Denmark* held a Council of War, wherein the Diſpoſitions for the great Enterprize of the Deſcent in *Schonen* were concerted, and the Troops ordered to be in Readineſs to imbark; but theſe Orders were on a ſudden unexpectedly countermanded, and the Project, which had been ſo much talked of, and which was to reduce the King of *Sweden* to any Terms the Allies ſhould think proper to impoſe upon him, was laid aſide, after the vaſt Expence the *Danes* and *Muſcovites* had been at for the Tranſportation of the Forces, and other Preparations; his Czariſh Majeſty was pleaſed to declare that he thought the Seaſon too far ſpent, and that it would be better to defer it 'till the Spring; the Reaſon of this ſudden Alteration will be ſeen hereafter. The Court of *Denmark* having in vain endeavoured to perſuade him to execute what was ſo far advanced, thought proper to vindicate their own Conduct, by publiſhing a Manifeſto to the following Effect:

'THERE being no Doubt but moſt Courts 'will be ſuprized that the Deſcent upon '*Schonen* hath not been put in Execution, notwith-'ſtanding the great Preparations made for that 'Purpoſe, and that all his Czariſh Majeſty's Troops 'who were in *Germany*, were tranſported to *Zeeland* 'not without great Trouble and Danger, partly 'by his own Gallies, and partly by his own *Da-'niſh* Majeſty's and other Veſſels; and that the ſaid 'Deſcent is deferred 'till another Time; his *Daniſh* 'Majeſty hath therefore, in order to clear himſelf 'of all Imputation and Reproach, both now and in 'future Times, thought fit moſt graciouſly to order 'the that following true Account of this Affair, 'ſhould be given to all impartial Perſons.

'Since the *Swedes* to the Honour of the Arms of 'the Allies, and for the Security of the Empire, 'were entirely driven out of their *German* Domi-'nions, there was, according to all the Rules of

'Policy

' Policy, and Reaſons of War, no other Way left
' than vigorouſly to attack the ſtill obſtinate King
' of *Sweden* in the very Heart of his Country,
' thereby, with God's Aſſiſtance, to force him to a
' laſting, good, and advantageous Peace for the
' Allies. The King of *Denmark* and his Czariſh
' Majeſty were both of this Opinion, and did, in
' order to put ſo good a Deſign in Execution, agree
' upon an Interview, which at laſt (notwithſtand-
' ing his *Daniſh* Majeſty's Preſence upon the Ac-
' count of *Norway*'s being invaded, was moſt ne-
' ceſſary in his own Capital, and that the *Muſcovite*
' Ambaſſador M. *Dolgoruki* had given quite other
' Aſſurances) was held at *Ham* and *Horn* near *Ham-*
' *bourg*, after his *Daniſh* Majeſty had ſtay'd there ſix
' Weeks for the Czar. In this Conference it was, on
' the 3d of *June*, agreed between both their Majeſties,
' after ſeveral Debates, that the Deſcent upon *Scho-*
' *nen* ſhould poſitively be undertaken this Year, and
' every Thing relating to the forwarding the ſame
' was entirely conſented to. Hereupon his *Daniſh*
' Majeſty made all Haſte for his Return to his Do-
' minions, and gave Orders to work Day and Night
' to get his Fleet ready to put to Sea; the Tran-
' ſport Ships were alſo gathered from all Parts of
' his Dominions, both with inexpreſſible Charges,
' and great Prejudice to his Subjects Trade. Thus
' his Majeſty (as the Czar himſelf upon his Arrival
' at *Copenhagen* owned) did his utmoſt to provide all
' Neceſſaries, and to forward the Deſcent, upon
' whoſe Succeſs every Thing depended. It hap-
' pened however, in the mean while, and before the
' Deſcent was agreed in the Conference at *Ham*
' and *Horn*, that his *Daniſh* Majeſty was obliged to
' ſecure his invaded and much oppreſs'd Kingdom
' of *Norway*, by ſending thither a conſiderable
' Squadron out of his Fleet, under the Command
' of Vice-Admiral *Gabel*; which Squadron could
' not be recalled before the Enemy had left that
' Kingdom, without endangering a great Part
' thereof; ſo that out of Neceſſity the ſaid Vice-
' Admiral

' Admiral was forc'd to tarry there 'till the 12th
' of *July*, when his *Danish* Majesty sent him ex-
' press Orders to return with all possible Speed,
' Wind and Weather permitting; but this blowing
' for some Time contrary, his being detained, and
' the Loss of Time could not be attributed but to
' Providence, who commands the Winds and the
' Waves, and therefore the Blame thereof cannot
' be laid to his *Danish* Majesty.

' The *Swedes* were all the while powerful at Sea;
' and his Czarish Majesty himself did not think it
' advisable, that the Remainder of the *Danish*
' Fleet in Conjunction with the Men of War then
' at *Copenhagen*, should go to Convoy the *Russian*
' Troops from *Rostock*, before the above-mentioned
' Squadron under Vice-Admiral *Gabel*, (whose
' speedy Return no Body wish'd more heartily for
' than his *Danish* Majesty) was arriv'd. This hap-
' pening at last in the Month of *August*, the con-
' federate Fleet put to Sea, and the transporting of
' the said Troops hither to *Zeeland* was put in Exe-
' cution, though with a great deal of Trouble and
' Danger; but it took up so much Time, that the
' Descent could not be ready 'till *September* follow-
' ing. Now, when all these Preparations, as well
' for the Descent, as the imbarking of the Armies,
' were entirely ready, his *Danish* Majesty assur'd
' himself that the Descent should be made within
' a few Days, at farthest by the 21st of *September*.
' The *Russian* Generals and Ministers first rais'd
' some Difficulties to those of *Denmark*; and after-
' wards, on the 17th of *September*, declar'd in an
' appointed Conference, that his Czarish Majesty,
' considering the present Situation of Affairs, was
' of Opinion that neither Forage nor Provision
' could be had in *Schonen*; that consequently the
' Descent was not advisable to be attempted this
' Year, but ought to be put off 'till next Spring.
' It may easily be imagin'd how much his *Danish*
' Majesty was surpriz'd at this, especially seeing the
' Czar, if he had alter'd his Opinion as to this De-
' sign

ſign ſo ſolemnly concerted, might have declar'd it ſooner, and thereby ſav'd his *Danijh* Majeſty ſeveral Tons of Gold, ſpent upon the neceſſary Preparations. His *Danijh* Majeſty did, however, in a Letter dated the 20th of *September*, amply repreſent to the Czar, that although the Seaſon was very much advanc'd, the Deſcent might nevertheleſs eaſily be undertaken with ſuch a ſuperior Force, as to get a Footing in *Schonen*; where, being aſſur'd there had been a very plentiful Harveſt, he did not doubt but Subſiſtence might be found; beſides, that having an open Communication with his Countries, it might be eaſily tranſported from thence. His *Danijh* Majeſty alledg'd alſo ſeveral weighty Reaſons why the Deſcent was either to be made this Year, or the Thoughts of making it next Spring be entirely laid aſide. Nor did he alone make thoſe moving Remonſtrances to the Czar, but the Reſident and Admiral of a certain Potentate ſeconded the ſame alſo in a moſt preſſing Manner, and by expreſs Order; endeavouring to bring the Czar into their Opinion, and to perſuade him to go on with the Deſcent; but his Czariſh Majeſty declared by his Anſwer of the 12th of *September*, That he would adhere to the Reſolutions he had once taken concerning this Delay of making the Deſcent; but if his *Danijh* Majeſty was reſolv'd to venture on the Deſcent, that he then, according to the Treaty made near *Stralſund*, would aſſiſt him only with the fifteen Battalions and the Thouſand Horſe therein ſtipulated; that next Spring he would comply with every Thing elſe, and neither could nor would declare himſelf farther in this Affair. Since then his *Danijh* Majeſty could not, without running ſo great a Hazard, undertake ſo great a Work only with his own Army and the ſaid fifteen Battalions, he deſired in another Letter of the 23d of *September*, that his Czariſh Majeſty would be pleaſed to add thirteen Battalions more to the fifteen, and ſo aſſiſt him with twenty-eight

Battalions

'Battalions of his Troops; in which Case his *Danish* Majesty would still this Year attempt the 'Descent: But even this could not be obtain'd from 'his Czarish Majesty, who absolutely refused it by 'his Ambassador on the 24th *ditto*. Whereupon his '*Danish* Majesty, in his Letter on the 26th declar'd 'to the Czar, that since Things stood thus, he de-'sir'd none of his Troops, but that they might all 'speedily be transported out of his Dominions; 'that so the Transports, whose Freight stood him 'in 40,000 Rix-Dollars *per* Month, might be dis-'charged, and his Subjects eas'd of the intolerable 'Contributions they now underwent. This he 'could do no less than agree to, and accordingly 'all the *Russian* Troops immediately embark'd, in 'order to sail with the first favourable Wind.

'It must be left to Providence and Time to 'discover what may have induc'd the Czar to a 'Resolution so prejudicial to the Northern Alli-'ance, and most advantageous to the common 'Enemy. It must in the mean Time be owned by 'the impartial World, that in Regard to the above-'mentioned true Circumstances it was not his *Da-'nish* Majesty's Fault that the Descent was not 'made this Year, and thereby, if possible, the Way 'made to a good and speedy Peace; but that it 'hath been only prevented by the aforesaid his 'Czarish Majesty's Resolutions: And it is there-'fore his *Danish* Majesty's most gracious Pleasure, 'that his Resident, *Myn Heer Van Stocken* shall, in 'case any Thing be mentioned contrary hereunto 'make use of this Account to contradict and refute 'all the bad Imputations which those Proceedings 'might perhaps occasion.

Written at the German *Secretary's Office at* Copenhagen *the* 10*th of* October, 1716.

Although

Although this Manifeſto charged the Czar with being the Cauſe of diſappointing the projected Deſcent upon *Schonen*, he did not think fit, knowing his own ſecret Motives, to publiſh any Anſwer to it; but having cauſed all his Forces to reimbark, they ſailed on the 23d of *October* for *Mecklenbourg*, and being arrived there, Orders were given for their March through *Pomerania* into *Poland*. On the 26th the Czar was nobly entertained at *Copenhagen*, and having taken Leave of the Court, ſet out with the Czarina the next Day for *Hamburg*. He paſſed the *Belt* on the 28th, and viewing *Tenningen* and *Frederickſtat*, proceeded to *Lubeck*.

While the *Danes* and *Muſcovites* were employed in making the neceſſary Prepartions for putting their grand Project in Execution, the King of *Sweden* retired with his Forces out of *Norway*, in order to oppoſe his Enemies in *Schonen*. He quitted *Swinſund* on the 28th of *Auguſt*, and after having caus'd the Bridge to be broken down, and a ſmall Fort to be thrown up at that Place to prevent the *Danes* from laying another, he left the Count *de la Gardi*, with four Battalions of Infantry, and about a Thouſand Horſe and Dragoons to command at that Paſs. On the 12th of *September* he went to viſit the Princeſs his Siſter at *Wadſtena*, and from thence the next Day arrived at *Lund* in *Schonen*, where he fixed his Head-Quarters, and whither all the Regiments that were to compoſe the *Swediſh* Army were ordered; but he put himſelf in Motion again to return to *Norway*, upon the Deſign of making the Deſcent being laid aſide, which, as it was reported, was brought about by a ſecret Intrigue of Baron *Gortz*, who was become chief Miniſter and Favourite of *Charles* XII. and who had projected a ſtrange Revolution in the Affairs of *Europe*, which was to be accompliſhed by making Peace between his Maſter and *Peter Alexowitz*. The Plan was too flattering to the Ambition of thoſe great Princes to be reſiſted by either of them; and *England*, *Poland*, *Denmark*, and *Pruſſia* were to feel the Effects of it.

There was no Likelihood of the Czar's making Peace with the King of *Sweden* without his yielding up to him many of those Provinces that he had conquered on the East and North of the *Baltick*; but *Gortz* persuaded the King of *Sweden* that he would have ample Amends made him for relinquishing those Places the Czar was already Master of, and himself in no Condition to retrieve, by having the Honour of re-placing *Staniſlaus* on the Throne of *Poland*, by setting the Crown of *England* on the Head of the pretended King, the Son of *James* II. and by restoring the Duke of *Holſtein* to that Duchy; besides, that being united with the Czar there was nothing they might not undertake.

The Czar on his Part had for some Time been secretly discontented with the Allies, who were all for preventing his having any Footing in *Germany*, and who would not so much as suffer any of the *Muscovite* Forces that were in *Mecklenbourg* to be at the Siege of *Wiſmar*, so much were they jealous of his Power; and this Discontent of the Czar was perhaps what prevented the utter Ruin of the King of *Sweden*, and was now likely to reconcile him to his most powerful Enemy, if Baron *Gortz*'s Project had taken Effect. The first Step to which was by the Means of Doctor *Areskine* the Czar's Physician, to sound Prince *Menzikoff*, who was charmed with the Design, and soon brought the Czar into it, as was reported; but we shall see presently how desirous he was to clear himself of any such Imputation.

From *Lubeck* his Czarish Majesty went by *Schwerin* to *Havelberg*, where he had a private Interview with the King of *Prussia*, who came thither only with a few of his Ministers. These two Monarchs conferr'd together for two Days on the Affairs of *Poland*, and particularly concerning the City of *Elbing*, which the late King of *Prussia* had resigned for a considerable Sum, of which neither Principal nor Interest had been paid.

The

The Czar afterwards returned by the *Elb* to *Hambourg* and *Altena*, where he staid a Day longer than he at first intended, to put an End to an Affair that had given some Trouble to the City of *Hambourgh*, which was this: A Person of Distinction among the *Cossacks*, Nephew to the famous *Mazeppa*, called Count *Wrynorowski*, being a little before arrived at *Hambourg*, was seiz'd at the Request of the *Muscovite* Minister, as a Subject of the Czar; but as he was engaged in the Service of the *Swedes*, they declar'd for him, and threatened the *Hamburghers* with the highest Resentment of the King of *Sweden*, if they deliver'd him up to the Czar, which was likewise forbid by the Emperor. All Persons concerned were highly embarrassed in this Affair, but it took a happy Turn for the *Hamburghers*, for the Count himself desired of the Magistrates, that he might be conducted to the Czar at *Altena*, in Hopes of obtaining his Pardon, and wrote a very submissive Letter to his Czarish Majesty, to pray him to grant him Audience. He was accordingly conducted under a Guard to *Altena*, where he was put into the Hands of the *Danes*, and guarded in his Lodgings: The next Day the Czar went to see him, before whom he fell on his Knees, kissed the Bottom of his Garment, and asked his Pardon, Life, and Liberty; his Majesty raised him, and said, *Fear Nothing, I have more Goodness towards you than you imagine; tell only all that you know.* His Majesty then caused his Sword to be returned to him, and he was sent to *Schwerin*, under a Guard of a hundred *Russian* Dragoons. This Count was brought very young into the *Swedish* Party by his Uncle, General *Mazeppa*, but came to *Hamburg* as soon as he could, to acknowledge his Fault, and ask Pardon, which he soon obtain'd, the Czarina having promised to intercede for him.

His Czarish Majesty had a Sword set with Diamonds presented him by the Magistrates of *Hamburg*, whom he assured of his Friendship, and then set out for *Amsterdam* in *Holland*, where he arrived

on the 17th of *December* in the Evening, being saluted by a Discharge of the Artillery, and the next Morning was attended by four Deputies, which the States of *Holland* had named to wait upon him during his Residence in that Province; where I shall leave him for some Time, to make his Observation, according to Custom, on all Things that might be useful to his People, and turn to the Affairs of *Poland*.

Prince *Dolgoruki*, who was the Mediator in the Name of the Czar between the *Poles* and the *Saxons*, at length engaged both Parties, after many sharp Encounters on each Side, to consent to a Treaty, and a Congress was accordingly appointed to be held at *Lublin*; but all that could be done there was to bring them to agree to an Armistice, which was soon violated, and this fruitless Congress transfer'd to *Warsaw*; and the Obstinacy of the Confederates gave them Room to fear there would be no more to be done here than at *Lublin*, the Czar ordered General *Ronne* to enter *Poland* with a Body of Troops to support that Party which was most inclined to Peace. The Arrival of these Troops was the Subject of great Complaints, and the Deputies of the Confederates declared, that they could not agree to dissolve the Confederacy, nor proceed farther in the Treaty 'till Prince *Dolgoruki* had sent Orders for them to withdraw out of the *Polish* Territories; but the Mediator answer'd, that the *Muscovite* Troops had marched into *Poland* in Pursuance of the Agreement made at *Dantzick*, that his Czarish Majesty should send his Troops into *Poland* to act against such as should disturb the publick Tranquility; that seeing the Confederates had chosen the Czar for Mediator, it did not belong to them to prescribe Laws to him; but that they ought to conform themselves to the Measures his Majesty thought most convenient for the Establishment of the publick Peace, which he advised them to conclude without farther Delay; promising that immediately after the Conclusion of it he would cause

the

the ſaid Troops to retire, as he had already declared. The Confederates reply'd to this, that a Mediator ought not to make Uſe of Arms, but hear what the Parties at Variance had to ſay, and endeavour to reconcile them without Threats and Menaces: But they were given to underſtand that though what they alledg'd might be true between private Men, that Princes in Arms followed other Maxims. This occaſioned a warm Debate, and in the Concluſion Prince *Dolgoruki* declared in plain Terms, that the Troops of his Maſter ſhould not withdraw out of the *Polijh* Territories before the Treaty was actually ſigned. Upon this the Deputies having conſulted among themſelves, declared that they would proceed no farther in the Treaty 'till Prince *Dolgoruki* had put into their Hands an Order for the Retreat of the *Muſcovites*; and ſo the Conferences broke up. After which the Deputies apply'd themſelves to the Pope's Nuncio and the Imperial Ambaſſador, to deſire the King to inſiſt on the Retreat of the *Muſcovites*.

The King's Plenipotentiaries accordingly deſired the Mediator to order the Retreat of thoſe Troops, if it was in his Power; and ſent to acquaint the Deputies of the Confederates, that they approved their Inſtances in that Particular; but that the ſureſt Way to obtain it, was forthwith to conclude a Peace. The Deputies having maturely weighed this Matter, the Palatine of *Podolia* was deſired to return for Anſwer, that they requeſted a Conference might be held the following Day; which being granted, this Article was then again warmly debated, and though ſome of the Deputies could not at firſt be prevail'd on to deſiſt from their former Demand, yet it was at length agreed to, the Deputies contenting themſelves with a Declaration ſign'd by the Mediator, importing, that the King's Plenipotentiaries engag'd, that his Majeſty ſhould uſe his Endeavours with the Czar for the Retreat of his Forces immediately after the Concluſion of the Peace. Then the Mediator read the Project for the Suſpen-

ſion of Arms; but that not being agreed to, the King once more declar'd, that he would forthwith ſet out for the Army. This alarmed the Confederates, who deſir'd that the Conferences might begin early the next Morning, to endeavour to adjuſt that Affair; which being agreed to, the Article for a longer Suſpenſion of Arms was ſign'd by the Biſhop of *Cujavia* on the Part of the King, and by the Deputies of the Confederacy. Count *Fleming* refus'd to ſign it at that Time, becauſe no Proviſion was made in it for the Subſiſtence of the *Saxon* Troops while they were to continue in *Poland*; but in another Conference on the 10th, ſome Alterations having been made in this Article, Count *Fleming* ſign'd it, and the next Day ſent Orders to the *Saxon* Troops to publiſh the Prolongation of the Suſpenſion of Arms, and obſerve it themſelves, upon Pain of incurring his Majeſty's Diſpleaſure; and the Deputies engaged that the Marſhals of the Confederates ſhould cauſe to be publiſhed the like Suſpenſion, and forbid all Manner of Hoſtilites againſt the *Saxons*.

The other chief Articles agreed on in the following Conferences were, That the King might, if he pleaſed, be out of the Kingdom three Months in the Year: That the *Saxon* Miniſters ſhould not concern themſelves with the Affairs of *Poland*: That the King might keep a *Saxon* Guard; but they were not to exceed the Number of 1200 Men, and were to be maintain'd at the King's own Charge: That the Commanders of them ſhould take an Oath of Fidelity to the King and the Republick: That no foreign Troops ſhould be brought into the Kingdom upon any Pretence whatſoever; nor ſhould theſe 1200 be augmented by any new Levies; together with ſome other Articles of leſs Moment. So that the Kingdom of *Poland*, whoſe Affairs had been in the utmoſt Confuſion for many Years, had now a fair Proſpect of ſeeing better Days, unleſs ſome unforeſeen Accident diſturb'd the Tranquility

Tranquility they hope to enjoy by Means of this Treaty of Pacification.

There were, at this Time, in *Poland* thirty thousand *Russians*, under the Command of General *Ronne*; and General *Baur* had brought five or six thousand more out of *Lower Saxony*, for whom he exacted Quarters in *Polish Prussia* and *Great Poland*. And his Czarish Majesty did not think proper to recall them immediately lest the Confederates should take up Arms again. Let us now return to *Holland*, where we left the *Russian* Monarch, who had set Prince *Menzikoff* at the Head of the Regency, that were to govern his vast Empire, in his Absence.

Whilst the Czar expected his Consort at *Amsterdam*, a Courier brought him the News, that at that Instant, when she was preparing to set out from *Wesel*, she was delivered of a Prince, which was on the 13th of *January*, the States-General were desired by his Majesty to stand Godfathers, but the Child died the same Day it was born. His Majesty passed his Time at *Amsterdam*, and the Places about it, in making, as he was always wont, judicious Remarks on all Things relating to Commerce and Navigation; he visited the Ship-Carpenters Yards, the Storehouses of the *East-India* Company, and those of the Admiralty and principal Merchants. He view'd the Country Seats about, and saw again with Pleasure the little Cottage where he had lodg'd at *Sardam*, in his first Journey to *Holland*, and found it now honoured with the Name of the *Prinshys*, or the House of the Prince.

The Czarina arrived at *Amsterdam* on the 10th of *February*, and was received and complimented in the same Manner as the Czar had been; on the 9th of *March* following, their Majesties went to the *Hague*, and being at the House of Prince *Kurakin*, were complimented by the Deputies of the States of *Holland*, who were at that Time assembled, and by a Deputation extraordinary from the States-General. Their Majesties continued at the *Hague* till the 4th

of *April*, during which Time a Discovery was made in *England* of some Intrigues of Baron *Gortz* and Count *Gyllembourg*, which tended to excite a Rebellion in *Great-Britain* to introduce the Pretender there, Count *Gyllembourg*, who was cloathed with the Character of Envoy-Extraordinary, was put under an Arrest in *London*, and all his Papers seized. The States-General arrested Baron *Gortz*, and young *Gyllembourg* in *Holland*, at the Request of the King of *Great-Britain*; all the Letters found among their Papers were immediately publish'd, by which it appear'd that a Design had been carried on to raise a Rebellion, which was to be put in Execution in the Month of *March*, and that the King of *Sweden* was to make a Descent in *England* with 10,000 Foot, and 4000 Horse, a sufficient Train of Artillery, and Arms for 10 or 12,000 Men more.

Some of the Letters of these Ministers intimated, especially of young *Gellembourg*, wrote from the *Hague* on the 17th of *November* 1716, not that the Czar had any Share as yet in the Plot, but that they were in Hopes of bringing him into it. This gave Occasion to accuse his Czarish Majesty of having been consulted in forming this Project; there were likewise some Passages relating to Dr. *Areskine* the Czar's Physician beforementioned, his Majesty therefore on the 12th of *March* caused M. *Wesselowski*, Secretary of the Embassy, to present the following Memorial to Mr. *Stanhope*, to be laid before the King of *Great-Britain*.

SIR,

'AS soon as his Czarish Majesty, my Master, received the agreeable News of the happy 'Discovery of the Conspiracy which the *Swedish* 'Ministers had carry'd on against your Majesty 'and Government, to excite among your Subjects 'a Rebellion that was to be supported by *Swedish* 'Troops: His Majesty immediately commanded me 'to congratulate, in his Majesty's Name, with

'your

'your Majesty, upon this happy Discovery; and 'to testify to you the Share his Majesty takes in 'this happy Event, and how sensibly he is affected 'with every Thing that tends to the Advantage of 'your Majesty, and your Royal Family. These 'Commands I have executed with all possible Speed 'and Respect: But his Czarish Majesty was no less 'concern'd than surpriz'd to see by the Letters that 'pass'd between the *Swedish* Ministers about this 'Conspiracy, and which, by your Majesty's Order, 'have been publish'd and communicated to me, 'that the Artifice and Malice of his Enemies have 'been carry'd so far as to dare to endeavour, against 'all likelihood, to make his Czarish Majesty, my 'Master, in some Measure, a Party concern'd to that 'wicked Attempt; and, against their Conscience to 'impute to him Sentiments equally inconsistent with 'his Majesty's Honour and Reputation, with his 'own Interests, and with the Tenor of his Con-'duct; all which demonstrate, that it is not possible 'for his Majesty ever to be capable of harbouring 'such Thoughts.

'His Majesty's Surprize, in that Respect, was 'the greater, in that his Enemies, to give some 'Colour to their malicious Insinuations, have been 'so daring, as to mention in their Letters, that 'Mr. *Areskine*, Physician to the Czar my Master, 'had held a Correspondence with the Earl of *Mar*, 'and had suggested to him, that his Czarish Ma-'jesty is sensible of the just Cause of the Pretender, 'and that he wishes for nothing more than a Con-'juncture, in which he may be able to restore him 'to his Dominions; with other odious Expressions: 'Although his Czarish Majesty, considering his said 'Physician's good Behaviour for the Space of 'thirteen Years, during which, he has been in his 'Service, cannot believe that he can have forgot' 'himself so far, as, without any Order, to enter' 'into so criminal a Correspondence, the rather, 'because his Majesty never admits him to his Coun-'cils, on Matters of State, but only employs him

' in the Way of his Profeſſion. Much leſs can his ' Majeſty believe, that he has been ſo daring as to ' abuſe his Name in an Affair of ſuch a Nature, and ' to father ſuch baſe Things upon him, to the ' Hazard of his Life and Fortune. For, as ſoon as ' the Czar, my Maſter, was inform'd, That ſome ' Relations of his ſaid Phyſician had been engaged ' in the late Rebellion againſt your Majeſty, he did ' immediately forbid him to hold any Correſpon- ' dence with them, not only about Matters of Mo- ' ment, but even concerning their Family Affairs. ' Nevertheleſs his Czariſh Majeſty did not fail, with ' eager Zeal, to examine him about it, as ſoon as ' he receiv'd the News of it; but he proteſted that ' he was entirely innocent of this whole Plot; the ' rather, becauſe he never received Orders from his ' Czariſh Majeſty to enter into ſuch Affairs, or to ' hold ſo dangerous a Correſpondence, which might ' tend to the Prejudice of his Majeſty's Intereſts, ' and to the Interruption of the good Harmony ' eſtabliſh'd between his Czariſh Majeſty and your ' Majeſty; and he afterwards declar'd, upon Oath, ' and on the Forfeiture of his Life, that he never ' wrote ſuch Letters, either to the Earl of *Mar*, or ' any other; and he is confident, that no Man can ' prove any ſuch thing againſt him, and that no ' ſuch Letters of his can be found any where; and ' in caſe any ſhould, he voluntarily ſubmits himſelf ' to the moſt rigorous Puniſhment. As for the reſt, ' this Affair is of ſuch a Nature, that whoever will ' conſider it without Prejudice, will eaſily acknow- ' ledge, and clearly ſee the Artifice and Falſity that ' lurks under it. For it evidently appears by the ' Czar my Maſter's paſt Conduct, and by the re- ' peated Proofs he has given, on all Occaſions, of ' his good Intentions for the Intereſt of your Ma- ' jeſty, and of all your Royal Family, both from ' the firſt Eſtabliſhment of the Friendſhip between ' his Czariſh Majeſty and your Majeſty, even when ' your Majeſty was but one of the Electors of the ' Empire, and ſince your happy Acceſſion to the

Britiſh

'*Britiſh* Throne. All theſe, I ſay, evince how far 'his Czariſh Majeſty is from the Thoughts which 'his Enemies have dared to impute to him in their 'ſaid Letters, in ſo falſe and injurious a Manner. 'Your Majeſty may well remember, as well as all '*Europe*, with what Joy the Czar, my Maſter, re-'ceiv'd the News of your Advancement to the 'Throne of *Great-Britain*; and what Advantages 'he cauſed to be propoſed to your Majeſty by his 'Miniſters, towards a ſtricter Union with your 'Majeſty. And beſides, the Application with 'which his Czariſh Majeſty has ever endeavoured 'to preſerve your Majeſty's Friendſhip, ſufficiently 'ſhews the Regard he had for you; and that he 'never did, nor ever will make any Step that may 'occaſion any Alteration or Coldneſs. Therefore 'it is eaſy to ſee, that his Czariſh Majeſty could 'never have the Thought of favouring the Pre-'tender, or to enter with him directly or indirectly 'into any Meaſures to your Majeſty's Prejudice; 'much leſs ſtill, to favour the Deſign of the King 'of *Sweden*, his principal and perpetual Enemy, 'to advance the ſaid Pretender to the Throne of '*Great-Britain*. Can ſuch a Deſign be conſiſtent 'with his Czariſh Majeſty's Intereſts? Would he 'not on the contrary have eaſily perceiv'd the per-'nicious Conſequences of it? For if the ſaid Pre-'tender ſhould come to that Crown, he would not 'fail, out of Gratitude, to aſſiſt the King of *Swe-'den* againſt the Czar my Maſter. His Majeſty has 'already ſhewn how far he is from any ſuch 'Thoughts, when not only the laſt Year, he offer'd 'to be Guaranty of the Succeſſion to the Crown of '*Great-Britain*, in the Houſe of *Hanover*, as it is now 'ſettled, but alſo towards the End of the ſaid 'Year, and in the Beginning of this preſent, he 'offered to enter into a Treaty with your Majeſty 'upon the ſame Foot, and had expreſsly command-'ed his Miniſters as well at *Hanover* as at the *Hague*, 'to proſecute that Negociation; nor is it his Czariſh 'Majeſty's Fault, that the ſaid Negociation was

'not

' not brought to a happy Concluſion, although his
' Czariſh Majeſty has of late obſerved divers Coun-
' ter-Steps which your Majeſty's Miniſters have
' taken in ſeveral foreign Courts, particularly at the
' Court of his Imperial Majeſty, as well as thoſe of the
' Kings of *Denmark* and *Pruſſia*, as alſo at the Diet
' of *Ratisbon*, without any Occaſion given on his
' Side. And tho' his Czariſh Majeſty had ſufficient
' Reaſons to take Precautions and provide for his
' private Security upon the Report that has been
' ſpread, and the Information he received from ſe-
' veral Parts, that your Majeſty was treating of a
' particular Peace with the King of *Sweden*, pro-
' miſing even Aſſiſtance againſt his Czariſh Majeſty
' upon his yielding the Duchy of *Bremen*, as ap-
' pears clearly enough, even from the Letters of his
' *Swediſh* Miniſters, that have been publiſhed, nor
' was, perhaps, that Report, at that Time already
' groundleſs. But however, it made no Manner
' of Impreſſion upon his Majeſty's Mind, nor gave
' him the leaſt Thought of a particular Peace. On
' the contrary, he has not only caus'd all the Propo-
' ſals that have been made to him from any Side,
' to be faithfully communicated to your Majeſty
' and your Allies, but has alſo lately endeavoured
' by ſending to your Majeſty his Privy Counſel-
' lor, the Sieur *Tolſtoy*, to remove all Occaſion of
' Diſtruſt, which ſome ill-grounded Inſinuations
' might have occaſioned, and to re-eſtabliſh the an-
' cient good Harmony, and at the ſame time con-
' cert with your Majeſty the neceſſary Meaſures for
' the vigorous Proſecution of the War againſt the
' common Enemy, in order to procure a firm and ad-
' vantageous Peace to all the Northern Allies in ge-
' neral; and to conclude thereupon, either a for-
' mal Treaty, or a Concert, towards which his
' Czariſh Majeſty ſhew'd all imaginable Diſpoſiti-
' on; but the ſaid Negociations having been broken
' againſt all Expectation, and for Reaſon of ſmall
' Importance, on your Majeſty's Part. And even
' Acceſs to your Perſon having been deny'd to his
Czariſh

'Czarish Majesty's Ministers, he might, with 'more Reason, have given Credit to the Insinua-'tions that were made to him, and have taken his 'Measures accordingly: But his Czarish Majesty 'has seen all this with a great deal of Patience, as 'also the other Steps that have been made to his 'Prejudice, contrary to the Obligations of Friend-'ship and Alliances as well at *Copenhagen* as in the 'Empire; which Steps were not many Removes 'from an open Rupture. Notwithstanding all this, 'his Czarish Majesty still offers to renew a good 'Friendship with his Majesty. And as your Ma-'jesty as well as your Ministers, know very well 'the Truth of all that is above represented, so on 'the other hand, it is certain, as every one may 'easily imagine, that all those malicious Insinuations 'have been spread, and perhaps written by the 'Enemy, in all Appearance, with an Intention to 'encourage the *English* Faction, who have entered 'into their pernicious Design; and, by such Re-'ports, to create a Distrust between the Czar my 'Master and your Majesty. It is farther evident, 'that this obstinate Enemy, in the weak Condition 'to which he is reduc'd, runs all Hazards, and on-'ly studies to disunite the *Northern Allies* by his 'Intrigues and artful Insinuations, and would fain 'improve the Misunderstanding he endeavours, by 'any Means, to create amongst them, thereby in 'some Measure to retrieve his broken Affairs. 'Therefore his Czarish Majesty could not but be 'very much concern'd at your Majesty's causing to 'be printed in the said Letters of the *Swedish* Mi-'nisters, the malicious Insinuations of his Ene-'mies, which wound the Honour and Reputation 'of his Czarish Majesty, without either a previous 'Communication of the same, or demanding an 'Explanation of those Passages; which, neverthe-'less, should have been done, as well by Virtue of 'the good Intelligence established between the Czar 'my Master and your Majesty, as of the recipro-'cal Obligations of one Ally to another. His Cza-

'rish

'rish Majesty, however, can entertain no other Thoughts about it, than that some ill-minded Persons have endeavoured to take Advantage of this Occasion, to render himself and his Conduct obnoxious both to your Majesty and other Potentates, and to break off the good Harmony which has hitherto subsisted, to the mutual Advantage of the *Russian* and *British* Nations, as also to hinder for the future a stricter Union between them, to which his Czarish Majesty is ready to give his Consent. But in order to remove all the sinister Impressions which those malicious Insinuations may have made on the Mind of your Majesty and of the whole World, and to shew how far his Czarish Majesty is from having any Share in the horrid Attempt of your Enemies, his Majesty has most graciously commanded the under-written Secretary of the Embassy, solemnly to protest, in his Name, against all those false Insinuations, as he most expressly does by this present Memorial, declaring on the Part of his Czarish Majesty, That his Majesty looks upon the said false Insinuations spread by the Enemy, as Calumnies truly base and ignominious; and, as such, reserves to himself to shew his Resentment against the Authors of them. Moreover, his Czarish Majesty would be glad, if, contrary to all Expectation, any Thing could be discover'd whereby his Physician *Areskine* might be convicted of having held a Correspondence so injurious and prejudicial to his Czarish Majesty, and that the whole were communicated to him, that he might clearly shew to the whole World, by the Resentment he would express of it, that his Czarish Majesty never gave any Order about it, nor ever had the Thought of having the least Share in so base and so detestable an Attempt.

'The under-written Secretary of the Embassy has the Honour, in the Name of his Czarish Majesty, his Master, to assure your Majesty in the strongest Manner, That as his Majesty never

'had

'had any other Intention, than to continue in good 'Intelligence and Friendship with your Majesty, 'and to cultivate it more and more with all ima- 'ginable Care, so his Czarish Majesty will ever 'persevere in these Sentiments, being ready in the 'present Juncture, to enter with your Majesty as 'King of *Great-Britain*, into all the necessary and 'fitting Engagements for the Good and Security of 'both Powers; and to testify the Regard his Cza- 'rish Majesty has for your Majesty's Person, and 'the Consideration he entertains for the *British* Na- 'tion, who, Time out of Mind, have maintain'd 'with his Predecessors, a good Correspondence, 'Amity, and Commerce. Moreover, to give fresh 'Instances of it, his Czarish Majesty is inclin'd to 'grant them such Advantages for their Trade, and 'in other Respects, as may reasonably be expected 'from a good Friend and Ally; and his Czarish 'Majesty will contribute, as far as lies in his 'Power, to the bringing at last to Reason, and to 'a firm and lasting Peace, that implacable and 'dangerous common Enemy, and towards establish- 'ing the Freedom and Security of Trade, to the 'Advantage of both Nations.

'The under-written Secretary of the Embassy 'is commanded to demand an Explication of these 'Matters, and also your Majesty's Resolution on 'the Contents of this Memorial; and he hopes that 'by the Sincerity of his Czarish Majesty's Proceed- 'ings, not only your Majesty, but likewise the 'whole World, will be convinced of the Upright- 'ness of his Intentions, and of his unblemish'd 'Conduct, and that all the artful Insinuations that 'have been spread Abroad against his Czarish Ma- 'jesty, will be dissipated and confounded.

WESSELOWSKI.

The King having caused this Memorial to be examined, and it being observ'd that some Articles of it related to him as Elector of *Hanover*, and others as

as King of *Great-Britain*, his Majesty order'd two several Answers to be return'd to it: One of them by Mr. Secretary *Stanhope*, the other by the Chancery of *Hanover*. The first of them is as follows:

WHITEHALL, *March* 20, 1716-17. O.S.

SIR,

'HAVING communicated to the King the Memorial you delivered to me from his 'Czarish Majesty, I am commanded to tell you, 'That the Assurances it contains of the obliging 'Manner with which his Czarish Majesty has con-'cern'd himself in the Discovery of the Conspiracy 'carry'd on by the *Swedish* Ministers, as also of 'the Disposition he is in, to live with the King 'in the same Amity and Confidence as for the 'Time past, are very agreeable to the King, who 'will ever be ready on his Part, to answer the 'same in such a Manner as his Czarish Majesty 'will have Reason to be satisfy'd with; of which 'you may assure him.

'The King is very far from having the least 'Suspicion that his Czarish Majesty is enter'd into 'any Engagements in Favour of the Pretender, or 'that he had a Share in the Intrigues of the *Swedish* 'Ministers. And as for the Physician *Areskine*, his 'Czarish Majesty may easily understand that it was 'not possible to suppress, in the printed Letters, 'such Passages as concern him, the King having 'had so strong Reasons to communicate those Let-'ters to the Parliament as they were found, that 'this occasion'd the leaving in them the odious 'Reflections therein contain'd against some of our 'Ministers. His Majesty has, on this Occasion, 'sufficiently shewn his Regard to the Czar, since 'he never caus'd any Complaint to be made to 'him against the said Physician, although there 'were such Indications against him; which shews, 'that his Majesty will see without any Uneasiness,

'that

'that the Czar passes over in Oblivion the Affairs
'about that Physician.

'It had been a great Satisfaction for the King
'to have an Interview with the Czar in his Passage
'through *Holland*, but his Czarish Majesty's Indis-
'position not having permitted it, the King would
'have seen and heard with Pleasure Messieurs *Ku-*
'*rakin* and *Tolstoy*, had not they arriv'd at *Vlaer-*
'*dingben* just at the Moment his Majesty was go-
'ing to embark; nor could he put off his Depar-
'ture, by Reason of the Necessity he was under
'of making use of the Tide.

'As for the Complaints contain'd in the said Me-
'morial, of the Steps which the King may have
'caus'd to be made in divers Courts of *Germany*,
'upon Account of the Stay of the *Russian* Troops
'in the Empire, although it were true that the
'*British* Ministers had acted in all the said Courts
'with Vigour, in order to procure the withdraw-
'ing of the said Troops out of the Empire; his
'Czarish Majesty ought not in the least to be sur-
'prized at it, considering the ancient and strict
'Union which has so long subsisted between *Great-*
'*Britain*, the Emperor, and the Empire, which
'Union was last Year knit faster, and strengthen'd
'by a new Treaty of Alliance between the Em-
'peror and the King; but as these Complaints, as
'well as what is insinuated in your Memorial
'touching some Negociation towards a separate
'Peace between the King and *Sweden*, concerns his
'Majesty as Prince of the Empire, since *Great-*
'*Britain* is not in War with *Sweden*, I do not doubt
'but you will receive a full and satisfactory An-
'swer in that respect from his Majesty's Ministers,
'who are trusted with his Affairs, in Quality of
'Elector and Prince of the Empire.

'As for the Offers contain'd in your Memorial,
'relating to Alliances, his Majesty having nothing
'more at Heart than to live in a perfect good Un-
'derstanding with his Czarish Majesty, he will
'ever be ready to enter into such Negotiations as
'may

'may more and more confirm and eſtabliſh that 'good Intelligence, for the mutual Intereſt of their 'Majeſties and their Kingdoms, I am perſuaded 'that you will contribute thereto, as far as lies in 'your Power, and on my Part, I will endeavour 'the ſame with all poſſible Zeal; of which I deſire 'you to be pleaſed to aſſure his Czariſh Majeſty. 'I am, &c.

J. STANHOPE.

At the ſame Time Monſieur *Weſſelowski* received the following Anſwer from the Chancery of *Hanover.*

SIR,

'THE King has order'd the following An- 'ſwers to be given to the Memorial deli- 'ver'd to his Majeſty on the Part of the Czar of '*Muſcovy*: That the Aſſurances which it contains 'of the obliging manner in which the Czar in- 'tereſts himſelf in the Diſcovery of the Plot car- 'ried on by the *Swediſh* Miniſters, and of the In- 'clination he has to live in Friendſhip and Confi- 'dence with his Majeſty as formerly, are highly 'acceptable; and his Majeſty deſires M. *Weſſelow- 'ski* to return Thanks to the Czar, with Aſſurance, 'that his Majeſty is ready, on his Part, to anſwer 'the ſame in a ſatisfactory manner.

'The King has not forgot the good Intentions 'and Affections which the Czar expreſs'd to him 'before and after his Acceſſion to the Crown of '*Great-Britain*; but ſince nothing can leſſen ſuch a 'good Underſtanding, except the Continuance of 'the *Ruſſian* Troops in the Empire, his Majeſty 'owns, that he cauſed Inſtances to be made to the 'Courts of *Vienna*, *Denmark*, and *Pruſſia*, to unite 'their Endeavours to diſpoſe the Czar to withdraw 'his Troops.

'His Majeſty was obliged to make Remon- 'ſtrances to the Czar himſelf, by Virtue of his En- 'gagements with the Emperor, by the Rank he has

'in

' in the Empire, and in the Circle of *Lower Saxony*,
' and by the great Concern he has in the Tranquil-
' lity of his Neighbours. His Majeſty was alſo in-
' duc'd to it by a Conſideration of the Prejudice
' which would accrue to the *Northern* Allies in ge-
' neral, and to the Czar in particular, by the Con-
' tinuance of the *Ruſſian* Troops in the Empire; his
' Majeſty was likewiſe moved to it by the ſincere
' Deſire he has to remove the Obſtacle which over-
' throws the Harmony and Union between the
' *Northern* Allies, and which is inconſiſtent with
' that good Underſtanding which is between his
' Majeſty and the Czar of *Muſcovy*, and is ſo neceſ-
' ſary for the publick Good. His Majeſty therefore
' hopes that the Czar will have a due Regard there-
' to, and by a ſpeedy withdrawing of his Troops,
' he will put Affairs on ſuch a Foot, that they
' may always maintain a good and mutual Amity,
' ſince it is apparent, that the Continuance of the
' *Ruſſian* Troops in the Empire, is directly contrary
' to all Engagements between his Majeſty and the
' Czar; and in regard the keeping the *Ruſſian*
' Troops in the Empire, intimate another Aim
' than to act againſt *Sweden*, the World cannot
' but ſuſpect, that thoſe Troops continued where
' they are, upon Views different from thoſe which
' the Allies of his Majeſty had, which create Diſ-
' truſt and Jealouſies that cannot be remov'd but
' by withdrawing the ſaid Troops.

' As for the reſt, his Majeſty has not the leaſt
' Suſpicion that the Czar has enter'd into any En-
' gagement in Favour of the Pretender, or was
' any way concern'd in the pernicious Projects of
' the *Swediſh* Miniſters. As for the Phyſician *Areſ-*
' *kine*, the Czar may eaſily judge that it was im-
' impoſſible, in the printed Papers, to omit the
' Paſſages which concern him, becauſe the King had
' weighty Reaſons to impart to the Parliament the
' Letters entire, and as they were found; and for
' this Reaſon ſeveral odious Reflections againſt his
' Majeſty's own Miniſters were likewiſe not left

' out.

'out. His Majesty has on this Occasion, sufficiently demonstrated his Esteem for the Czar, since he 'has not complained to the Czar against his Physician, though there were strong Presumptions 'against him; from whence it appears, that his 'Majesty will not be concern'd if the Czar will 'bury in Oblivion the Affair of his Physician.

'It would have been to his Majesty's great Satisfaction, to have had an Interview with the Czar, 'as he pass'd thro' *Holland*; but because the Czar's 'Indisposition would not permit it, the King should 'have been glad to have seen M. *Kurakin* and M. '*Tolstoy*, if they had not come to *Vlaerdingben* the 'same Hour his Majesty went on Board, and his 'Departure admitted of no Delay, as being under a 'Necessity to make Use of the Opportunity of a 'favourable Wind.

'His Majesty declares, That he has not made 'the least Step towards a particular Peace with '*Sweden*; and if there had been any Rumour of 'that Nature, it is to be imputed to the Artifice 'of the *Swedish* Ministers, as plainly appears by 'the Letter of Count *Gyllembourg* to Baron *Gortz*, 'dated *December* 9, 1716, in which he frankly owns, 'That he had charged the Gentleman whom he 'had sent to the Czar's Court, to insinuate, That 'King *George* would make all possible Offers to obtain *Bremen* from the King of *Sweden* at the Cost 'of the Czar, who was to be the Sacrifice for it.

'As to what Count *Gyllembourg* says in one of his 'Letters concerning a Treaty for a particular Peace 'between the Czar of *Muscovy* and the King of *Sweden*, it is plain, as is set forth in the Memorial, 'That the Count suggested it with an Intention 'to create Diffidence between the King and the 'Czar; because the Count did not write those Letters with a View that they should be read by no 'Body but Baron *Gortz*. Lastly, his Majesty has 'always been convinc'd, and is so still, that a Prince 'so prudent as the Czar, is not capable of being 'cajol'd and hoodwink'd by the Artifices of this

'Baron,

'Baron, or Propoſals of a particular Peace, if he 'had made any: Such a Peace would have prov'd 'prejudicial to the Czar, who has all along given 'ſo many Proofs of his Adherence and Firmneſs to 'the *Northern* Alliance, that the King never trou-'bled himſelf about it; and for this Reaſon his 'Majeſty never ſuggeſted to the Czar, that he had 'ever entertain'd the leaſt Suſpicion of it.

'As to the Propoſals contain'd in the Memorial, 'with reſpect of Alliances which the Czar offers to 'make with his Majeſty, the ſame ſhall be well re-'ceiv'd at all times; and the King will ſo anſwer 'them that the Czar ſhall have Reaſon to be ſatis-'fy'd, provided the Obſtacles of the Continuance 'of the *Ruſſian* Troops in the Empire be remov'd.

Done at *London*, *March* 31,
N. S. 1717.

The Czar left the *Hague* on the fourth of *April* to go to *Paris*; his Court was ſmall, but choſen; and the Czarina accompanied him as far as *Rotterdam*, from whence ſhe came back to the *Hague*, and then to *Amſterdam*, where ſhe waited his Return. His Czariſh Majeſty paſs'd through *Zeeland* in his Way to *Antwerp*, where the Princes of *Holſtein-Ploen* and *de la Tour*, appointed to attend him while he was in *Flanders*, came to receive him in the Emperor's Name. On the 14th he arrived at *Bruſſels*, and paſs'd from thence by the Way of *Ghent* and *Bruges* to *Dunkirk*, to view the *Ris-Bank* there, having a Deſign to make one on the Model of that at *Cronſlot* or *Petersburgh*.

On the 7th of *May* his Majeſty arrived at *Paris*, where very great Preparations were made to receive him, being conducted by the Mareſchal *de Teſſe* to the old *Louvre*, he found there a magnificent Ambigu prepared for his Entertainment, compoſed of eight Hundred Diſhes of Fleſh, Fiſh, Fowl, and Fruits. He was lodged in the *Hotel de Leſdiguieres*, where he the next Morning received a Viſit from the Duke of *Orleans*, the Regent, with whom

whom he discourſed for above an Hour; and when that Prince had left him, his Majeſty ſpoke of him in ſuch Terms as not only did Honour to the Regent, but to himſelf, in being capable of forming ſo ſolid a Judgment of that great and knowing Politician. The Regent was no leſs charm'd with the Underſtanding and Behaviour of the Emperor of *Ruſſia*. So that the Interview of theſe two great Princes was not unlike that of *Hannibal* and *Scipio*, who did not leave one another but with a reciprocal Admiration.

On the 10th the King of *France*, accompanied by the Mareſchal *Villeroy*, and the principal Officers of his Houſhold, and followed by a Detachment of fifty of the Life-Guards, came to viſit his Czariſh Majeſty at the *Hotel de Leſdiguières*. He went down to receive the young Monarch at his Coach, and conducted him to his Apartment, where they ſtaid together ſome Time, and then his Czariſh Majeſty waited on him to his Coach again. The Day following the Czar, accompanied by the Lords of his Train, returned the Viſit to the King in Coaches which his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty had ſent for him; the young King came to receive him at his Coach, and after ſome ſhort Diſcourſe conducted him thither again, the *Swiſs* and *French* Guards being all the Time under Arms. The ſame Day the Provoſt of Merchants, and the Eſchevins, [or Aldermen] in their Habits of Ceremony went to wait upon his Czariſh Majeſty, and brought him the uſual Preſents of the City, conducted by the Marquiſs *de Dreux*, Grand-Maſter of the Ceremonies. In the Morning the Czar went to the *Palace-Royal*, that of *Victoires*, that of *Louis le Grand*, and to ſee the Arſenal; and on the 12th he went to the *Gobelins*, and to the King's Garden, and in the Afternoon to the *Obſervatory*.

On the 14th in the Afternoon, the Czar came to the Palace-Royal, to make a Viſit to Monſieur the Duke of *Orleans*. His Royal Highneſs, accompanied by the principal Officers of his Houſhold, received

ceived him as he alighted from his Coach, and conducted him into his Apartment, where he ſhewed him his Gallery of Paintings: The Czar went afterwards to viſit *Madame*, who received him at the Door of her Apartment, and preſented to him the Duke *de Chartres*, and Madamoiſelle *de Montpenſier*. After the Viſit, M. the Duke of *Orleans* led him into the Lodge of the Palace-Royal, where he ſaw an Opera. When he went out, he was conducted by his Royal Highneſs to his Coach. The ſame Day in the Morning, the Czar went to the Royal Academy of Painting and Sculpture, and he ſaw in the great Gallery of the *Louvre*, the Plans in Relief of the fortified Towns of the Kingdom; and afterwards walk'd in the Garden of the *Tuilleries*. The 16th he was at the *Hoſtel Royal des Invalids*; the 17th he paſs'd the Day at the Caſtle of *Meudon*, where he was regaled by the Duke Regent; and in his Return to *Paris*, by the *Elyſian Fields*, he found the Guards under Arms performing their Exerciſe.

His Czariſh Majeſty, a few Days after, went to *Fontainebleau*, and in the Way dined at the Duke *d' Antin*'s, at *Petitbourg*. The next Morning he hunted the Stag with the King's Dogs, and was accompanied by the Count *de Toulouſe*. After the Hunting was over, his Majeſty dined in the Pavilion. He returned at Night to *Petitbourg*, where the Duke *d' Antin* entertained him as magnificently as the Day before: And after having gone over the Gardens and Terraſſe which looks into the *Seine*, he went, on the 1ſt of *June*, into the *Gondola* that carried him back to *Paris*, his Court following in other Boats. In the Way, he ſtopp'd at *Choiſi*, where the Princeſs Dowager of *Conti* received him, and ſhewed him her Gardens and Apartments. Continuing then his Journey in the *Gondola*, and having gone through all the Bridges in *Paris*, he landed at the *Porte de la Conference*, and going into his Coach, went along the Ramparts of the City, and bought in the Shop of an Artificer a large Quantity of Fuſees and Petards,

Petards, which he afterwards fired himself in the Garden of the *Hotel de Lesdiguières*.

On the 2d of *June*, in the Afternoon, his Majesty went to the Royal Abbey of St. *Denis*, where he saw the Church, the Treasury, and the new Building, in which the Benedictins prepared a fine Collation for him, in one of the Cells at the End of the *Dormitory*, from whence the Prospect is most surprizingly agreeable. From St. *Denis* he returned by St. *Ouen* where the Duke *de Tresmes*, with all his Family, attended him. On the third, the *Russian* Monarch went from *Paris* to *Versailles*, with all his Court, accompanied by the Mareschal *de Tessé*, and by the Marquis *de Bellegarde*, Son of the Duke *d'Antin*, which last named young Lord, was appointed to do the Honours of the Royal Houses, in the Room of his Father, who could not attend his Czarish Majesty at that Time, on Account of some important Affairs he had as Counsellor of State.

His Majesty, at this Time, made no Stay at *Versailles*, but went to *Trianon*, where he continued till the 6th, and then went to see the Castle of *Clagny*, and the great *Aqueduct*, and from thence to *Marly*. On the 10th, Monsieur *de Verton*, the King's *Maitre d'Hotel*, who had Orders from Court to wait upon his Czarish Majesty, entertained him with a very grand Fire-Work, preceded by a fine Concert of Musick, and Illuminations in the Gardens and Groves, the Night concluded with a sort of Ball, all the Ladies, whom Curiosity had drawn to *Marly*, dancing in the *Sallon*; and the Czar was so well pleased with this Evening's Gallantry, that he sat up much longer than his usual Hour of going to Rest. On the 11th, he went to St. *Germain en Laye*, and viewed the old and new Castle there, and afterwards to St. *Cyr*, where he saw Madame *de Maintenon*, who received him on her Bed. He saw the five Classes, and all the young Demoiselles, in their several Apartments, and was very much pleased with the useful and magnificent Establishment of this

House

House, and the Manner in which the Virgins were educated.

On the 12th in the Morning, he returned to *Versailles*, and viewed the Apartments and Cabinet of Medals, and in the Afternoon, the great and little Stables; after which, he went to *Chailot*, and having made a Visit to the late Queen of *England*, Widow of *James* the Second, came back in the Evening, and went to the House of M. *de Launai*, in the Mint, where the Duke *d'Antin* attended him; that Lord caused a Gold Medal to be struck before him, which he presented to him, and his Czarish Majesty was much surprized to find his own Bust on one Side, with this Inscription, PETRUS ALEXIEWITZ TZAR, MAG. RUSS. IMPERATOR; on the Reverse was Fame in the Air, holding two Trumpets, with this Inscription, *Vires acquirit eundo*; and on the Exergue, *Lutet Paris.* 1717. A Number of Medals with the same Impressions on Silver were presented to the Persons who accompanied him.

On the 13th, he received a Visit from the Pope's Nuncio, who making him a Compliment in the *Italian* Tongue, was answered by the Vice-Chancellor *Schafirof*. In the Evening his Czarish Majesty went to the Duke *d'Antin's*, where he supp'd with the Count *de Toulouse*.

On the 14th in the Morning, he went to see the Royal Printing House, and being, as every where else, very curious in enquiring into the Art, several Proofs were pull'd, to shew him the Method of Printing. He went afterwards to visit the College of the four Nations, founded by Cardinal *Mazarin*; he viewed the Church and the Library, and, discoursing with much Freedom with M. *Varignon*, the most famous Geometrician of the Kingdom, he inform'd himself of all that was necessary for a Foundation of the like Sort; for besides two Colleges he had already founded in his Dominions, one at *Moscow*, and one at *Petersburgh*, he intended to erect others. He went next to the House of the

Sieur *Pigeon*, the Maker of a very curious moving Sphere, according to the *Copernican* Syſtem, which pleaſed him ſo well, that he ordered it to be purchaſed, when he went away, for two Thouſand Crowns. His Majeſty went afterwards to the *Sorbonne*, where he was received by the Doctors of the Houſe, for whom he expreſſed a great Eſteem. He much admired the Tomb of Cardinal *de Richelieu*, in this Place, which is looked upon as a wonderful Piece of Workmanſhip. His Majeſty went in the Afternoon up to the Towers of *Nôtre-Dame*, from whence he had a Proſpect of the whole City: And on his Return to the *Hotel de Leſdiguières*, he found the Ambaſſadors of *Portugal* and *Malta*, who were come, with large Retinues, to wait upon him.

On the 15th, his Majeſty went to ſee the fine Works at the *Gobelins*. Among many Pieces of Tapeſtry that were expoſed to View, he ſeemed the moſt delighted with the Hiſtory of *Don Quixot*, done after the Deſigns of young *Coypel*, of which his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty made him a Preſent, with ſome other Pieces. In the Evening he took a Walk in the *Cours*.

On the 16th, the Czar, accompanied by the Duke of *Orleans*, ſaw a Review of the *Gens d'Armes*, *Chevaux Legers*, the *Mouſquetairs*, and the Life-Guards, which were drawn up on ſeveral Lines in the *Elyſian Fields*: He was on Horſeback, and went all along the Lines and Ranks, and after having ſeen the Foot-Guards perform their Exerciſe, went to St. *Ouen*, and ſupp'd with the Duke *de Treſmes*, Governor of *Paris*.

On the 17th, the Czar having ſpent two Hours at the *Obſervatory*, ſupp'd with the Mareſchal *Villars*. The next Day having ſent for M. *Deliſle*, the Geographer, he diſcourſed a long Time with him, by an Interpreter, on the Situation and Extent of his Empire, which were better known to this Prince himſelf than to any Body elſe. To give a better Idea of them, he ordered two Manuſcript Charts to be brought, which he had cauſed to be made of

Part

Part of his Dominions, and ſhewed M. *Deliſle* the Situation of a new Fortreſs he had built in *Tartary*, in the new Acquiſitions he had made by the Submiſſion of one of the *Tartarian* Kings, who was become his Vaſſal, and by the Junction of a hundred Thouſand *Calmucks*, with the other *Tartars* who were already under his Dominion. His Majeſty went afterwards to ſee ſeveral Chymical Experiments, that were prepared for him at the Sieur *Geofroi*'s. In the Afternoon, he received a Viſit from the Duke of *Orleans*, and then went to the *Louvre*, where he ſaw the King of *France incognito* in his Cabinet. From thence he went to the Palace-Royal, to viſit Monſieur and Madame the Dutcheſs of *Orleans*. His Czariſh Majeſty, the ſame Day, ſaw an Operation performed on a blind Man, whom Mr. *Wallace*, an *Engliſh* Occuliſt, reſtored to Sight. The Patient was an Invalid of fifty-ſix Years of Age, who had been blind ever ſince the Battle of *Blenheim*, and was brought to the *Hotel de Leſdiguieres*, on Purpoſe to undergo this Operation in the Czar's Preſence. His Majeſty, when the Needle was firſt put to the Eye, turned away his Head for a Moment; but Curioſity ſoon got the better of that ſudden Motion, and he ſaw the Work perform'd, and had Proof of the Cataract's being removed; for putting his Hand before the Invalid, he perceived he could diſtinguiſh it, which he could not before the Operation. This happy Succeſs made his Czariſh Majeſty promiſe Mr. *Wallace* to ſend him a Pupil, to be brought up under ſo great a Man.

On the 19th, he went to ſee the Parliament ſitting. He was carried thro' the Houſe of the firſt Preſident, and conducted from thence, by the Baliff of the Palace, into the great Chamber, and placed in one of the Lanthorns, decorated for that Purpoſe, from whence he ſaw the venerable Magiſtrates ſitting on their high Benches. A Cauſe being called, when the two Advocates, *Moleault* and *Guerin*, had ſpoke on each Side, and the Advocate-General,

Monsieur *de Lamoignon*, had summ'd up the Affair, he took Notice that there were many Instances of the Court's being consulted by Sovereigns, in Matters of the greatest Importance with regard to their own States; but that the Monarch of a Country so distant from *France*, and equally powerful both in *Europe* and *Asia*, should have a Desire to see their august Assembly, was a very extraordinary Example: And added, that he thought such an Honour ought to be preserved in the Registers of the Parliament, and transmitted to Posterity. When the Assembly rose, his Czarish Majesty, at his going away, saluted the august Senate, who were all in their Scarlet Robes, and the Presidents in their Furr Gowns, which was a Compliment had been paid to none but the Emperor CHARLES *the Fifth*.

The same Day the *French* King went to the *Hotel de Lesdiguières*, in the Afternoon, to make a Visit to the Czar, who afterwards went to the *Academy of Sciences*, where the Members entertained him with whatever they had that was curious or new in Machines or Experiments, and his Majesty was so much delighted with them, that he afterwards, when he returned to *Petersburgh*, caused Dr. *Areskin*, his Physician, to write a Letter to the Abbot *Bignon* their President, desiring to be admitted a Member of their Society, to which they returned an Answer, with Thanks for the Honour he did them, and received another Letter from him, wrote with his own Hand. From this Time he was looked upon as one of their Members, and had the Volume of their Transactions punctually sent to him, as an Academician, every Year till his Death.

The Czar, after having heard the Mass of the *Pentecoste*, according to the ancient Style and Liturgy of the *Greek* Church, set out from *Paris* on the 21st, in order to go to the *Spaw*: He was escorted by ten *Musquetaries*, who were to be relieved successively by the like Number, till he came to *Soissons*. He supp'd, and lay the first Night at *Livry*, at the House of the Marquiss of that Name, where he

he drank the Healths of the King and Monſieur the Regent.

His Czariſh Majeſty was very liberal at his Departure from *Paris*. He preſented the Marquis *de Livry* with his Picture ſet with Diamonds, valued 40,000 Livres, and the Marquis *de Theſſe*, and the Duke *d'Antin* with the like. He left 10,000 Crowns to be diſtributed to the King's Servants who attended him, beſides 15,000 Livres to the Gardiners of *Verſailles*, and other Royal Palaces. The King would have made him a Preſent of a Sword ſet with Diamonds, but he deſired to be excuſed from accepting any Preſents in Gold and Jewels, but accepted four Suits of fine rich Tapeſtry Hangings out of the Royal Wardrobe, being as fine a Work as ever was ſeen; and ſome Pictures and other Curioſities from the Regent, and other Princes. The Czar left a very great Reputation at the *French* Court, and the *French* Virtuoſi were very much ſurprized to ſee a Prince, born in one of the moſt ignorant Parts of the World, ſo fond of Arts and Sciences, and exceed, in that Reſpect, all the Princes who had the Advantage to be born in more polite Countries.

His Czariſh Majeſty arrived, by *Rancy*, *Soiſſons*, *Rheims*, *Charleville*, *Givet*, and *Bevignes*, at *Namure* on the 25th. When the Count *de Hompeſch*, Governor of that famous Fortreſs for the *States-General*, received Advice that he was expected at *Givet*, he ſent Major-General *Du Portal* to receive him at that Place, and conduct him to *Namure*. The Count *de Lannoy*, Adminiſtrator of the Province, ſent his Coach and ſix Horſes, preceded by twelve Halberdiers in new Cloaths, with Cockades in their Hats, to receive him juſt without the Town, as ſuppoſing that he would land there; but his Majeſty went on Shore at the Gate of *Groignon*, and was complimented by a Diſcharge of ſix Salvoes from all the Artillery of the Caſtle and Town. He mounted a Horſe that was preſented to him by the Count *de Hompeſch*, who attended him there, with the chief Officers of the Garriſon, and then his Majeſty went

to the Caſtle, being followed by Prince *Kurakin*, and the other Lords of his Court. He was about two Hours on Horſeback, viewing all the Fortifications, and made as judicious Remarks as the moſt skilful Engineer. Then he returned to the Caſtle, where he was entertained by the Count *de Hompeſch*. The Czar ſhewed himſelf very affable to the whole Company, drank ſeveral Healths, and was pleaſed to give a particular Relation of the ſeveral Battles and Sieges at which he had commanded in Perſon. After the Entertainment was over, he took Horſe again, and rode to the Governor's Houſe, where he ſupp'd. There was afterwards a Ball, at which ſeveral Ladies entertained him with their Voices and Dancing. He alſo danced with one of them, and ſtay'd till One a Clock in the Morning, when he went to lye in his Yacht.

The next Day his Majeſty ſaw a Combat of Lances upon the *Sambre*, and went round the Fortifications of the City, attended by the Count *de Hompeſch* and the Lords of his Retinue. Then his Majeſty returning to his Yacht, received the Compliments of the Deputies, and other Perſons of Diſtinction, and ſet out at Eleven o'Clock for *Huy*, under as many Salvoes of the Artillery as were diſcharged at his Arrival.

His Majeſty was received at *Liege*, on the 27th, with great Marks of Reſpect by the Magiſtrates, and other Officers, in the Name of the Elector of *Cologn*; the next Day he went to *Aix* by *Limbourg*, and from thence to the *Spaw*, where he drank the Waters for ſome Time: And on the 2d of *Auguſt* arrived at *Amſterdam*, in which City the Czarina *Catharine* had impatiently waited his Return. After two or three Days Repoſe, their Majeſties went to ſee the Province of *Utrecht*, and the Palace of *Loo*, from whence they came back to *Amſterdam*, and took Leave of *Holland*, on the 2d of *September*, to go to *Berlin*, by the Way of *Cleves* and *Magdebourg*.

How ſtrong ſoever the Czar's Thirſt was after Knowledge, and how curious ſoever he might be

in

in his Enquires into all Things that he thought might improve himſelf or his People in all uſeful Arts and Sciences; yet the Reader is not to ſuppoſe that his Majeſty ſpent his Time in *France*, and other Places, meerly in the Amuſements we have before related; no, he had other Views of a political Kind, ſuitable to the Greatneſs of his enterprizing Genius; though, it muſt be confeſſed, not ſtrictly agreeable to his Engagements with his Allies.

It is no Secret, that while he was at the Court of *France*, he made Propoſals whereby he offered to pour a numerous Army into the Heart of the Empire, which ſhould be at the Diſpoſition of that Crown, provided they would pay him the Subſidies he demanded, which were very large; but his Offers there were rejected, as inconſiſtent with the Engagements *France* was under by her Alliance with his *Britannick* Majeſty, ſigned at the *Hague* on the 4th of *January*, 1717. And it is ſaid, that the Regent of *France* gave Intelligence of what had paſſed to King *George* I.

However, his Czariſh Majeſty, during his Stay at *Paris*, concluded a Treaty of Friendſhip with *France*, in which the King of *Pruſſia* was included, and, being much preſſed to it by the Regent, he promiſed to withdraw his Forces from *Mecklembourg*. The King of *Great-Britain*, who was very willing to preſerve a good Underſtanding with him, knowing that, in his Return from *Paris*, he would paſs by *Amſterdam*, in *Auguſt*, ſent Admiral *Norris* and Mr. *Whitworth* to him at that Time, with Orders to thank him for having declared himſelf at *Paris* about the withdrawing his Forces out of the Empire, and to aſſure him, that it would be of great Satisfaction to his Majeſty to live with him in the ſame Friendſhip and Union as before, and to reſume the Negotiation of a Treaty of Commerce, which on his Side he would facilitate with all poſſible Readineſs. But the Czar having again inſiſted on a *Britiſh* Squadron of fifteen Men of War to act againſt *Sweden*, under the Orders of the *Ruſ-*

ſian Admirals; this Step of his *Britiſh* Majeſty had no Effect.

The very Day before his Czariſh Majeſty's Return to *Amſterdam*, Baron *Gortz* was ſet at Liberty, who, after he had had ſeveral Conferences with the *Swediſh* Reſident at *Zutphen*, was admitted, with great Privacy, to an Interview with the Czar and his Miniſters at *Leo*; and having taken upon him to adjuſt all the Differences between the King of *Sweden* and his Czariſh Majeſty, within three Months after his Arrival in *Sweden*, he ſet out thither by the Way of *Revel*, furniſhed with a Paſſport from the Czar, who on his Side engaged abſolutely to ſuſpend all Operations againſt his *Swediſh* Majeſty till the End of the ſaid three Months.

His Czariſh Majeſty, before his Return into his own Dominions, being much preſſed by the King and Republick of *Poland*, to eaſe them of the Expence and Damages they ſuſtained by his Troops in that Kingdom, ſent the following Order to the Velt-Mareſchal *Czeremeteff*.

'The King and the Republick of *Poland*, having 'ſent M. *Ponitz*, Staroſte of *Caponitz*, expreſsly to 'us, to procure the Departure of our Troops; we 'confirm to you all the Orders and Commands 'that we have before given to you on this Subject, '*viz.* that you cauſe our Troops to decamp as ſoon 'as poſſible, and march towards our Frontiers; ob-'ſerving good Order in their March, ſo that the 'Inhabitants may ſuffer no Damage thereby. To 'this Purpoſe, it is neceſſary that you conſult the 'Commiſſaries of the Republick, and ſettle with 'them the Route, by which our Troops may march 'with the greateſt Conveniency. And as the Sum-'mer Seaſon is already begun, you are not to quar-'ter our Troops on the Lands of the Nobility, nor 'in the Towns, Burroughs, or Villages; but to 'cauſe them to encamp, and march in two or three 'Columns, for the greater Eaſe of the In-'habitants. You are very expreſsly enjoined, by-

'theſe

'Preſents, not to ſuffer any Proviſions or Forage to 'be taken away, nor the Inhabitants to be mo-'leſted in any ſort; and if Complaints are brought 'to you of Wrong or Damage done by any of our 'Army, you are to ſee that Juſtice be done accord-'ing to the ſtricteſt Military Diſcipline, and the 'Damages made good. All General Officers are to 'obſerve this Order.

Notwithſtanding which, the *Ruſſian* Troops ſtill remain'd in *Poland*, which was the Occaſion of continual Complaints.

On the 19th of *September*, his Czariſh Majeſty arrived at *Berlin*, where he was received with a Triple Salvo of the Artillery, and all other Formalities. The Czarina arrived on the 22d, being met at ſome Diſtance from the Town by the Queen of *Pruſſia*, and the Markgravine. Their Czariſh Majeſties were lodged at *Monbijoux*, and magnificently entertained by the *Pruſſian* Court, whither the Duke and Ducheſs of *Mecklembourg* came to pay them a Viſit; their Majeſties continued here but three Days, and then took the Route of *Dantzick*, with which City, a few Days before his Czariſh Majeſty's Arrival, Prince *Dolgoruki*, and the other *Ruſſian* Miniſters, ſettled the following Agreement, which terminated all Differences between the Czar, and them, and which his Majeſty ratified on his Arrival.

'THE Plenipotentiary of his Great Czariſh 'Majeſty, the illuſtrious Prince and Lord, 'the Lord *Baſilius de Dolgoruki*, Lieutenant-General 'of his Great Czariſh Majeſty's Armies, and Lieu-'tenant-Colonel of his Life-Guards, alſo Knight of 'the Orders of the Elephant and the white Eagle, 'after having in the Name of his ſaid Majeſty 'made certain Demands upon the City of *Dantzick*, 'and after for removing the ſame, the honourable 'and judicious Lords *John Henry Smith*, and *Solomon Gabriel Schoenmann*, Scheepens of the ſaid City,

'have, in the Name of the Regency thereof, made 'faithful Remonſtrances, as well of the hearty Re- 'ſpect of the City towards his Majeſty, as of its In- 'capacity of complying with the Demands; for 'divers weighty Conſiderations, the following Ar- 'ticles are finally agreed on and concluded between 'the illuſtrious the Lord Plenipotentiary of his 'Great Czariſh Majeſty on one Side, and the above- 'named Deputies of the City of *Dantzick* on the 'other.

'I. The City of *Dantzick* promiſes to forbear all 'Correſpondence and Traffick with *Sweden* 'till the 'End of the War, and earneſtly forbid all their 'Subjects the ſame, and to puniſh all Perſons what- 'ſoever of their Burghers or Inhabitants who ſhall 'offend therein. And in caſe it ſhall pleaſe his 'Great Czariſh Majeſty to ſettle an Agent or Com- 'miſſary in the City of *Dantzick*, it ſhall be free for 'him ſo to do; and he ſhall not only enjoy quiet 'Habitation, but alſo all the Privileges and Ho- 'nours which other foreign Commiſſaries and 'Agents reſiding in *Dantzick*, have uſually enjoy'd. 'Which Commiſſary ſhall alſo take Care of the In- 'tereſts of his ſaid Czariſh Majeſty, and eſpecially 'take Care, that the Prohibition of Correſpondence 'with *Sweden* be duly obſerved. And in caſe he 'ſhall diſcover any Thing contrary to this Treaty 'he ſhall inform the Magiſtrates thereof, who ſhall 'give him due Countenance, and forthwith redreſs 'the Matters complained of.

'II. The City of *Dantzick* ſhall fit out and fur- 'niſh, at their own Coſt, the three Frigates they 'have lately built, to act with the good liking of 'his Royal Majeſty of *Poland*, againſt *Sweden*, un- 'der the Colours, and with the Commiſſion of his 'ſaid Royal Majeſty of *Poland*, and act againſt the 'Enemy's Ships. All the ſaid Capers ſhall be al- 'lowed to come into all the Havens of his Czariſh 'Majeſty. And to the End that they may have the 'like Liberty in all the Ports of the other high Al- 'lies,

'lies, it ſhall lye upon the King of *Poland* to ſollicit 'the ſame, which his Great Czariſh Majeſty hereby 'promiſes to ſupport. In the mean Time, the ſaid 'Capers ſhall be furniſh'd by his ſaid Royal Ma-'jeſty, with the exact Orders and Regulations given 'to other Capers, to whom eſpecial Orders ſhall 'be given upon ſevere Penalties, not to fall upon 'or injure any Ships belonging to the Subjects of '*Dantzick*, or any other of the High Northern 'Allies or Neutral Nations, when they are able to 'produce good Paſſes, Certificates, and Documents, 'or to viſit or interrupt them in their Voyage, or 'upon any Pretence to demand, or take any Thing 'from them, or in any manner whatſoever to hurt 'or damage them.

'III. One half of the Ships Crew of the ſaid Ca-'pers ſhall conſiſt of Subjects of his Czariſh Majeſty, 'provided his Royal Majeſty, of *Poland*, conſents to 'it; but thoſe Men ſhall take an Oath of Fidelity to the 'King of *Poland*, and be acknowledged his Subjects.

'IV. In order the more to obtain his Czariſh 'Majeſty's Favour, and the Conditions here ſtipu-'lated, the City of *Dantzick* ſhall pay the Sum of '140,000 Specie Dollars, each of the Value of ſix 'Thymfen, which Sum to be paid in three ſeveral 'Terms, the firſt whereof to be 46,666 Specie Dol-'lars and two Thirds, each Dollar of the Value 'aboveſaid, at the End of three Months after the 'Ratification hereof; the ſecond of the ſame Sum 'at ſix Months after the End of the firſt Term; 'and the other of the ſame Sum, at ſix Months after 'the Expiration of the ſecond Term.

'V. In caſe there ſhall be Occaſion for any of 'the Frigates, Capers, or Gallies of his Czariſh Ma-'jeſty to come into the Port of *Dantzick*, they ſhall 'be permitted ſo to do. And what is neceſſary for 'their Safety ſhall be granted to them in like Man-'ner as is uſed to be granted by the Towns and 'Fortreſſes of the Maritime Potentates of the Al-'liance. In the mean Time, thoſe Friga es, Capers, 'and Gallies, ſhall behave themſelves as the Ships

'of

'of other Nations in Amity; they shall make no 'manner of Demand but for what is needful to 'them, and pay ready Money for the same, and 'shall not presume to make any Visitation or Stop-'page of the Ships coming in or going out.

'VI. As soon as this Treaty is concluded and 'signed by the Plenipotentiaries on both Sides, the 'Troops of his Czarish Majesty, who were at pre-'sent in the Territories of the City of *Dantzick*, 'shall immediately, and without making any De-'mands, march away out of the same; and the said 'Territories shall be at all Times hereafter, with 'respect to these and all other Troops of the Czar, 'freed from Quarters, or any other Burthens what-'soever.

'VII. The City of *Dantzick*, for this and all 'Time to come, shall be fully discharged and freed 'from all manner of Pretences, which in the 'Name of his Czarish Majesty may or shall be 'made for any Cause whatsoever to this Time, and 'for all Times heretofore.

'VIII. And in case any Body shall, by reason of 'this Treaty, in any Manner whatsoever, attack or 'injure the City of *Dantzick*, his Czarish Majesty 'shall assist and protect it in the most powerful 'Manner.

'IX. All Freedoms, Profits, and Privileges, that 'are granted at *Petersburgh* to other Nations in 'strictest Amity with his Czarish Majesty, shall be 'granted to the Merchants of *Dantzick*, who came 'thither for Trade.

'X. His Czarish Majesty shall, together with 'other Potentates, take the most favourable Care for 'the City of *Dantzick*, that it shall be included in 'the next Treaty of Peace for the North; and not 'only obtain that all Rights and Privileges be se-'cured to them, but also that the free Exercise of 'the Evangelical Religion, so as before this present 'War they have enjoy'd, shall be secured and pre-'served to them for ever.

'XI.

'XI. Theſe Preſents ſhall be ratified and confirmed, under the Hand and Seal of his Czariſh Majeſty, and deliver'd at *Dantzick* as ſoon as may be, and there exchanged againſt the Ratification of the ſaid City, under their Seal.

'In Witneſs whereof the Plenipotentiaries above-named on both Parts, have put their Hands and Seals to two exact Copies hereof.

Done at *Dantzick*,
Sept. 30, 1717.

From *Dantzick* his Czariſh Majeſty went, by the Way of *Koningsberg*, *Riga*, and *Revel*, to *Petersburgh*, the Capital of his own Dominions, where a Multiplicity of Affairs of the greateſt Importance waited the Arrival of that Monarch.

End of the Fifth BOOK.

BOOK VI.

The CONTENTS.

The Czar punishes his Ministers who abused the Power given them in his Absence. Makes new Regulations in the State. Negociations in Pursuance of Gortz's *Project. Alarms from the* Cubanski-Tartars. *The unfortunate Miscarriage of an Expedition near the* Caspian *Sea. An Enquiry into the Crimes of the Czarewitz, whom his Father obliges to renounce the Succession to his Crown.*

HIS Czarish Majesty arrived at *Petersburgh* on the 21st of *October* 1717, after an Absence of sixteen Months; and here he found the Complaints of his People very high against the Ministers with whom he intrusted the Government; he therefore employed the remaining Part of the Year in redressing, with indefatigable Application, the great Disorders committed in the State, and in punishing the Authors of them. He assisted in the Senate every Morning at Four of the Clock, and was at the Pains himself of hearing and examining the Accusations and Defence of the Parties concerned. But as the Affairs of this Inquisition appeared to be of a deeper Die than was at first expected, and that a great deal of Time was required for convicting some of those who stood accused of Breach of Trust; an extraordinary Court of Justice was established, and in the mean Time the Prince of *Wolchinsky*, Governor of *Archangel*, who had been fully convicted of his Crimes, was shot to Death. The said Court

Court of Juſtice was divided into ſeveral Committees, each of which conſiſted of a Major, a Captain, and a Lieutenant of the Guards, who were to examine into the reſpective Cauſes laid before them, and to give Sentence according to common Senſe and Equity. And ſo abſolute was the Power of the Czar, that he obliged the Members of a venerable Senate, compoſed of the Heads of the greateſt Families in *Ruſſia*, to appear before a Lieutenant as their Judge, and be called to an Account of their Conduct.

In Order to remedy the great Want of Money which appeared at that Time, his Czariſh Majeſty iſſued an Order prohibiting the uſe of Gold and Silver on Wearing Apparel; ſeveral uſeleſs Mechanicks who had been brought into the Country were diſcharged, others were reduced to half Pay, and divers other Methods were tried that were thought conducive to that End. On this Occaſion ſeveral *Ruſſians* of Diſtinction entered into a Society for the manufacturing of Silk-Stuffs; for the Encouragement of which, the Czar granted them a Privilege for many Years, and raiſed the Duties on the Importation of foreign Stuffs to double the Price for the middling Sort, and treble for the beſt: He likewiſe publiſhed ſeveral other Regulations which were the Fruits of the Remarks he made in his laſt Travels, and appointed ſeveral Councils for the Adminiſtration of the publick Affairs, like thoſe that had been eſtabliſhed by the Duke of *Orleans* in *France*: One for foreign Affairs, a ſecond for the Finances, a third for Juſtice, a fourth for Reviſion, a fifth for War, a ſixth for the Marine, a ſeventh for Commerce, an eighth for Receipts and Expences, and a ninth for Arts and Sciences, Mines, Buildings, *&c.*

About this Time the young *Great Prince* (ſo the Czarewitz's Son was ſtyled) was preſented by the the Czar with his Picture ſet with Diamonds, and as he gave early Proofs of a martial and lively Genius, he was not only declared a Serjeant of the Guards, and cloathed accordingly, but alſo taught the

the military Exercise, which he very readily learned to that Degree, that he was soon able to perform the principal Part of his Function himself, to the great Satisfaction of the Czar, who had much Affection for him, notwithstanding the just Resentment he had conceived against the Czarewitz his Father; of which the Reader will find a particular Account hereafter.

On the 9th of *December*, M. *Weber*, the King of *Great-Britain*'s Resident at *Petersburgh*, who had left that Place during the Czar's Absence, returned with Orders to thank his Czarish Majesty for the obliging Letters he had written from *Amsterdam* to his Majesty by Admiral *Norris*, and to assure him of the King's good Dispositions for maintaining with him the same Union and Friendship as formerly. He discharged this Commission to the Czar's Ministers, and at the same Time gave them to understand how uneasy his Majesty was at the Interview the Czar had at *Loo* with Baron *Gortz*, and at the Appearances there were of his Czarish Majesty's having employ'd that Baron to endeavour to procure a separate Peace with his *Swedish* Majesty.

The Czar's Ministers boldly denied that there had been an Interview at *Loo*; but a little Time after they were obliged to own it. The late Duke of *Ormond* was come at this Time to *Mittau* in *Courland*, and had with him Mr. *Jernegan*, an *English Roman-Catholick*; his Design was not only to negociate a Marriage between the Princess *Anna-Petrowna* one of the Czar's Daughters, and the *Pretender*, but also to go over to *Sweden* to persuade *Charles* XII. to make Peace with the Czar, and to turn his Thoughts on setting the *Pretender* on the Throne of *Great-Britain*; but the Proposal of the Marriage was one Way to frustrate this last Part of their Scheme; for Baron *Gortz* had long intended the Lady here spoken of for the Duke of *Holstein*, who afterwards married her.

Mr. *Jernegan* was sent to *Sweden* to obtain Leave from his *Swedish* Majesty that the Duke of *Ormond* might

might go thither as the *Pretender*'s Minister. *Jernegan* had Orders to apply to Baron *Gortz*, which he did accordingly; but the Answer he brought to the Duke was, that the King of *Sweden* had great Reasons for not admitting him; he was soon after sent away from *Mittau*, and his Confident *Jernegan* left to manage the Business at *Petersburgh* with all possible Secrecy, never going out but at Night, nor seeing the Czar's Ministers but in Disguise. And while Measures were taking privately for a Congress at *Abo*, to which the Czar's Plenipotentiaries were invited by Baron *Gortz*, his Czarish Majesty set out for *Moscow*, where he had not been for eight Years before.

In the Month of *January* 1718, an Express arrived from *Ukrania*, that the *Cubanski-Tartars* were approaching in great Numbers towards the Frontiers of *Russia*; but so far from being set on by the *Porte*, that the *Turkish* Governor of *Azoph* had sent Notice of their Design to the *Russian* Officers commanding on the Frontiers, and declar'd that it was out of his Power to check those Robbers, who having found their Account by the In-Road which they made into *Russia* the Year before, seemed resolved to try a second Visit. Upon this all necessary Orders were given at *Petersburgh* for opposing them, the *Cossacks* were ordered to mount, five thousand Dragoons, and the like Number of Infantry were ordered to join them, and to guard the Lines on the River *Don*, which the Czar had caused to be cast up last Summer at a vast Expence, in order to cover his Frontiers against the like Insults. The Grand Signior afterwards, in order to remove all Suspicion, sent a Letter under his own Hand to the Czar, promising that in case these Plunderers being defeated in their Design, should take Refuge in his Dominions, he would cause them to be pursued with Fire and Sword, being willing to discharge, in every Respect, the Obligations of a faithful Neighbour and Confederate.

On

One 4th of *February* they received more disagreeable Advices at *Petersburgh*, relating to the Expedition near the *Caspian* Sea, of which the Prince *Alexander Bekewitz* had the Command, being sent by the Czar to take Possession of the River in which the Gold Sand is found, and to discover Mines in the Mountains of *Great-Tartary*, at the Head of three Thousand Men; among whom were three Hundred *Saxons*, who were taken Prisoners at *Pultowa* in the *Swedish* Service. Their Design was to raise two Forts on the *Caspian* Sea, to facilitate the Commerce, and to cover the Gallies that were built for that End; accordingly they erected Forts with Shells, which lye in prodigious Quantities on the Shore, at first without the least Opposition from the *Tartars* and the *Calmucks*. But when the Army penetrated further into the Country, thro' the great *Step* or Desart, extremely harassed in their March for Want of Water, and arrived at the Place where the Gold Sand is found; the Subjects of the Cham of *Schirvan* taking Umbrage, gathered to the Number of fifty Thousand, and refused to accept the Presents that were tendered to them on the Part of the Czar; however, they feigned Compassion to see so fine an Army in so great Distress, and offered to supply them with Water and Provisions, on Condition that they should separate, and return Home in several Bodies. The General was drawn into the Snare, and, either pressed with great Misery, or for Want of Experience, consented to those Terms, dividing his Forces into several Detachments, some of three Hundred, some of five Hundred Men, in Order to march off, and so they all fell a Sacrifice to the deceitful Enemy. The Prince himself was carried before the Cham's Tent, where a Piece of red Cloth was spread upon the Ground, the usual Sign of Blood among the *Tartars*, and upon his refusing to kneel down, and submit to his melancholly Fate, they first cut him with their Scimeters in the Calves of his Legs, and afterwards massacred him in a most miserable Manner. His divided Forces

Forces were likewiſe all cut to Pieces, except thoſe of the Artillery, who obtained Quarter, and were afterwards employed by the Enemy in the Siege of *Mezetz*, a Frontier Place of *Perſia*, and by the Help of thoſe Gunners, and of the Cannon and Ammunition which they had taken from the *Ruſſians*, they forced the Governor to ſurrender upon diſadvantageous Terms, and got a rich Booty in the Place, where there was a Monaſtery, the Walls of which were lined all over with Gold Plates. The Muſicians, as alſo ſeveral young Voluntiers, who were moſt of them Sons of Boyars, had likewiſe their Lives ſpared, and were afterwards ſold.

The Father of this unfortunate Prince, a *Circaſſian* by Birth, had brought himſelf into Diſgrace with the King of *Perſia* by refuſing to reſign to him his Wife, who was a very beautiful Woman; ſo ſhaking off his Obedience to that Prince, he came to beg the Protection of the Czar, who received him with great Civility and extraordinary Honours, promiſing to reſtore him to his Territories; but he dying ſoon after, left to this Prince *Alexander* his only Son, the immenſe Treaſures he had brought with him to *Muſcovy*, when he fled; the young Prince was married to a Princeſs of the Houſe of *Galliczin*, who was reckoned the greateſt Beauty in all *Ruſſia*, but was unfortunately drowned in the *Wolga*, ſome Time before the unhappy Fate of her Husband.

It was firmly believed that the Czar would take the firſt Opportunity of revenging himſelf on thoſe *Tartars*, (called in their own Language *Kibicks*, from their Tents) who have nothing to defend themſelves but their Scimeters, Bows and Arrows and very ſwift Horſes, for which Reaſon he intended to ſend a leſs numerous Army againſt them, which might more eaſily be furniſhed with Water and Proviſions, and cauſed new Forts to be raiſed in their Country for covering thoſe Mines which he intended to open there. The *Perſians* had long before an Eye upon the Gold

Sand

Sand there, but the Inhabitants choaked up the Mouth of the River *Daria* on the *Caſpian* Sea, which gave Paſſage up to the Mountains from whence the Gold Sand was waſhed down, and diverted its Courſe into the flat Country. Part of Prince *Bekewitz*'s Commiſſion was to reſtore Things to their former Condition with reſpect to the ſaid River, in order to keep open that Communication with the Mountains, and to avoid the troubleſome and dangerous Paſſage thither by Land through the *Step* or Deſart. M. *Blüker*, who had formerly been a Refiner in the Mines of *Saxony*, from whence he was ſent for to *Ruſſia*, and made a Commiſſioner of the Mine Works, returned a ſecond Time from that Country to *Petersburgh* with Aſſays of the Gold Sand and Oar found there, three Ducats weight of which appeared to contain two and one quarter of pure Gold.

But this Undertaking and all others were laid aſide for a while, to make way for an Affair which his Czariſh Majeſty had more at Heart than any Thing elſe, and which may be looked upon as one of the moſt extraordinary Events of his Life. This was an Enquiry into the Crimes, and the Puniſhment of the Diſobedience of his Son *Alexis Petrowitz*, the Heir-apparent to his Crown, who, during his Abſence, had made his Eſcape out of the Kingdom, in Breach of the Laws thereof, which made it High-Treaſon for any one to travel into foreign Parts without the Czar's Licence.

News being now brought from *Novogorod*, that the Privy Counſellor *Tolſtoy* was come thither in his Way to *Moſcow*, with the Czarewitz, whom, by his Father's Orders, he had been ſent to fetch from *Naples*, and whom his Czariſh Majeſty deſign'd to puniſh in an exemplary Manner, the following Manifeſto was publiſh'd, to ſatisfy every one of the Reaſons of his Majeſty's Conduct in ſo delicate an Affair.

PETER

'PETER I. by the Grace of God, Czar and Emperor of *Ruſſia*, &c. to all our faithful Subjects, Eccleſiaſtical, Military and Civil, of all the States of the *Ruſſian* Nation.

'It is notorious and well known to the greateſt Part of our faithful Subjects, and chiefly to thoſe who live in the Places of our Reſidence, or who are in our Service, with how much Care and Application we have cauſed our eldeſt Son *Alexei* to be brought up and educated, having given him for that Purpoſe, from his Infancy Tutors to teach him the *Ruſſian* Tongue and foreign Languages, and others to inſtruct him in all Arts and Sciences, in order not only to bring him up in our Chriſtian Orthodox Faith of the *Greek* Confeſſion, but alſo in the Knowledge of Political and Military Affairs, and likewiſe of the Conſtitution of foreign Countries, their Cuſtoms and Languages, that through the reading of Hiſtory and other Books, in all manner of Sciences becoming a Prince of his high Rank, he might acquire the Qualifications worthy of a Succeſſor to our Throne of *Great-Ruſſia*. Nevertheleſs we have ſeen with Grief, that all our Attention and Care for the Education and Inſtruction of our Son, proved ineffectual and uſeleſs, ſeeing he always ſwerv'd from his filial Obedience, ſhewing no Application for what was becoming a worthy Succeſſor, and ſlighting the Precepts of the Maſters we had appointed for him, but on the contrary frequenting diſorderly Perſons, from whom he could learn nothing good, or that could be advantageous and uſeful to him.

'We have not neglected often to endeavour to reclaim and bring him back to his Duty, ſometimes by Careſſes and gentle Means, ſometimes by Reprimands, ſometimes by paternal Corrections. We have more than once taken him along with us into our Army and the Field, to cauſe him to be inſtructed in the Art of War, as one of the

'chief

'chief Sciences for the Defence of his Country, 'taking Care all the while to keep him off from 'any dangerous Occasion, and preserving his Per- 'son, out of Regard to the Succession, though we ex- 'posed our own Person to those Perils and Dangers.

'We have at other Times left him at *Moscow*, 'putting into his Hands a sort of Regency in the 'Empire, in order to form him in the Art of Go- 'vernment, and that he might learn how to reign 'after us. We have afterwards sent him into 'foreign Countries, in Hopes and Expectation, that 'seeing in his Travels Governments so well regu- 'lated, this would excite in him some Emulation, 'and an Inclination to apply himself to do well. 'But all our Care has been fruitless, and like the 'Seed of the Doctrine fallen upon a Rock: For he 'has not only refused to follow that which is good, 'but even is come to hate it; without shewing any 'Inclination or Disposition either for Military or 'Political Affairs, he only and continually convers'd 'with base and disorderly Persons, whose Morals 'were rude and abominable.

'As we were resolv'd to endeavour by all ima- 'ginable Means to reclaim him from that disorderly 'Course, and inspire him with an Inclination to 'converse with Persons of Virtue and Honour, we 'exhorted him to chuse a Consort among the Prin- 'cesses of the chief foreign Houses, as is usual in 'other Countries, and hath been practis'd by our 'Ancestors, the Czars of *Russia*, who have con- 'tracted Alliances by Marriages with other Sove- 'reign Houses; and we left him at full Liberty to 'make a Choice.

'He declared his Inclination for the Princess, 'Grand-Daughter to the Duke of *Wolfembuttel* then 'reigning, Sister-in-Law to his Imperial Majesty 'the Emperor of the *Romans* now reigning, and 'Cousin to the King of *Great-Britain*, and hav- 'ing desired us to procure him that Alliance 'and permit him to marry that Princess, we 'readily consented thereunto, without any Regard

'to

' to the great Expence which was neceſſarily oc-
' caſion'd by that Marriage; but after its Conſum-
' mation, we found ourſelves diſappointed of the
' Hope we had, that the Change of the Condition
' of our Son would produce good Fruit, and a
' Change in his bad Inclinations, but found quite
' the Reverſe of what we expected: For notwith-
' ſtanding his Spouſe was, as far as we have been
' able to obſerve, a wiſe, ſprightly Princeſs, and of
' a virtuous Conduct, and that he had himſelf made
' that Choice, he lived nevertheleſs with her in the
' greateſt Diſunion, while he redoubled his Affec-
' tion for lewd People, bringing thereby a Diſgrace
' upon our Houſe, before the foreign Princes, to
' whom that Princeſs was related, which drew
' upon us many Complaints and Reproaches. Theſe
' frequent Advices and Exhortations prov'd ineffec-
' tual, and on the contrary he violated at laſt the
' conjugal Faith, and gave his Affection to a Pro-
' ſtitute of the moſt ſervile and low Condition,
' living publickly in that Crime with her, to the
' great Contempt of his lawful Spouſe, who ſoon
' after dy'd of Sickneſs; but it was believ'd that
' her Grief, occaſion'd by the diſorderly Life of her
' Husband, haſtened the End of her Days.

' When we ſaw his Reſolution to perſevere in
' his vicious Courſe, we declared to him at the Fu-
' neral of his Conſort, that if he did not for the
' future conform himſelf to our Will, and apply
' himſelf to Things becoming a Prince, preſump-
' tive Heir to ſo great an Empire, we would de-
' prive him of the Succeſſion, without any Regard
' to his being our only Son, (our ſecond Son was
' not then born) and that he ought not to rely upon
' his being ſo, becauſe we would rather chuſe for
' our Succeſſor a Stranger worthy thereof, than an
' unworthy Son; that we could not leave our Em-
' pire to ſuch a Succeſſor, who would ruin and de-
' ſtroy what the Father hath, by God's Aſſiſtance,
' eſtabliſh'd, and tarniſh the Glory and Honour of
' the *Ruſſian* Nation, for the acquiring of which

' we

'we had sacrific'd our Ease and our Health, willingly exposing our own Life on several Occasions; besides that the Fear of God's Judgment would not permit us to leave the Government of such vast Territories in the Hands of one, whose Insufficiency and Unworthiness we were not ignorant of.

'In short, we exhorted him, in the most pressing Terms we could make Use of, to behave himself with Discretion, and gave him Time to repent and return to his Duty.

'His Answer to these Remonstrances was, That he acknowledg'd himself guilty in all these Points; but alledging the Weakness of his Parts and Genius, which did not permit him to apply himself to the Sciences and other Functions recommended to him, he own'd himself uncapable of our Succession, desiring us to discharge him from the same.

'Nevertheless, we continu'd to exhort him with a paternal Affection, and joining Menaces to our Exhortations, we forgot nothing to bring him back to the right Way; and the Operations of War having oblig'd us to repair to *Denmark*, we left him at *Petersburgh* to give him Time to return to his Duty, and mend his Ways.

'And afterwards, upon the repeated Advices we receiv'd of the Continuation of his disorderly Life, we sent him Orders to come to us at *Copenhagen* to make the Campaign, that he might thereby the better form himself.

'But forgetting the Fear and Commandments of God, who enjoyns Obedience even to private Parents, and much more to those who are at the same Time Sovereigns, our paternal Cares had no other Return than an unheard-of Ingratitude; for, instead of coming to us as he was order'd, he withdrew, taking along with him great Sums of Money, and his infamous Concubine, with whom he continu'd to live in a criminal Course. He put himself under the Protection of the Emperor, raising against us, his Father and his Lord, a World

'of

of Calumnies and false Reports, as if we did persecute him, and intended, without Cause, to deprive him of our Succession; alledging moreover, that even his Life was not safe if he continu'd with us, and desiring the Emperor not only to give him Refuge in his Dominions, but also to protect him against us by Force of Arms.

'Every one may judge what Shame and Dishonour this Conduct of our Son hath drawn upon us and our Empire, in the Face of the whole World. The like Instance is hardly to be found in History.

'The Emperor, tho' inform'd of his Excesses, and how he had liv'd with his Consort, Sister-in-Law to his Imperial Majesty, thought fit, however, upon his pressing Instances, to appoint a Place where he might reside; and he desired farther, that he might be so private there, that we might not come to the Knowledge of it.

'Mean while his long Stay having made us fear, out of a tender and fatherly Affection, that some Misfortune had befallen him, we sent Persons several Ways to endeavour to get Intelligence of him, and after a great deal of Trouble, we were at last inform'd by the Captain of our Guard, *Alexander Romanzoff*, that he was privately kept in an Imperial Fortress in *Tyrol*: Whereupon we wrote a Letter with our own Hand to the Emperor, to desire that he might be sent back to us. But notwithstanding the Emperor's acquainting him with our Demands, and exhorting him to return to us, and submit to our Will, as being his Father and Lord; yet he alledg'd with a great many Calumnies against us, that he ought not to be deliver'd into our Hands, as if we had been his Enemy; and a Tyrant from whom he had nothing to expect but Death.

'In short, he persuaded his Imperial Majesty instead of sending him back at that Time to us, to remove him to some remote Place in his Dominions, namely to *Naples* in *Italy*, and keep him

'there secretly in the Castle, under a borrow'd 'Name.

'Nevertheless we had Notice from our said Captain of the Place where he was, and thereupon 'dispatch'd to the Emperor our Privy Councellor '*Peter Tolstoy*, and the Captain of our Guard *Ro*'*manzoff* aforesaid, with a most pressing Letter, re'presenting how unjust it would be to detain our 'Son, contrary to all Laws divine and human; 'according to which private Parents, and with 'much more Reason those who are besides invested 'with a Sovereign Authority, as we are, have an 'unlimited Power over their Children, indepen'dently of any other Judge; and we set forth on 'one Side, the just and affectionate Manner with 'which we had always used our Son, and on the 'other his Disobedience; representing, in the Con'clusion, the ill Consequences and Animosities the 'Refusal of delivering up our said Son to us might 'occasion, because we would not leave this Affair 'in that Condition. We order'd at the same Time 'those we sent with that Letter to make verbal 'Representations even in more pressing Terms, and 'declare that we should be obliged to revenge, by 'all possible Means, such detaining of our Son.

'We wrote likewise to him a Letter with our 'own Hand, to represent to him the Horror and 'Impiety of his Conduct, and the Enormity of the 'Crime he had committed against us, his Father, 'and how God threatened in his Laws to punish 'disobedient Children with eternal Death.

'We threatened him as a Father with our Curse, 'and, as his Lord, to declare him a Traytor to 'his Country, unless he return'd and obey'd our 'Commands, and gave him Assurances, that if he 'did as we desired, and return'd, we would par'don his Crime.

'Our Envoys after many Solicitations, and the 'aboveſaid Representations made by us in Writ'ing, and by them by Word of Mouth, at last ob'tained Leave of the Emperor to go and speak to

'our

'our Son, in order to diſpoſe him to return 'Home.

'The Imperial Miniſters gave them, at the ſame 'Time, to underſtand, that our Son had informed 'the Emperor that we perſecuted him, and that 'his Life was not ſafe with us, whereby he had 'moved the Emperor's Compaſſion, and induced 'him to take him into his Protection; but that the 'Emperor, taking now into his Conſideration our 'true and ſolid Repreſentations, promiſed he would 'give Orders to endeavour by all poſſible Means 'to diſpoſe him to return to us, and would more-'over declare to him that he could not in Juſtice 'and Equity refuſe to deliver him up to his Father, 'and fall out with us on that Account.

'Our Envoys, upon their Arrival at *Naples*, 'having deſired to deliver to him our Letter, written 'with our own Hands, ſent us Word, that, he 'did not only refuſe to admit them, but that the 'Emperor's Viceroy had found Means, by inviting 'him Home to his Houſe, to preſent them to him 'afterwards much againſt his Will.

'He did then indeed receive our Letter, con-'taining our paternal Exhortation, and threaten-'ing our Curſe, but without ſhewing the leaſt In-'clination to return; alledging ſtill a great many 'Falſities and Calumnies againſt us, as if, by Rea-'ſon of ſeveral Dangers he had to apprehend from 'us, he could not and would not return; and boaſt-'ing that the Emperor had promiſed him not only 'to defend and protect him againſt us, but even 'to ſet him upon the Throne of *Ruſſia* againſt our 'Will by Force of Arms.

'Our Envoys perceiving this evil Diſpoſition, 'try'd all imaginable Ways to prevail with him 'to return: They intreated him, they expatiated 'by Turns upon the Graciouſneſs of our Aſſurances 'towards him, and upon our Threats in caſe of 'Diſobedience, and that we would even bring him 'away by Force of Arms. They declared to him, 'that the Emperor would not enter into a War

' with us on his Account, and many other ſuch like ' Repreſentations did they make him.

' But he paid no Regard to all this, neither ' ſhew'd an Inclination to return to us, till the Im- ' perial Viceroy, convinc'd at laſt of his Obſtina- ' cy, told him in the Emperor's Name, that he ' ought to return, for that his Imperial Majeſty ' could not by any Law keep him from us, nor ' during the preſent War with *Turky*, and alſo in ' *Italy* with the King of *Spain*, embroil himſelf with ' us upon his Account.

' When he ſaw how the Caſe ſtood, fearing he ' ſhould be delivered up to us whether he would ' or not, he at length reſolved to return Home, and ' declared his Mind to our Envoys, and to the Im- ' perial Viceroy.

' He likewiſe wrote the ſame Thing to us, ac- ' knowledging himſelf to be a Criminal and blame- ' worthy.

' And in this manner he is arrived here. And ' albeit now our Son, by ſo long a Courſe of cri- ' minal Diſobedience againſt us his Father and ' Lord, for many Years, and particularly for the ' Diſhonour he hath caſt upon us in the Face of the ' World, by withdrawing himſelf, and raiſing Ca- ' lumnies of us, as if we were an unnatural Fa- ' ther, and for oppoſing his Sovereign, hath de- ' ſerv'd to be puniſh'd with Death.

' Nevertheleſs our paternal Affection inclines us ' to have Mercy upon him, and we therefore par- ' don his Crimes, and exempt him from all Puniſh- ' ments of the ſame.

' But conſidering his Unworthineſs, and the Se- ' ries of his irregular Conduct above deſcribed, we ' cannot in Conſcience leave to him after us, the ' Succeſſion to the Throne of *Ruſſia*, foreſeeing that ' by his vicious Courſes he would entirely deſtroy ' the Glory of our Nation, and the Safety of our ' Dominions, which through God's Aſſiſtance we ' have requir'd and eſtabliſh'd by an inceſſant Ap- ' plication; for it is notorious, and known to every

' one,

'one, how much it hath cost us, and with what 'Efforts we have not only recover'd the Provinces 'which the Enemy had usurp'd from our Empire, 'but also conquer'd several considerable Towns 'and Countries, and with what Care we have 'caused our People to be instructed in all Sorts of 'Military and Civil Sciences, to the Glory and 'Advantage of the Nation and Empire.

'Now, as we should pity our States and our 'faithful Subjects, if by such a Successor we should 'throw them back into a much worse Condition 'than ever they were yet:

'So by the paternal Authority, in Virtue of 'which, by the Laws of our Empire, even any 'of our Subjects may disinherit a Son, and give 'his Succession to such other of his Sons as he 'pleases:

'And in Quality of Sovereign Prince, in Con-'sideration of the Safety of our Dominions, we do 'deprive our said Son *Alexis*, for his Crimes and 'Unworthiness of the Succession after us, to our 'Throne of *Russia*, even though there should not 'remain a single Person of our Family after us.

'And we do constitute and declare Successor to 'the said Throne after us, our second Son *Peter*, 'though yet very young, having no Successor that is 'older.

'We lay upon our said Son *Alexis* our paternal 'Curse, if ever, at any Time, he pretends to, or 'reclaims the said Succession.

'And we desire our faithful Subjects, whether 'Ecclesiastick or Seculars, of all Ranks and Con-'ditions, and of the whole *Russian* Nation, that 'in Conformity to this Constitution and our Will 'they acknowledge and consider our said Son *Pe-'ter*, appointed by us to succeed, as lawful Succes-'sor, and that agreeably to this our Constitution 'they confirm the Whole by Oath before the Holy 'Altar, upon the Holy Gospel, kissing the Cross.

'And all those who shall ever, at any Time, op-'pose this our Will, and who from this Day for-

'ward ſhall dare to conſider our Son *Alexis* as Succeſſor, or to aſſiſt him for that Purpoſe, we declare them Traytors to us and their Country. 'And we have order'd that theſe Preſents ſhall be 'every where publiſhed and promulgated, to the 'End no Perſon may pretend Ignorance.

Done at *Moſcow*, the third
of *February*, 1718, O.S.
Signed with our Hand,
and ſeal'd with our Seal.

On the 11th of *February* the *Czarewitz Alexis*, being arrived with the Sieur *Tolſtoy* at *Moſcow*, he waited the ſame Night on the Czar, his Father, with whom he had a long Conference. The next Day a great Council was held, and his Czariſh Majeſty having reſolved to exert in a very ſolemn Manner his Juſtice upon the ſaid Prince for his Diſobedience and Breach of the Laws, Orders were given for the neceſſary Preparations to be made for that Purpoſe. Accordingly the 14th, before break of Day, the Regiment of Guards, and Garriſon of the City, being under Arms, were poſted round the Caſtle, ſo as to ſecure all the Gates and Avenues; and Orders were ſent, at the ſame Time, to all his Majeſty's Miniſters, Boyars, and Counſellors, to repair to the great Hall in the Caſtle, and to the Clergy to aſſemble in the Cathedral. Then the great Bell was toll'd, and the Prince was brought in as a Priſoner, without his Sword; and being carried into the Czar's Preſence, who was ſtanding in the Hall, in the midſt of the great Men of his Kingdom, preſented a Writing to his Majeſty, containing a Confeſſion of his Crime, and in Tears fell at his Feet. The Czar gave the Paper to Baron *Schaffirof*, his Vice-Chancellor, and afterwards raiſing his unhappy Son from the Ground, demanded of him what was his Deſire? The Prince implor'd his Mercy, and begged he would

would ſave his Life. His Majeſty granted his Requeſt, but told him he had cut himſelf off from the Hopes of inheriting his Crown; that he muſt ſolemnly renounce the Succeſſion, and acknowledge the ſame under his Hand; which he anſwer'd he was ready to perform. The Czar then expoſtulated with him upon his Diſobedience, and ask'd him who were the Adviſers of his late Eſcape? Upon which the Prince drew near and whiſper'd him, and they went together into an adjoining Room, where it is ſuppoſed he named the Perſons, which is the more probable, becauſe ſoon after three Couriers were diſpatched ſeveral Ways.

His Majeſty and the Prince being returned into the Hall, the Prince ſigned an Inſtrument, ſetting forth, that finding himſelf unqualified for Government, he therefore diſclaimed any Right of Succeſſion to the Crown. Then ſeveral Articles, containing a long Deduction of the Cauſes of his Majeſty's excluding his eldeſt Son from the Succeſſion, were read aloud. This being done, the Miniſters, Boyars, Officers, and others, who were preſent, ſwore upon the Goſpel, and ſubſcribed an Oath, of which ſeveral printed Copies had been prepared, importing, that the Czar having by his Letters declared that he had excluded from the Crown the Czarewitz *Alexis Petrowitz*, and had appointed his ſecond Son the Prince-Royal *Peter Petrowitz* to ſucceed him; they own'd the Legality of this his Majeſty's Decree, acknowledged the ſaid *Peter Petrowitz* to be the undoubted Succeſſor to the Crown, engaged to ſtand by him with their Lives againſt any that ſhould dare to oppoſe him, and never would, under any Pretence whatſoever, adhere to Prince *Alexis Petrowitz*, or aſſiſt him in the Recovery of the ſaid Succeſſion. Then the Company repair'd to the Cathedral, where the Czar, in a long Speech, ſet forth his Son's undutiful Behaviour, and evil Conduct; after which, the Clergy ſwore and ſubſcribed the Oath above-mentioned; this being ended, the Company was diſmiſs'd, and

his Majesty returned to his Apartment. The said Oath was afterwards administer'd to all the publick Officers, and other Inhabitants of *Moscow*, who were not present at the Solemnity; and Orders were sent for doing the like all over the *Russian* Empire, and his Majesty's Armies abroad. The Prince was kept under Confinement, and no Body admitted to him but the Heer *Tolstoy*, and such others as were appointed by the Czar.

The Oath which the excluded Prince took on the 14th of *March*, when he renounced his Pretensions to the Succession, was as follows:

'I The underwritten promise upon the Holy Gospel, that as I am, through the Crime which I 'have committed against his Czarish Majesty, my 'Lord and Father, excluded by my own Fault from 'the Succession to the Throne of *Russia*, as is set forth in an Instrument for that Purpose, so I acknowledge and own that Exclusion to be just, 'having deserved the same by my Fault and Indignity; and I oblige myself, and swear before 'the Almighty God, as the Sovereign Judge, to 'submit in every Thing to the Will of my Father, 'never to sue for his Succession, pretend or desire 'the same, nor to accept it upon any Pretence 'whatsoever. And I acknowledge my Brother the 'Czarewitz, *Peter Petrowitz*, for his lawful Successor. In Testimony whereof, I kiss the Holy 'Cross, and subscribe these Presents with my own 'Hand.

ALEX. PETROWITZ.

The

The Oath appointed to be taken by all Officers and Magiſtrates throughout the Empire, was to this Effect:

'I *A. B.* oblige myſelf, upon the Holy Goſpel, 'that whereas our moſt gracious Sovereign the 'Czar, PETER ALEXOWITZ, has cauſed circular 'Letters to be publiſhed thro' his Empire, to notify 'that he has thought fit to exclude his Son Prince '*Alexis Petrowitz* from the Throne of *Ruſſia*, and to 'appoint for his Succeſſor to the Crown his ſecond 'Son the Prince Royal *Peter Petrowitz*: I therefore 'ſwear before the Almighty God, that I acknow-'ledge this Order and Regulation made by his Ma-'jeſty in Favour of the ſaid Prince *Peter Petrowitz*, 'to be juſt and lawful, and entirely conform and 'ſubmit myſelf to the ſame, promiſing always to 'acknowledge the ſaid Prince Royal *Peter Petro-'witz* for his lawful Succeſſor, and ſtand by him 'on all Occaſions, even to the Loſs of my Life, 'againſt all ſuch who ſhall preſume to oppoſe the 'ſaid Succeſſion; and that I ſhall never, upon any 'Pretence whatſoever, aſſiſt the Prince *Alexis Pe-'trowitz*, nor in any manner whatſoever contribute 'to procure him the Succeſſion. And this I ſo-'lemnly promiſe by my Oath upon the Holy Goſ-'pel, kiſſing the Holy Croſs thereupon.

On the 18th of *February*, at Midnight, the Houſe of M. *Kiken*, [at *Petersburgh*] Commiſſioner of the Admiralty, and formerly the Czar's great Favourite, was ſurrounded by fifty Grenadiers; the Czar's Diſpleaſure being ſignified to him in his Bed, he was forthwith put in Irons, and carry'd away in ſuch Haſte that he hardly had Time to take Leave in a few Words of his Lady. The *Siberian Czarewitz*, and all the Servants of the *Ruſſian Czarewitz* had the ſame Fate, and were moſt of them carried away fetter'd on the 22d of *February* to *Moſcow*.

Orders were sent at this Time, to Prince *Menzikoff*, at *Petersburgh*, to seize the Knees *Wassili Wolodimirowitz Dolgoruki*, and to send him with a strong Guard to *Moscow*. He was Lieutenant-General, Colonel of the Guards of *Preobrazinski*, Knight of the *Danish* Order of the Elephant, and, till that Time, General Inquisitor or Director of the Commission established for enquiring into the Mismanagement of the Czar's Revenues. Accordingly, Prince *Menzikoff* went to his House with a good Number of Soldiers, and notified to him his Disgrace, upon which the Prince *Dolgoruki* delivered his Sword to him with these few Words: *I have a good Conscience, and but one Head to lose.* He was carried to the Fortress the same Evening, and in the mean Time Prince *Menzikoff* went with the like Commission to the Senator *Peter Matuewitz Apraxin*, the Great Admiral's Brother, who was afterwards clear'd; to *Abraham Fedrowitz Lopuchin*, who, till then, was only confined to his House; to the Senator *Samarin*; to *Woinoff*; to *Woroff*; to *Ivan Wassilewitz Kikin*, *Alexander Kikin*'s Brother; and to nine other Persons.

Prince *Menzikoff*, after this, according to Orders sent from the Czar to him and the whole Senate at *Petersburgh*, called together the Army, and the States of the Nobility, of the Burghers, and of the Peasants, to take the Oath of Fidelity to Prince *Peter Petrowitz*, the Czar's second Son, as next Heir to the Crown, which Ceremony was accordingly performed with great Pomp on the 9th of *March*, in the Church of the Holy Trinity.

The Grand Inquisition at *Moscow* still went on with their Proceedings against the Prisoners brought thither from *Petersburgh*. There were two different Processes, one of which related to the *Czarewitz*, and the other to the late *Czarina*, (who had been carried from the Monastery of *Susdal* to *Moscow*) and Major-General *Gleboff*; the former of which Processes was finished at *Petersburgh*, and the

the latter at *Moſcow*. The Concourſe of People at *Moſcow* was extraordinary on this Occaſion. The whole Court was there, with the greater Part of the Generals and other ſuperior Officers, the Chiefs of the Clergy and Nobility of all *Ruſſia*, had alſo been ſummoned thither. The Proceſſions of the Clergy, who, at different Times, went in their Coaches, and with their whole Train to the Czar's Palace, to the Trial of their Brother the Biſhop of *Roſtoff*, made a noble Appearance: But what moſt deſerved every one's Attention was, to hear the Czar himſelf, contrary to the Cuſtom of his Predeceſſors, make Speeches to the Clergy and the great Men of his Dominions in the great Hall, repreſenting to them and the People, with his natural Eloquence (in which Accompliſhment, as well as that of expreſſing himſelf in Writing, he had no Equal among his Subjects) the Danger to which his Government had been expoſed, and the Horror of the Crime of High-Treaſon. Upon which, *Doſſifei* the Biſhop of *Roſtoff*, and *Puſtinoi* the Confeſſor of the late Czarina, were diveſted of their Eccleſiaſtical Habit, and deliver'd up to the ſecular Arm.

On theſe Solemnities the Czar appear'd in his uſual Dreſs, nor could any Body remember to have ſeen him in that extraordinary Pomp in which his Predeceſſors uſed to appear, he being naturally an Enemy to all Pageantry, and affecting a plain Dreſs and ſmall Retinue. Even at the Time we are ſpeaking of, in the midſt of the Diſturbances in his own Family, he had never above two or three Servants attending his Sled, in which he was carried up and down the City, both Night and Day, he being the moſt active Perſon in the Affair of the Inquiſition, though the Direction of it was committed to the Privy-Counſellor M. *Tolſtoy*, and the Senator *Muſſin Puſchkin*.

The Senator *Samarin* was acquitted; as was alſo Count *Peter Matuewitz Apraxin*, Senator, and formerly Governor of *Aſtracan*, becauſe nothing could be made out againſt the latter, except his advancing three

three Thousand Roubles to the Czarewitz, upon his Departure from *Petersburgh* for *Germany*, without knowing what were his Designs. But the Prince *Wassili Wolodimirowitz Dolgoruki*, Lieutenant-General, was order'd to be continued under close Confinement.

The principal Persons involved in this Grand Inquisition, were (besides the Czarewitz and *Kikin*) the former Czarina *Ottokesa Federowna*, of the Family of *Lopuchin*; her Father Confessor; *Maria Alexewna*, the Czar's Sister by the half Blood; the *Czarewitz* of *Siberia*; the Boyar *Stepan Glebeff*; *Dossifei*, Bishop of *Rosteff*; and the Treasurer of the Monastery of *Susdal*, of which the Boyar *Glebeff*, the Bishop *Dossifei*, *Kikin*, the Treasurer of the Monastery of *Susdal*, and another *Russian*, were executed in the publick Market-Place of the City of *Moscow*, on the 26th of *March*; *Glebeff* was empaled alive, and the others broke on the Wheel; the Corpse of the Bishop was burnt, but his Head, with those of *Kikin*, and the other *Russian*, were put on high Poles, on the four Corners of a high square Wall erected for that Purpose, and the empaled Corpse of *Glebeff* placed in the middle. *Baklanofsky*, the Czar's Page, and some Nuns, had their Sentence mitigated, but suffered severe corporal Punishments. This *Baklanofsky* had been the Spy of *Kikin*, even in the Czar's Closet, and was engaged by him, for a Bribe of twenty Thousand Roubles, to send him timely Notice, in case of any approaching Danger, that he might make his Escape; accordingly, when the Czar was writing with his own Hand an Order to Prince *Menzikoff* to send *Kikin* Prisoner to *Moscow*, *Baklanofsky*, who had stood behind the Czar all that Time, went directly to the Post-House, and dispatched an Express to *Kikin* at *Petersburgh*, who arrived there almost at the same Time with the Courier of the Czar, but yet too late. The Czar suspecting the sudden disappearing of the Page, sent into the City to enquire what he had been doing,

and

and ſo his Practices were diſcovered, and he was confined with the reſt of the Priſoners.

Euphroſine, the Czarewitz's Miſtreſs, was ſet at Liberty, not only in Conſideration of the open Confeſſions ſhe had made, but alſo becauſe ſhe made it appear, that by her Perſuaſions ſhe had much contributed to the Czarewitz's Return. She was of very mean Extraction, being a *Finlandiſh* Captive; and ſhe pretended that the Czarewitz forced her to comply with his Will with a Knife drawn, and threatening her with Death. It is maintained by ſeveral, that after her firſt Lying-in, and upon her conforming with the *Ruſſian* Faith, ſhe was actually married to the Czarewitz, when they were on their Journey, by a *Grecian* Prieſt, who was likewiſe ſeized at *Leipzig*, and carried Priſoner to *Ruſſia*. This Circumſtance appeared the more probable, becauſe the ſaid Miſtreſs having obtained his Czariſh Majeſty's full Pardon, and having had ſeveral Jewels reſtored to her, with this Declaration, that if ſhe had a Mind to marry, ſhe ſhould receive a handſome Portion out of the Czar's Treaſury; ſhe made this Anſwer: *I firſt yielded to one Man's Will out of Force, henceforth no other ſhall come near my Side.*

The Emperor of *Germany* being not at all ſatisfy'd with ſome Expreſſions uſed in the Czar's Manifeſto before-mentioned, particularly where it ſays, That his Imperial Majeſty had not only adviſed that unfortunate Prince to return Home, but even threatened to refuſe him his Protection, if he did not comply with his Father's Deſires; his Imperial Majeſty notified to the Diet of the Empire, That the Czar had been miſinform'd in that Point; and that he had never perſuaded that Prince to return Home: On the contrary, that if he had intimated to his Imperial Majeſty his Reſolution not to do ſo, he would not have refuſed him his Protection, to which he had ſo juſt a Claim, both by the Law of Nations, and by his being ſo nearly related to him. The Emperor wrote, on this Occaſion, the following Letter to his Czariſh Majeſty.

CHARLES

'*CHARLES* VI. *Emperor of the* Romans, *&c.* As we cultivate your Serenity's Friendſhip with a particular Affection, and are deſirous conſtantly to preſerve it, as much as in us lies, the Proof of your grateful Diſpoſitions towards us, on Account of the Favours beſtowed by us on Prince *Alexis* your Son, as is more at large expreſſed in your Serenity's Letter to us of the 21ſt of *March* laſt, was very acceptable to us: But we were affected in a different manner, when we ſaw the Manifeſto publiſhed by your Serenity, in ſeveral Paſſages of which it is ſaid, that Prince *Alexis* had been prevailed upon by our Perſuaſion and Exhortation, to return into his own Country; and even, as the ſaid Manifeſto inſinuates, by our Threatening him in ſome manner; when the Truth is, that we ſo far referred the whole Matter to his own Judgment, that as we did not hinder him when he was willing to go Home, ſo likewiſe, in caſe he had refuſed to return, he ſhould, according to the Law of Nations, and out of the Regard due to a Prince related to us, have found farther Protection and Refuge at our Hands, till ſome Means or other had offer'd for his Reconciliation: We have thought fit to give your Serenity this genuine Information of our paſt Behaviour, and preſent Sentiments in this Affair; and ſo we wiſh you all Sort of Proſperity.

Laxemburgh, near *Vienna*,
May 8, 1718.

His Czariſh Majeſty arrived at *Petersburgh* from *Moſcow*, on the 4th of *April*, and immediately went to the Dock, and ordered the Men of War newly built there to be launch'd as ſoon as the Harbour was clear of Ice. His Majeſty having taken Umbrage at the Armament made by the States-General of the United Provinces, at this Time, for the *Baltick*,

Baltick, as if it was deſigned to compel *Sweden* to make a ſeparate Peace with the King of *Great-Britain*, Prince *Kurakin*, his Ambaſſador, preſented a Memorial to the States on that Subject, and their High Mightineſſes being highly diſſatisfy'd with ſome Expreſſions uſed by that Miniſter, it was reſolved that their Deputies for foreign Affairs ſhould make the following Anſwer to the ſaid Memorial, which was communicated accordingly, in a Conference which thoſe Deputies had with the *Ruſſian* Miniſter, *viz.* 'That their High Mighti-'neſſes are extremely ſurprized at the Contents of 'the ſaid Writing, and at the Information given to 'his Czariſh Majeſty, as if the Sea Armament of 'the State was made at the Inſtance of a foreign 'Potentate, to cauſe a ſeparate Peace to be made 'in his Favour with the Crown of *Sweden*, and to 'engage, at the ſame Time, a Member of the 'Grand Northern Alliance into a ſeparate Peace. 'That their High Mightineſſes are obliged to com-'plain of thoſe who have given his Czariſh Ma-'jeſty an Information ſo abuſive, and they can 'judge no otherwiſe than that ſuch Informations 'muſt have been given by Perſons who are ill 'affected to their State, or are jealous of the good 'Underſtanding which their High Mightineſſes 'have the good Fortune to cultivate with his Cza-'riſh Majeſty, and endeavouring thereby to excite 'a Diffidence and Miſunderſtanding between them. 'That their High Mightineſſes, to expreſs their 'ſincere Sentiments thereupon, are obliged to de-'clare, that they have not been ſollicited by any 'foreign Potentate whatſoever, to make the ſaid 'Naval Armament, but that the frequent Troubles 'that have been given to the Navigation and Com-'merce of their Subjects, and their juſt Complaints 'upon that Account, have given Occaſion, and is 'the true Cauſe of this Armament; and therefore 'it is deſigned for no other Purpoſe than to pro-'tect their Trading Subjects, and to maintain the 'Freedom of their Navigation and Trade to the

'Places

'Places of the North and in the *Baltick* Sea; and 'not at all to draw off from the Alliance any of 'his Czarish Majesty's Allies, nor to cause a sepa-'rate Peace to be made for him, or for any other. 'That their High Mightinesses have hitherto ob-'served an exact Neutrality in Relation to the 'War in the North, and their Intention is to con-'tinue the same, but that the Damage they have 'hitherto suffered by that War, has made them 'always wish that it might be entirely terminated, 'the sooner the better by a general Peace; and 'that if their High Mightinesses could in any man-'ner contribute to it with the Consent of all the 'Parties that are in the War, they should be ex-'tremely willing to do it.

About the latter End of *May*, the first Conference was held between the Plenipotentiaries of the Czar and the King of *Sweden*, at *Aland*, to which Place the Treaty was transferred from *Abo*, by the Desire of Baron *Gertz*; but more of this in the next Volume.

The *Russian* Fleet was also, at the same Time, ready to put to Sea from *Cronslot*, which the Czar intended to command in Person; and an Interview was likewise intended between the King of *Prussia* and his Majesty at *Memel*, but when his *Prussian* Majesty had been two Days at that Town, in Expectation of seeing him, his Czarish Majesty was obliged to send an Excuse on Account of some important Affairs which required his Presence at *Petersburgh*.

End of the SECOND VOLUME.

MIDDLESEX SOCIETY

INDEX

TO THE

SECOND VOLUME

OF THE

LIFE of *PETER* I.

A.

BO, in *Finland*, that Town taken by the *Russians*, *Page* 158.

Academy, a new one set up at *Petersburgh*, 194.

Achmet, Sultan of the *Turks*, violates the thirty Years Peace concluded between the Czar, and the Sultan *Mustapha*, 97.

Adrianople, the *Turkish* Army assembled there, 95.

—— the Vizier *Baltagi Mahomet* magnificently received there, by the Dissimulation of the Grand Signior, who deposes and banishes him to *Mitylene*, 133.

Adrianople,

Adrianople, the Grand Signior comes thither with his whole Court, 145.
—— The King of *Sweden* carried Prisoner thither by the Grand Signior's Order, 171.
Aland, that Island taken by the *Russians*, 166.
Alexander Bekewitz, Prince, goes on an Expedition near the *Caspian-Sea*, to take Possession of the River *Daria*, 258.
—— is murdered, *ibid.*
Alfeyndel, Major-General, and other Officers, with almost all the *Livonians*, upon the Surrender of *Riga*, put themselves under the Czar's Protection, 66.
Ali-Coumourgy, the Grand Signior's Favourite, finds Means to renew a Peace with the Czar, 146.
Allard, the *Muscovite* Lieutenant-General, goes into *Courland*, and takes the Place of the *Swedish* Troops that were recalled, 33.
Altena, that City burnt by Count *Steinbock*, 149.
—— the King of *Denmark* arrives there, 208.
—— the Czar there, 219.
Alt-Rastadt, the Treaty concluded there, no Shadow of Equity in it, 9.
Ambassador of *Persia*, his publick Entry into *Moscow*, 142, 143.
Ambassadors of *France* and *Russia* have a Dispute at *Constantinople*, about Precedence, 86.
Amsterdam, the Czar expects his Consort there, 223.
—— the Czarina arrives there, *ibid.*
—— the Czar comes again to that City, where the Czarina had impatiently waited for his Return, 237.
—— the King of *Great-Britain*, *George* I. sends Admiral *Norris*, and Mr. *Whitworth*, to the Czar there, 247.
Anne Queen of *Great-Britain*, and other Potentates, offer their Advice to the King of *Sweden*, to make Peace, 116, 117.
—— makes Satisfaction to the Czar for the Affront put upon his Ambassador at *London*, in the Year 1708, 40.
—— shews a particular Regard to, and entertains, at her own Expence, two *Muscovite*

vite Noblemen, Relations of the Czar, 42.
Anne her Letter, delivered to the Czar, by Mr. *Whitworth*, her Ambaſſador-Extraordinary, 53 to 58.
Anna Joanowna, the Czar's Niece, married to the Duke of *Courland*, 61.
Anna Petrowna, Princeſs, one of the Czar's Daughters, a Match propoſed between her and the *Pretender*, 256.
Anne, a Princeſs of that Name, born to the Czar, 167.
Andrew, St. Patron of the *Ruſſian* Order, the Day of his Feaſt celebrated with much Pomp, 130.
—— on the Feaſt Day of that Saint the Czarina appears with a Collar of the new Order of St. *Catharine*, 179.
Antin, Duke *de*, his Palace at *Petitbourg* in *France*, the Czar entertain'd there, 239.
Apaka Taquin, Prince of the *Calmuck Tartars*, the Czar makes a Treaty with him, and hires 25,000 Men of him, 96.
Apraxin, Admiral, attends the Czar to *Kolomski*; and from thence to *Moſcow*, 37.
Apraxin, comes before the Town of *Wybourg*, and takes it, 63.
—— detains ſeveral *Swediſh* Priſoners, contrary to the Articles of Capitulation, by way of Repriſal for the like Practices of the *Swedes*, *ibid.*
—— ſent to overſee the demoliſhing the Works of *Taiganrog*, 134.
—— obtains a great Victory over the *Swedes* at Sea, 159, 160.
—— called to an Account for Male-Practices, 180.
Apraxin, Count *Peter Matuewitz*, formerly Governor of *Aſtracan*, accuſed of Male-Practices, and acquitted, 274.
Archireje, the *Ruſſian* Archbiſhop ſo called, 198.
Archimandrites, *Ruſſian* Abbots, *ibid.*
Areskine, Dr. the Czar's Phyſician, writes a Letter to the Abbot *Bignon*, Preſident of the Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, to deſire his Maſter might be admitted a Member of that Society, 159.
Arnfeldt, General, advancing to ſupport the *Swediſh* Horſe, begins the Battle of *Pulkona*, 159.

Arnfeldt, repulsed by the *Russians*, 162.
Arnsberg, in the Isle of *Oesel*, taken by the *Muscovites*, 69.
Articles of Agreement between the Czar and Queen of *Great-Britain*, on Account of the Affront put upon his Ambassador in *London*, 59, 60.
—— of Peace between the *Turks* and the Czar, 124, 125.
—— of a new Treaty with the *Turks*, 135.
—— of a Treaty between General *Steinbock* and the Administrator of *Holstein*, to admit the *Swedish* Troops into the Fortress of *Tonningen*, 151, 156.
—— delivered, on the Part of the Czar, to the Magistrates of *Dantzick*, 203, 204.
—— of the Capitulation of *Wismar*, 205, 206, 207.
Atscherbi, the Name of the Ambassador from the *Usbeck Tartars*, 175.
Augustus, King of *Poland*, confers with the Kings of *Denmark* and *Prussia*, 3.
—— his Manifesto preceding his Return to *Poland*, 4, 24.
Augustus, his Circular Letter, *ibid.* 25, 26.
—— his Interview with the Czar at *Thorn*, 30.
—— a fine Horse presented by him, made use of by the Czar in his publick Entry into *Moscow*, 38.
—— holds a Diet at *Warsaw*, 62.
—— the Czar's firm Adherence to him, 106.
—— his Troops before *Stralsund* joined by those of the Czar, 138.
—— marches with his Troops towards *Gustrow*, which he surprizes, 140.
—— seems inclined to a Cessation of Arms with the *Swedes*, 141.
—— the Czar and the King of *Denmark*, both jealous of his Designs, *ibid.*
—— sends, with the Republick of *Poland*, a solemn Embassy to the Grand Signior, 145.
—— applies to his old Friend the Czar for Succour, 200.
Austria, the King of *Sweden* passes through that Country in his Way home, 171.
Azoph, the Czar gives Orders for the Defence of it, 95.

Azoph, the *Turks* do great Mischief in the Neighbourhood of that Place, 101.
—— Boundaries of that City settled, 107.
—— the Czar provides for its Defence, 115.
—— the Works of the Town began to be demolished; but afterwards a Stop put to it, 132.
—— that Place surrender'd to the *Turks*, 133.

B.

Baklanofsky, the Czar's Page, suffers corporal Punishment, for having been a Spy, in his Majesty's Cabinet, for *Kikin*, Treasurer of the Monastery of *Susdal*, 276.
Balck, General, takes all the *Swedish* Garrison in *Elbing*, 62.
Baltagi Mahomet, Grand Vizier, espouses the King of *Sweden*'s Interest, and endeavours to render the *Russians* odious, 85.
Barabaski, a Port of the *Cossacks*, so called, 124.
Baur, General, has his Regiment entirely carry'd off by the Starost *Grudzinski*, 143.
Baur, gathers a Body of *Russians*, and surprizes *Grudzinski*, as he had been surprized, himself, 144.
—— sent by the Czar to attack a Body of *Swedes*, at the Bridge of *Hollingstedt*, 149.
—— enters with a Body of Troops into *Mecklembourgh*, 209.
Bebra, a Town in the Circle of *Thuringia*, burnt by the *Swedes*, 14.
Bekewitz, Prince *Alexander*, sent by the Czar on an Expedition to the *Caspian-Sea*, 258.
—— deceived, and put to Death by the *Tartars*, *ibid.*
Bellegarde, the Marquis *de*, Son of the Duke *d' Antin*, waits upon the Czar, in the room of his Father, to do the Honours of the Royal Houses in *France*, 240.
Belt, the Czar passes by that, in his Way to *Lubeck*, 217.
Bender, the Czar complains of the King of *Sweden*'s not being sent from thence, 83.
—— the Czar is informed that an Army is forming there, 90.

Bender, a Guard placed on the Road from that Place to *Conſtantinople*, with Orders to intercept all Letters to the King of *Sweden*, 132.
—— the famous Action there, 147.
—— what M. *Fontenelle* ſays of that Action, 171.
—— before the King of *Sweden*'s Departure from thence, he had agreed upon a new Project with the *Porte*, to fall upon the Czar, 181.
Bergo made a Place of Arms by the Czar, 158.
Berlin, the Czar arrives there *incognito*, 139.
—— the Czar comes there again, 249.
Bialocerkiew, in the *Ukrain*, ſome of the *Swediſh* Party, after raiſing Contributions, &c. retire thither, 112.
Bignon, Abbot, Preſident of the Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, receives a Letter from the Czar, deſiring to be admitted a Member of that Society, 244.
Black-Sea, the *Turks* make extraordinary Preparations near it, 115.
Blommonsdorf, Count *Steinbock*, the *Swediſh* General, paſſes the *Ribnitz* at that Place, on Bridges thrown over in Haſte, 140.
Blüker, M. returns from *Perſia*, with Aſſays of Gold Sand, found in the River *Daria*, 260.
Bog, the River, 112.
Boryſthenes, ſome of the King of *Sweden*'s Party diſperſe his Manifeſto along the Borders of that River, *ibid.*
Bothnick Gulph, a Body of Horſe, from the *Ruſſian* Army in *Finland*, go round it, to penetrate into the Northern Provinces of *Sweden*, 193.
Boyle, Mr. Secretary of State to the Queen of *Great-Britain*, his Letter to M. *Matueof*, the *Ruſſian* Ambaſſador, 41, 42, 43.
Brancovan, Prince of *Walachia*, holds a ſecret Correſpondence with the Czar, 113.
—— deceives him, 115.
—— of which he makes a Merit to the Grand Signior, 121.
Bremen, it is thought that the King of *Sweden* had a Deſign of renewing the War, to recover that Duchy, 172.

Bremen, that Duchy made over to his *Britannick* Majesty, as Elector of *Hanover*, 193.
British Squadron arrives in the Road of *Copenhagen*, 210.
Bruce, Lieutenant-General, and others, attack the *Swedes*, and drive them from their Intrenchments near the Passage of *Pulkona*, 160.
—— accused of Misconduct, but his Excuse for the same is allowed of, 180.
Brunswick, a Congress appointed there, comes to nothing, 161.
—— the King of *Sweden* ought to have sent an Envoy thither, 191.
Brunswick-Lunenburgh, the Czar passes through that Country for *Pyrmont*, 299.
Budziack-Tartars, their Sultan makes an Offer to subject himself and People to the Czar, but is rejected, 100.

C.

Calmuck-Tartars, fifty Thousand of them brought into the Field by *Apaka-Taquin*, 96.
—— a hundred Thousand of them under the Dominions of the Czar, 243.
Caminieck, the *Turks* complain of the Czar's building a Fortress there against the Ingress and Egress of the *Crim*, 92.
Cantemir, Prince *Antiochus*, Ambassador in *Great-Britain*, 126.
Cantemir, Prince *Demetrius*, appointed Prince of *Walachia*, under the Title of that of *Moldavia*, 114.
—— revolts to the Czar, *ibid.*
—— joins him in *Moldavia*, and publishes a Declaration, shewing the Reasons for so doing, 119, 120, 121.
—— the Czar's great Generosity and strict Honour towards him, 125, 126.
—— is secured from the *Turks*, after the Battle of the *Pruth*, in the Czarina's Coach, *ibid.*
—— is a Refugee at the Court of *Petersburgh*, 182.
Carelsbad, the Czar goes to drink the Waters of that Place, 128.
Carelscroon, the King of *Sweden* continues there, ordering new Levies, 194.

Carelſcroon, the *Swediſh* Fleet returns from thence, to take in Proviſions, 211.
Careſſloio, the *Ruſſians* force the Paſſage there, 158.
Carlowitz, at the Congreſs there, the *Turk*, by Perſuaſion and Artifice, drew off ſeveral Potentates from the Czar's Alliance, 99.
—— the Czar religiouſly obſerves the Truce made there, 108.
Catharine, St. that Order of Knighthood firſt inſtituted, 179.
Catharine, the Empreſs, thinks of an Expedient to preſerve her Huſband, when greatly diſtreſſed on the Banks of the River *Pruth*, 122.
—— her Marriage publickly ſolemnized with the Czar at *Petersburgh*, 134.
—— comes with the Czar and Czarewitz into *Pomerania*, where the Czar had ſeveral Conferences with the King of *Poland*, 138.
—— her Pity to the *Finland* and *Swediſh* Priſoners, 178.
—— brought to Bed of a Son, 196.
Catharine, arrives at *Amſterdam*, 123.
—— goes to the *Hague*, *ibid.*
—— waits for the Czar at *Amſterdam*, 237.
—— goes with him to ſee the Province of *Utrecht* and the Palace of *Loo*, 246.
—— leaves *Holland*, *ibid.*
—— goes with the Czar to *Berlin*, *ibid.*
Catharine, Princeſs, eldeſt Daughter of the Czar *John*, a Marriage concluded with her and the Duke of *Mecklembourg*, 202.
Catharine-Hof, the Czarina brought to bed of a Daughter there, and where the Czar continues two Days, 167.
Cederhielm, the King of *Sweden*'s Secretary ſent by the Czar to the Senate of *Stockholm*, with very moderate Propoſals for a Peace, 2.
Chaillot, the Czar goes to viſit the late Queen of *England* there, 241.
Cham of *Tartary*, receives Preſents from the King of *Sweden*, whoſe Cauſe he eſpouſes, 86.
—— makes a long Speech, and influences the *Porte* in his Favour, 87, 88.

Cham of *Tartary*, at his Instigation the *Porte* declares War with *Russia*, 104.
—— takes up his Residence at a House of Pleasure near *Constantinople*, that he might be often with the *Grand Signior*, 133.
—— being appointed to conduct the King of *Sweden* home, is ordered not to deliver the Purses the Grand Signior sent to defray his Expences till he was ready to depart, 147.
—— but being deceived by him, and having delivered them, is forced to write to excuse himself to the Grand Signior, *ibid.*
—— is suspected by the King of *Sweden* to be in a Plot to deliver him up to his Enemies, *ibid.*
Charles VI. Emperor of *Germany* writes a Letter to the Czar, not being satisfied with some Expressions in his Manifesto relating to the *Czarewitz Alexis*, his Son, 277.
Charles XII. King of *Sweden*, tho' much distressed, rejects all Offers of Peace, and still maintains his Pride and Obstinacy, 2.
Charles XII. has great Hopes of being assisted by the *Turks*, 81.
—— his Cause warmly espoused by the Cham of *Crim-Tartary*, 86, 87.
—— is advised by Queen *Anne* of *Great-Britain* and other Potentates, to make Peace, 116. 117.
—— but rejects their Offers, *ibid*, 118, 119.
—— comes *incognito* into the Grand Vizier's Tent near the *Pruth*, and complains of the Peace he had made with the Czar, 123.
—— leaves the Vizier with Disdain, and returns to *Bender*, 124.
—— endeavours to persuade the *Sultan*, that the Vizier had betrayed the Interests of the *Ottoman* Empire, 132.
—— finds means, by the help of one *Savari* a Banker at *Bender*, to convey a Letter to the *Sultan*'s own Hands, *ibid.*
—— is made acquainted in form with the Peace concluded between the *Porte* and the Czar; and being prepossessed with an Opinion, that

the *English* and *Dutch* Ministers had chiefly brought it about, by their good Offices, calls them *officious* Mediators, 137.
Charles XII. complains loudly against the *Russians* (tho' his Party had been the first Aggressor) for having pursued some *Cossacks* quite into the *Turkish* Territories, which inclines the *Sultan* once more to break his Treaty with the Czar, 144.
—— Orders are sent him positively to depart the Grand Signior's Dominions, 145.
—— he is encamped at *Vartnitsa*, when the Serasquier of *Bender* comes to acquaint him with this Order, *ibid*, 146.
—— demands wherewithal to pay his Debts, &c. which having obtained, persists in his Resolution of continuing where he was, *ibid*, 147.
—— deceives the Cham of *Tartary* and Bashaw of *Bender*, whom he supposes to be in a Conspiracy against him, *ibid.*
Charles XII. will not obey the Grand Signior's Orders, from whence followed the famous Action of *Bender*, fully described by M. *de Voltaire*, *ibid.*
—— returns to his own Dominions, 171.
—— arrives at *Stralsund*, *ibid.*
—— his Conduct towards the King of *Prussia*, draws new Enemies upon him, 182.
—— insists upon the *Sequestration* of *Stetin* being taken off, 188.
—— makes all possible Preparations to put his Fleet to Sea, *ibid.*
—— driven entirely out of *Germany*, by the Loss of *Stralsund* and *Rugen*, and repasses the *Baltick Sea*, 200.
—— retires out of *Norway* with his Troops to oppose the intended Descent in *Schonen*, 217.
Charlotta-Christina-Sophia, a Princess of the House of *Wolfembuttel* married to the *Czarewitz*, 128.
Chinese Empire, the Czar speaks in Praise of it, 177.

Chiva, the Residence of the *Can*, or *Cham*, of the *Usbeck-Tartars*, *ibid.*
Choisi, the Czar entertained there by the Princess Dowager of *Conti*, 239.
Chourlouly Ali-Bashaw, Grand Vizier, forsakes the King of *Sweden*'s Interest, and espouses the Czar's, 81.
—— is deposed, *ibid.*
Christiana, the Capital of *Norway*, the King of *Sweden* advances towards it with an Army of twenty Thousand Men, 209.
Circassians, two and twenty thousand of them employed against the *Dorowski* and *Norowski-Tartars*, who were on the Borders and occupied the Rampart of *Crimea*, 96.
Clagny, in *France*, the Czar goes to see that Castle, 240.
Colyear Count, *Dutch* Ambassador at *Constantinople*, 137.
Conference, *Porte de la*, in *Paris*, the Czar lands there, 239.
Copenhagen, the Rendezvouz of the Czar and the King of *Denmark*'s Troops and Vessels at that Place, 209.
Cossacks, some of them rebellious to the Czar, had joined the King of *Sweden*, 82, 83.
—— the *Donski*, engaged by the *Tartars*, their Neighbours, to revolt from the Czar, 112.
—— send an Embassy to *Petersburgh* to make their Submission and treat for Pardon, which is granted them, 182.
Courland, *Frederick William* Duke of, married to the Czar's Niece, 61.
Courlanders make Complaints to the Czar of the Contributions raised by his Generals, which he moderates, 36.
Cracow, a Town in *Poland*, King *Augustus* orders his Troops to march out of it, 13.
Crassau, the *Swedish* General, in *Poland*, retires with King *Stanislaus* to the Frontiers of *Pomerania*, on hearing of the Defeat of the King of *Sweden*'s Army, 27.
—— the Czar and the King of *Poland* insist upon having the Troops under him disbanded, or put in-

to the Service of the high Allies, 80.
Creutz and *Cruſs*, Major-Generals, *Swediſh* Priſoners, march in Proceſſion at the Czar's Entry into *Moſcow*, 38.
Crim, the *Turks* complain that ſome *Calmuks* under the *Muſcovites* had penetrated into that Country, robbing and murdering twenty innocent Perſons, and hoſtilely carrying off ſeventeen hundred Horſes from thence, 93.
Crim-Tartars, ſome of them aſſiſt the *Coſſacks* the Czar's rebellious Subjects, 83.
Croiſſy, Count *de*, his Arrival at *Berlin* to offer the Mediation of the *French* King to reconcile the Differences between the Kings of *Sweden* and *Pruſſia*, 192.
Cronſlot, ſeveral Gallies and Barks built there, 162.
—— the Czar's Fleets got together under that Fortreſs, 164.
Croſſen, in *Sileſia*, the Czar entertained there three Days by the Prince-Royal of *Pruſſia*, 130.
Cruys, Vice-Admiral, one of the Bridegroom's Fathers at the Marriage of the Czar and Czarina *Catharine*, 135.
Cuban-Tartars aſſiſts the *Coſſacks* againſt the Czar, 83.
—— make an Irruption into the Kingdom of *Caſan*, 199.
—— freſh alarms from them, 257.
Cujavia, Biſhop of, and others ſign an Article for a longer Suſpenſion of Arms on the Part of the King of *Poland*, 222.
Culm, Biſhop of, and others attend at the Marriage of the Duke of *Mecklenbourg* with the Czar's Niece, 202, 203.
Cyr, St. the Czar goes thither, to ſee Madam *de Maintenon*, 240.
Czarewitz, *Alexis*, deſigned for the Princeſs of *Wolfembuttel*, whom he afterwards married, 62, 129.
—— a Son born to him, 194.
—— his Conſort dies, 196.
—— his ill Uſage of her, *ibid.*
—— brought to *Moſcow*, by the Sieur *Tolſtoy*, 270.

Czarewitz, renounces the Succession to the Crown by Oath, 271.
Czarewitz of *Siberia*, seized at *Petersburgh*, 273.
Czeremetoff, the Velt-Mareschal, arrives with 52,000 Men near *Poloczk*, 32.
—— answers the Complaints of Count *Stromberg*, in Writing, 34, 35, 36.
—— resolves to reduce *Riga*, 63.
—— gives Notice to the Governor of *Riga* of the Surrender of *Elbing*, 64.
—— his Declaration on Account of not performing the Articles of Capitulation on the Surrender of *Riga*, 66 to 69.
—— he receives an Addition of 30,000 Men, from the Czar's new Levies, 96.
—— sent with Part of the *Russian* Troops into the *Ukrain*, 137.
—— publishes an *Universalia*, wherein he complains of the Conduct of the Nobles of the Palatinates of *Cracow*, *Siradia*, and *Calish*, who had joined the Enemies of his Master, 144.
Czeremetoff, is ordered to go with twelve or fifteen thousand Men into *Pomerania*, 193.
—— has the Command of eight thousand Men for the intended Descent into *Schonen*, 209.
—— receives Orders from the Czar to evacuate *Poland* with his Troops, 248, 249.
Czeremetoff, Count, one of the *Russian* Hostages obliged to depart *Constantinople*, 132.
—— one of the Czar's Plenipotentiaries in *Turky*, promises that his Master's Troops shall evacuate *Poland*, 146.
Czeredejow, M. one of the Envoys at the *Porte*, who concluded a thirty Years Peace with the *Turks*, 100.
Czernioff, the Czar sends Troops to reinforce those that were in that Fortress, 182.

D.

Damgarten, a Line cast up to that Place and *Triptee* from *Gripswald*, 139.
—— General *Steinbock* passes the Moras formed by the *Ribnitz*

within a Quarter of a League of that Place, 140.
Danes and *Saxons* joined by Prince *Menzikoff* in *Pomerania*, 138.
—— and *Hanoverians* keep *Wismar* block'd up, 194.
Danish Army beats the *Swedes* at *Gadebusch*, 140.
Dantzick, the City of, pays Prince *Menzikoff* an hundred and fifty thousand Crowns Contribution Money, 161.
—— the Czar's Niece married there to the Duke of *Mecklenbourg*, 202.
—— the King of *Poland* meets the Czar there, *ibid.*
Danube, the Czar comes too late to hinder the *Turks* passing that River, 115.
—— sends to dispute their Passage, 121.
—— the *Turk* orders his Troops to repair to *Issaktze* on that River, 133.
D'Ayrolles, M. Secretary to the Queen of *Great-Britain* at the *Hague*, his Letter to the *Russian* Ambassador, 46, 47, 48.
Declaration sent to all the Czar's Ministers in the Courts of *Europe* on Account of the *Turkish* War, 109 to 111.
Declaration of Prince *Cantemir* on his joining the Czar, 119 to 121.
Delisle, Monsr. *de*, the Geographer, at *Paris*, the Czar discourses much with him, 242.
Demirtash, the King of *Sweden* sent back to that Village, 171.
Denmark, the Czar stays three Months there, 210.
Denmark, King of, pays a Visit to King *Augustus* at *Dresden*, and goes with him to the King of *Prussia* at *Berlin*, 3.
—— considerable Remittances made to him by the Czar, to push on the War against *Sweden*, 37.
—— exhorted to keep a watchful Eye upon the *Swedes*, 139.
—— advances with his Army as far as *Gadebusch*, 141.
—— agrees with the Czar to open the next Campaign with the Attack of *Rugen*, and the Siege of *Stralsund*, 142.

Denmark, King of, on what he founded his Pretenſions of keeping the Country of *Holſtein*, 150.
—— ſeizes the Duchy of *Sleſwick*, 151.
—— makes the Czar a Preſent of the great Globe of *Gottorp*, 181.
—— is Godfather to the Czar's new born Son, *Peter Petrowitz*, 196.
—— has an Interview with the Czar at the Gardens of *Ham* and *Horn* near *Hambourg*, 208.
—— meets the Czar and conducts him into *Copenhagen*, 210.
—— holds a Council of War with the Czar, wherein the Diſpoſitions were concerted for the Deſcent in *Schonen*, 209.
—— publiſhes a Manifeſto complaining of the Czar's turning aſide that Project to his great Detriment, 212 to 216.
Dennis, St. the Czar goes to ſee the Church, Treaſury, &c. there, 240.
Deſalleurs, M. the *French* Ambaſſador at the *Porte*, with the Cham of *Tartary* and the *Swediſh* Party, prevail upon the *Turks* to declare War with the Czar, 144.
Deſalleurs, delivers a Letter from the King of *Sweden* to the Grand Signior, which makes a new Face of Affairs in that Prince's Favour, 133.
Dimotica, the King of *Sweden* confined for ſome Time in that Borough, 171.
Dolgoruki, Prince, attends the Czar at *Lublin*, 27.
—— rides on the left Hand of the Czar at his Triumphant Entry into *Moſcow*, 38.
—— and M. *Dazow* are employed by the Czar to reconcile *Poland* and their King, 200.
—— Mediator in the Name of the Czar between the *Poles* and the *Saxons*, brings them to agree to an Armiſtice, 220.
—— he, and the other *Ruſſian* Miniſters make an Agreement to terminated all Differences between the Czar and the City of *Dantzick*, 249.
Dolgoruki, the Knees *Waſſili Wolodimirowitz*, ſeized

seized at *Petersburgh*, 274.
Dereszen, General of the *Cossacks*, his Treachery to the Czar *Theodore*, 98.
Dorpt, the Czar goes thither, 36.
Dossifei, Bishop of *Rostoff* deprived of the Ecclesiastical Habit, 275.
—— executed publickly in the Market-place at *Moscow*, 276.
Dreux, Marquis *de*, conducts the Merchants and Eschevins of *Paris*, to wait upon his Czarish Majesty, 238.
Dunamuden-Skantz taken by the *Muscovites*, 69.
During, Colonel, attends the King of *Sweden* on his Journey home from *Turkey*, 171.

E.

East-India Company the Czar visits their Store-houses at *Amsterdam*, 223.
Edicul, the Prison of the seven Towers at *Constantinople*, so called, 97.
Effendis, Men of the Mahometan Law, 145.
Ehrenschield, the *Swedish* Rear-Admiral, summoned to surrender to Admiral *Apraxin*, but refuses, 166.
Elbe, the Czar comes by that River to *Hambourg* and *Altena*, 219.
Elbing, in *Polish Prussia*, taken by the Czar, 61.
Elizabeth-Sophia of *Brandenbourg*, Sister of *Frederick* I. King of *Prussia*, Mother to the Duke of *Courland*, who married the present Czarina *Joanowna*, 61.
England, Queen of, See *Anne*.
English and *Dutch* Ministers support the *Russian* Hostages in their Conferences with the Grand Vizier, 133.
Ermeland, the Bishop of, attends at the Ceremony of the Duke of *Mecklenbourg*'s Marriage, 202.
Euphrosine, the *Czarewitz*'s Mistress set at Liberty on Account of her free Confession, &c. 277.
—— said to have been married to the *Czarewitz*, *ibid.*
Eyder, the River, *Steinbock* repasses it, 149.

F.

Feriol, Marquis *de*, the *French* Ambassador admitted to an Audience at the *Porte* before

before the Ambaſſador of *Ruſſia*, 86.
Finland, the Czar makes a Deſcent into that Country, 157, 158.
Flemming, General, attends the King of *Poland* at the Marriage of the Ducheſs of *Mecklenbourg*, 202.
—— refuſes to ſign the Treaty for a Suſpenſion of Arms between the King of *Poland*, and the Confederates of the Republick, till ſome Alterations are made in it, 222.
Fontenelle Monſ. *de*, what he ſays of the King of *Sweden*'s Behaviour at *Bender*, 171.
France, the Czar offers a Succour of twenty-five thouſand Men againſt that Crown on Condition of his being admitted a Prince of the Empire, 131.
—— the King of, pays a Viſit to the Czar at the Hotel *de Leſdiguires*, 238.
Frederick-William, Duke of *Courland*, married to the Czar's Neice, 61.
Frederickſtadt taken by the Czar, 149.
—— the Czar views that Town, 217.
Frizeland, a Boor of, the Czar, dreſſed in that Character at a Wedding celebrated in Maſquerade, 184.
Funck, the King of *Sweden*'s Miniſter at the *Porte*, 115.

G.

Gadebuſch, the Battle there, 141.
Galga, Sultan, the Title of the Cham of *Tartary*'s eldeſt Son, 112.
Galliczin, the Prince, harraſſes the *Swedes* in *Finland*, 162.
—— ſurprizes the Fortreſs of *Ula*, 194.
Gardi, Count *de la*, left, by the King of *Sweden*, to guard the Paſs of *Swinſund*, 217.
Georgia, *Militetsky*, the depoſed Prince of that Country, dies at *Moſcow*, 182.
German Empire, thought to be in Danger from the Power of the Czar, 184.
Glebeff, Major-General, Proceſs againſt him at *Moſcow*, 276.
Gobelins, in *Paris*, the Czar goes to ſee the Tapeſtry Works there, 242.

Gollowin, Prince, comes to *Lublin*, to attend the Czar, 27.
—— Mr. *Whitworth*, the *British* Ambassador, makes an End with him and other of the Czar's Ministers, of the Affair concerning the *Russian* Ambassador's being arrested in *London*, 59.
—— at the Battle of *Pultowa*, 159.
Golofskin, Count, attends the *Persian* Ambassador in a Snow to *Cronslot*, when they had like to have been cast away, 175, 176.
Goltz, General, has some Regiments sent by the Czar to join him in *Poland*, 26.
—— waits on the Czar at *Lublin*, 27.
Gertz, Baron, some Intrigues of his discovered in *England*, 224.
Gotland, the Czar sails thither, to shut up the Passage between *Stockholm* and *Pomerania*, 193.
Grotkusen, the King of *Sweden's* Treasurer, 147.
Grudzinski, the Starost makes an Irruption into *Poland* with 4000 *Cossacks*, &c. 143.
Grudzinski, carries off an entire Regiment, *ibid.*
—— is surprized and put to Flight, 144.
Gyllemburg, Count, put under Arrest at *London*, 224.

H.

Hague, the Czar and Czarina come thither, 223.
Hambourg, the Czar passes thro' that City, 209.
—— comes thither again, 219.
Ham and *Horn* near *Hambourg*, Gardens there prepared for an Interview between the Czar and King of *Denmark*, 208.
Hanover, the Czar goes thither, 157.
Harbourgh, the Czar lyes there, 209.
Hassan-Bashaw, sends the Key of *Azoph*, by an Express to the *Porte*, on that Town's being surrendered, according to Treaty to the *Turks*, 134.
Havelberg, the Czar comes there, 218.
Helsingfos, *Russian* Troops land there, 158.
Hesse-Cassel, Landgrave of, lends his Forces to preserve the Peace of

of *Lower-Saxony*, &c. 172, 173.
Hesse-Cassal, the hereditary Prince, his Son married to the Princess *Ulrica Eleonora* the present Queen of *Sweden*, 173.
—— offers to mediate between the Kings of *Sweden* and *Prussia*, 187.
Hierasus, the River now called *Pruth*, 121.
Holstein, on what Account that Country was taken from *Charles-Frederick*, 150.
—— put under Sequestration, 151.
—— the Administrator thereof, his Treaty with General *Steinbock*, *ibid.* to 156.
Homspech, Count *de*, Governor of *Namur*, his Reception of the Czar, 245.
—— attends the Czar to see a Combat of Lances on the *Sambre*, and to view the Fortifications of *Namur*, 246.

J.

Jaguinsky, General, sent to invite the Company to the Czar's Wedding with *Catharine*, 134
Janus, Colonel, sent, by the Czar, to dispute the Passage of the *Danube* with the *Turks*, 121.
Jazy, the Capital of *Moldavia*, 119.
—— the Czar, waits there three Days, 121.
Jefferies, Mr. the Queen of *Great-Britain*'s Minister, his Memorial presented to the King of *Sweden*, 115, to 117.
Jernegan, Mr. an *English* Roman Catholick, with the Duke of *Ormond* at *Mittaw*, in *Courland*, 256.
Jews sent for, by the King of *Sweden*, from *Bohemia*, to purchase Goods for a quarter of their Value, in *Saxony*, 16.
Indostan, 177.
Ingria, the Czar insists on keeping that Province, in the Propositions he made for Peace, 2.
—— the *Terra Firma* of *Ingria* divided from *Petersburgh* by the *Neva*, 177.
Issaktze, on the *Danube*, the Grand Signior's Troops encamped there, 133.
Jusuf-

Jusuf-Bashaw appointed Grand Vizier. 133.
Jutland, General *Steinbock* there, 150.
Izium, the *Tartars* ravage the Country about that Town, 112.

K.

Kameke, M. sent by the King of *Prussia* to the Czar at *Carelsbad*, 128.
Kexholm, taken by the *Muscovites*, 69.
Keyserling, the Sieur, Envoy of the King of *Prussia* waits on the Czar at *Marienwerder*, 32.
Kikin, M. President of the Admiralty his Conduct enquired into, 180.
—— arrested, and put in Irons at his House in *Petersburgh*, 273.
Kikin, *Juan Wassilewitz* likewise seized,
Kiogerbocht, the united Fleets of the *English*, *Dutch*, *Danes*, and *Russians* come to an Anchor there, 211.
Kiow, the Czar falls ill there, 3.
—— the Czar reinforces the Troops in that Fortress, 182.
Kolomski, a Country Seat of the Czar's about five Miles from *Moscow*, 37.
Koningsberg, the Czar goes thither to review some Vessels, and meets the *Persian* Ambassador, 203.
Korsakoff, Vice-Governor of *Petersburgh* called to Account for his Conduct, 180.
Kurakin, Prince, the Czar and Czarina, at his House, at the *Hague*, receive the Compliments of the States of *Holland*, 223.

L.

Leipsick, the Czar sets out for that Town, 139.
Lescinsky, see *Stanislaus*.
Lesdiguieres, the Hotel *de*, at *Paris*, his Czarish Majesty lodged there, 237.
—— the young King of *France* pays him a Visit there, 238.
Leuwenhaupt, General, Prisoner in *Russia*, attends the Czar's publick Entry into *Moscow*, 38.
Lewis XIV. of *France*, the Czar much irritated by him, 131.
Lewis-

Lewis-Rodolphus, Duke of *Brunswick-Wolfembuttel*, Father to the Princess married to the Czarewitz *Alexis*, 129.
Lilie, the Swedish Vice-Admiral, 164.
Livonia, the Czar Master of that whole Province, 71, 131.
Livonians, almost all of them put themselves under the Protection of the Czar, 66.
Lower-Saxony, the King of *Sweden*'s Design of renewing the War there, 172.
—— this Country being in Danger, the King of *Great-Britain*, as Elector of *Hanover*, takes Measures with the Kings of *Prussia* and *Denmark* to preserve it, 193.
Lubeck, Prince *Christian-Augustus* Bishop of, appointed Administrator of *Holstein*, 150.
—— the Czar and Czarina come to that City, 210.
Lubekker, General, in *Finland*, retires to *Abo*, 158.
Lublin, the Czar arrives there, 27.

M.

Madame of *France*, the Czar visits her, 239.
Maintenon, Madame *de*, the Czar pays her a Visit at St. *Cyr*, 240.
Maliwoloda, on the *Ukrain*, 112.
Mamanof, M. *Athanasius de Dimitre* of, attends Mr. *Whitworth* the Queen of *Great-Britain*'s Ambassador, 49.
Manifesto, of *Augustus* King of *Poland*, published before his Return into that Country, 4 to 24.
—— of the *Turks* declaring War against *Russia*, 91 to 95.
—— of the Czar against the *Turks*, 96 to 109.
Marienwerder, the Czar and the King of *Prussia* meet there, 32.
Marly, the Czar visits that Place, 240.
Matueof M. the Ambassador of *Russia* in *Holland*, his Answer to Secretary Boyle's Letter, 43 to 46.
—— his Answer to Mr. *D'Ayrolle*'s Letter, 48, 49.
Matueof, Mr. *Artemon Sergiciewicz de*, Father of the Ambassador, his

his Services to the Czar's Father and Grandfather commended, 60.
Mauvocordato, *Nicholaus*, Hospodar of *Moldavia*, deposed, 114.
Mazarin, Cardinal, the College of four Nations in *France* founded by him, 241.
Mazeppa, the deposed Hettman of the *Cossacks*, a Refugee at *Constantinople*, demanded by the Czar to be delivered up to him, 81.
—— dies very old in *Turky*, 81.
Mecklenbourg, that whole Duchy put under Contribution, 140.
—— Duke of, married to the Czar's Niece, 202.
—— a Project formed for putting him in Possession of *Wismar*, 205.
—— none of the Czar's Forces in that Country suffered to be at the Siege of *Wismar*, 218.
—— the Czar promises to withdraw his Troops from thence, 247.
Memorial, of the Czar's Minister in *England*, 224 to 231.
Menzikoff, Prince attends the Czar at *Lublin*, 27.
Menzikoff, at *Marienwerder*, 32.
—— commands the Troops in chief in *Courland*, 33.
—— comes to the Czar at *Moscow*, 37.
—— attends him in his Publick Entry, 38.
—— commands his Forces by Sea and Land in *Livonia*, *Ingria* and *Finland*, 95.
—— carries the Marshal's Staff at the Czar's Marriage with *Catharine*, 135.
—— goes into *Pomerania*, 138.
—— He, and Prince *Karukin*, &c. have several Conferences at *Gripswalde* with Count *Flemming*, 139.
—— has a great Share in the Victory of *Pulkona*, 160.
—— keeps *Stetin* block'd up, *ibid.*
—— forces the City of *Hambourg* to pay Contribution, 161.
Menzikoff Prince, called to Account for his Conduct by the *Grand Inquisition*, established to examine certain Lords and others, said to have defrauded the Czar, 180.

Menzikoff his Excuse admitted, but is punished in his Purse, *ibid.*
—— the Garrison of *Stetin* capitulate with him, 185, 186.
—— orders sent to him to seize the Knees *Wassili Wolodimirowitz Dolgoruki*,
—— calls together the Army, the States of the Nobility, Burghers and Peasants, to take the Oath of Fidelity to Prince *Peter Petrowitz*, 274.
Mercovi, a small Fort in the *Ukrain* taken by the Cham of *Tartary*, 112.
Meudon, the Czar regaled there by the Regent of *France*, 239.
Meyerfeldt, Major-General, a Prisoner in *Russia*, enlarged by the Czar, and sent with Proposals of Peace to the King of *Sweden*, his Master, 2.
—— Governor of *Swedish Pomerania*, will not consent to the *Sequestration* of *Stetin* and *Wismar*, 185.
—— joins with the Court of *Holstein-Gottorp*, to make pressing Instances to the King of *Prussia* to take the *Sequestration* upon himself, 186.
Mezetz, a Frontier Place of *Persia*, 259.
Michael, Prince, eldest Son of Prince *Galliczin*, leads the Procession of the Czar's publick Entry into *Moscow*, 37.
Militetski, Prince of, *Georgia*, a Refugee at the Czar's Court, dies at *Moscow*, 182.
Mittaw, the Czar arrives there, 36.
—— the Duke of *Ormond* there, 256.
Mitylene, the Grand Vizier *Baltagi Mahomet* banished thither, 133.
Mogul, the *Great*, an Account of his Government, and the odd Way of obtaining it, 177.
Monbijoux, a House of the King of *Prussia*, the Czar and Czarina lodged there, 249.
Moscow, a great Fire in the Neighbourhood of that City, 37.
—— the Czar's publick Entry there, *ibid.*
—— great Rejoicings there for several Days on Account of the Czar's Victories and Return, 40.
—— the *British* Ambassador's publick Entry there, 49.

Moscow, one third Part of that City burnt to the Ground, 138.
—— the *Persian* Ambassador makes his publick Entry there. 142.
—— the Czar engages the Czarina Dowager to leave that City with her Daughters, and live at *Petersburgh*, 179.
—— the *Czarewitz* brought by the Sieur *Tolstoy* into that City, 270.
—— the Inhabitants of that City subscribe an Oath, acknowledging *Peter Petrowitz*, the Czar's second Son undoubted Successor to the Crown, 272.
Motraye, M. *de la*, what he says of the Influence of the *British* Minister at the *Porte*, 137.
Mufti, at *Constantinople* consulted to know if it was lawful by the *Alcoran* to declare War with *Russia*, 88.
—— his Answer, *ibid.*

N.

Namuré, the Czar arrives there, 245.
Naraskin, M. Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber receives Mr. *Whitworth* Ambassador at the Foot of the Staircase, 50.
Narva, the Czar gives Orders for forming Magazines in that Town, 36.
Natalia, a Princess, Daughter of the *Czarewitz Alexis* born, 178.
Negropont, the Grand Vizier *Numan Coiprougly*, banished to his Government there, 82.
Neister, the River, the *Russian* Troops on the Banks of it, 112.
—— the Czar passes over it, 119.
Neutrality, a Project for one in the Empire, signed at the *Hague*, 71 to 76.
—— the Czar's Declaration concerning it, 77 to 79.
—— Envoy of *Sweden*'s Declaration and Remarks thereon, *ibid* & 80.
—— King of *Sweden* unaccountably protests against it, tho' calculated for his Interest, *ibid* & 81.
Niemirow, *Potocky* and Sultan *Galga* penetrate as far as that Town, 112.
Norris, Sir *John*, in the *Baltick*, 211.

Norris, Sir *John*, sent by the King of *Great-Britain*, with Mr. *Whitworth*, to wait on the Czar at *Amsterdam*, 247.
Nostitz, Major-General, his brave Enterprize upon *Elbing*, 61, 62.
Nôtre-Dame, the Czar has a Prospect of *Paris* from the Towers of that Church, 242.
Numan Couprougly, Grand Vizier, at *Constantinople* during his short Administration, determined the Grand Signior to assist *Charles* XII. 82.
Nyslot, a Fortress in *Sawolaxia*, 163.

O.

Ockzakow, the Czar gives Orders that his Troops should not approach that Place, when the King of *Sweden* was there, that he might not offend the *Turks*, 102.
Oder, the River, passed by King *Augustus* in his Way to *Thorn*, 29.
Oginski, Velt-Mareschal of *Lithuania*, arrives at *Lublin*, 27.
Orleans, the Duke of, pays a Visit to the Czar at *Paris*, 237.
Orleans, the Czar waits on him at the Palace-Royal, 238.
Orlick, the *Cossacks* of, 112.
Ormond, Duke of, 256.

P.

Palmquist M. the Minister of *Sweden* consents to the Act of *Neutrality* at the *Hague*, 80.
Paris, the Czar arrives there, 237.
Pene, the River, 189.
Perewoloczna, the Prisoners, made at the Surrender there, march in the Procession of the Czar's triumphant Entry into *Moscow*, 37.
Pernau, taken by the *Muscovites*, 69.
Peter I. makes offers of Peace to *Sweden*, 1, 2.
—— falls sick at *Kiow*, 3.
—— sends Troops into *Poland*, and others to block up *Riga*, 26.
—— goes to *Lublin*, 27.
—— publishes a Declaration, summoning the *Poles* to unite with the Republick and their lawful King, *ibid*, 28, 29.

Peter I. meets King *Augustus* at *Thorn*, 30.
—— visits every Part of the City on Foot, 32.
—— leaves *Thorn* to go and meet the King of *Prussia* at *Marienwerder*, *ibid.*
—— goes to *Mittaw*, *ibid.*
—— hears the Complaints of the *Courlanders*, and lessens the Contributions levied upon them, 36.
—— goes to *Riga*, *ibid.*
—— from thence thro' *Livonia* to *Dorpt* and *Petersburgh*, *ibid.*
—— makes large Remittances to the King of *Denmark* to carry on the War, 37.
—— enters *Moscow* in Triumph, *ibid*, 38.
—— an Excuse for his leading the *Swedish* Prisoners to grace his Triumph, 39.
—— causes great Rejoicings to be made there, *ibid.*
—— makes publick the Satisfaction he had received from the Queen of *Great-Britain* for the Affront offered his Ambassador at *London*, 40.
—— His Answer to the Queen's Letter, 58.
Peter I. marries his Neice to the Duke of *Courland*, 61.
—— receives an Account of the taking of *Elbing*, *ibid.*
—— undertakes to penetrate into the great Duchy of *Finland*, and to that End besieges *Wybourg*, 63.
—— makes himself Master of all *Livonia*, 69.
—— published a Proclamation to encourage Trade and Navigation, 70.
—— writes to the *Grand Signior*, complaining of the Countenance he gave the King of *Sweden*, 82 to 85.
—— writes another Letter to press the *Grand Signior* to send away the King of *Sweden* with a moderate Guard, 89 to 91.
—— prepares for War with the *Turks*, and sets out to *Moscow* to attend his new Levies, 95.
—— publishes a Manifesto against the *Turks*, 96 to 109.
—— arrives at *Sorcka* with all his Court, 119.
—— and is joined by Prince *Cantemir*, *ibid.*

Peter I. waits three Days at *Jazy* for the Provisions promised him by *Brancovan*, but finds himself deceived, 121.
—— sends Colonel *Janus*, but too late, to dispute the Passage of the *Turks* over the *Danube*, *ibid*, 122.
—— is drove to great Straits, and gives himself over for lost, but is preserved by the Czarina *Catharine*, *ibid.*
—— concludes a Peace with the *Turks*, 125.
—— will not forfeit his Honour, by delivering up Prince *Cantemir* to the *Turks*, *ibid.*
—— goes towards his own Dominions, 128.
—— comes to *Warsaw*, *Elbing*, *Carelsbad*, and *Dresden*, *ibid.*
—— from thence to *Targau* to celebrate the Marriage of his Son and Princess of *Wolfembuttel*, *ibid.*
—— goes into *Silesia*, 130.
—— arrives at *Thorn* and *Elbing*, *ibid.*
—— his Reception at *Riga*, *ibid.*
—— goes from thence to *Revel*, and afterwards to *Petersburgh*, 131.
—— desires to be admitted a Prince of the Empire, *ibid.*
Peter I. sends Orders for the Surrender of *Azoph* to the *Turks*, 133.
—— his Marriage with *Catharine* publickly solemnized at *Petersburgh*, 134.
—— is married in the Habit of an Admiral, 135.
—— has several Conferences with the King of *Poland* in *Pomerania*, 138.
—— arrives at *Berlin*, and makes a Visit to the King of *Prussia*, 139.
—— agrees with the King of *Denmark* upon the Operations of the next Campaign, 142.
—— is much concerned to see the Ruins of *Altena*, lately burnt by the *Swedes*, and distributes a thousand *Roubles* among the unfortunate Citizens, 149.
—— sends General *Baur* to attack the *Swedes* at the Bridge of *Hollingstadt*, *ibid.*
—— takes *Frederickstadt*, 150.
—— returns to his own Dominions by the Way of *Stade* and *Hanover*, 157.

Peter I. makes a Descent into *Finland*, 157.
—— takes *Abo*, 158.
—— returns to *Petersburgh*, 159.
—— causes a thousand Families to come from *Moscow* and settle in that City, 162.
—— endeavours to remove the Trade from *Archangel* to *Petersburgh*, *ibid.*
—— makes a triumphant Entry into *Petersburgh*, 167, 168.
—— makes a Speech, on board a Ship he went to see launched, to some of the old *Russians* that sat about him, 169, 170.
—— his great Qualities and Endowments, 171.
—— greatly augments his Fleet, 173.
—— makes an Order relating to the fair Sex, 174.
—— gives Audience to the Ambassador of the Can of the *Usbeck Tartars*, *ibid.*
—— invites him on board a Ship, 175.
—— asks him several Questions relating to his Country, 176.
—— gives Orders concerning the Fortifications and other Buildings at *Petersburgh*, 178.
Peter I. establishes a *Grand Inquisition* to examine into the several Frauds committed by certain great Men in *Russia*, 180.
—— sends to *Pillau* near *Koningsberg* for the great Globe of *Gottorp*, 181.
—— sends fresh Troops into the *Ukrain*, 182.
—— entertains his People with a humorous Wedding of one of his Jesters, 183, 184.
—— declares that he will not accept of the Mediation of any other, for the Peace of the North, than the King of *Great-Britain* and the States General, 193.
—— takes *Stralsund*, 194.
—— sets up a new Academy at *Petersburgh*, *ibid.*
—— receives Advice of the taking of *Rugen*, 197.
—— receives News of an Irruption made by the *Cubanski-Tartars* into the Kingdom of *Casan*, 199.
—— goes into the *Lower-Saxony*, to meet the King of *Denmark*, 200.
—— sets out for *Germany*, 201.
—— attends the Marriage of his Niece to the

the Duke of *Mecklenbourg*, at the City of *Dantzick*, 202.
Peter I. has an Interview with the King of *Prussia* at *Stetin*, 204.
—— visits *Stralsund* and goes from thence into *Mecklenbourg*, 205.
—— has an Interview with the King of *Denmark* in the Gardens of *Ham* and *Horn*, 209.
—— leaves *Hambourg*, and crossing the *Elbe*, lyes at *Harburgh* in his Way to *Pyrmont*, *ibid.*
—— goes from *Pyrmont* to *Schwerin* in *Mecklenbourgh*, and comes with the Czarina to *Rostock*, *ibid.*
—— commands the Fleet of four Nations, 210.
—— is nobly entertained at *Copenhagen*, 217.
—— leaves the Court of *Denmark*, and sets out with the Czarina for *Hambourg*; passes the *Belt*, and viewing *Tonningen* and *Frederickstadt*, proceeds to *Lubeck*, *ibid.*
—— has a private Interview with the King of *Prussia* at *Havelberg*, 218.
—— returns to *Hambourg* and continues some time at *Altena*, where a Nephew of the famous *Mazeppa*, who was brought very young into the Party of *Sweden*, by his Uncle, comes to Sue for his Pardon, and obtains it, the Czarina having promised to intercede for him, 219.
Peter I. has a Sword set with Diamonds presented to him by the Magistracy of *Hambourg*, *ibid.*
—— arrives in *Holland*, 220.
—— visits several Places at *Amsterdam*, 223.
—— goes with the Czarina to the *Hague*, *ibid.*
—— arrives at *Paris*, 237.
—— receives Visits from, and returns them to the Duke of *Orleans* and the young *French* King 238,
—— goes to *Fontainebleau*, 239.
—— and, having viewed several other Places and Curiosities in *France*, comes to *Namure*, 245.
—— the politick Views he had in his Journey to *France*, 247.
—— concludes a Treaty of Friendship with that Court, *ibid.*

Peter I. returns to *Holland* and has a private Interview with Baron *Gortz* at *Loo*, 248.
—— arrives at *Berlin*, 249.
—— arrives at *Dantzick*, *ibid.*
—— makes an Agreement with that City, *ibid*, to 253.
—— comes to *Petersburgh*, *ibid.*
—— redresses Disorders committed in the State, during his Absence, and punishes the Authors of them, 254.
—— makes several Regulations in his Affairs, 255.
—— enquires into the Crimes of his Son *Alexis*, 260.
—— resolves to punish him, *ibid.*
—— publishes a Manifesto to satisfy every one of the Reasons of his Conduct in that delicate Affair, 261 to 270.
—— holds a Grand Council at *Moscow* to receive the Confession of his Son and causes the Oath to be administered, that excluded him from the Succession to the Crown, *ibid*, 271.
Peter I. goes to *Petersburgh*, 278.
—— where he views his Fleet which he intended to command in Person, *ibid.*
Petersburgh, forty thousand Hands employed in raising new Works in that City, 178.
Petricow, King *Augustus*'s Abdication dated there, 21.
Pfingsten, *George Ernestus*, one of the King of *Poland*'s Plenipotentiaries at the Treaty of *Alt-Ranstadt*, deceives his Master, 9.
—— is committed to Prison, 11.
Piper, Count, the King of *Sweden*'s Prime Minister, while Prisoner in *Russia*, writes to his Master to make Peace, but has no Success in it, 2.
—— attends the Czar's triumphant Entry into *Moscow*, among the other Prisoners taken at the Battle of *Pultowa*, 38.
Pishkiesh, among the *Turks*, a Present demanded of a tributary Prince when he first Enters upon his Government, 114

Poland, Kings thereof take an Oath not to abdicate the Throne without Consent of the States, 19.
Poland Queen of, present at the Marriage of the *Czarewitz*, and the Princess of *Wolfembuttel*, 129.
Poland, Affairs of that Kingdom, 220 to 223.
—— the Grandees of, send a Deputation to congratulate the Czar on the Defeat of his Enemy, 30.
—— and desire him to appoint Commissaries for their Affairs, 31.
Poloczk, the Velt-Mareschal *Czeremetoff* arrives near that Place with 52,000 Men, 32.
Pomerania, King *Stanislaus* and General *Crassau* retire to the Frontiers of that Country, on the News of the Defeat of the *Swedish* Army, 27.
—— the Danger that was apprehended of the Czar's reducing that Country to his Obedience, 71.
—— a large Body of Troops sent thither, under the Command of General *Baur*, 128.
—— the Czar and Czarina and Czarewitz all come into that Country, 138.
Pomerania, the King of *Sweden*, designs to raise 25,000 Men there, 172.
Poniatowski, Count, what the Grand Vizier says to him, concerning the King of *Sweden*, his Master, 81.
—— instigates the Cham of *Tartary* to take the Part of *Sweden* against the Czar at the *Porte*, 87.
—— makes pressing Instances to hasten the Preparation of the *Turks*, 115.
—— his Advice to the grand Vizier, to starve out the *Muscovites* on the Banks of the *Pruth*, 122.
Potocky, the Palatine, advances against the Czar with an Army gathered from all Nations, 112.
—— obliged to return to *Turky*, 113.
Prinshuys, the House at *Sardam*, where his Czarish Majesty lodged, in his first Journey to *Holland*, now honoured with that Name, 223.
Prussia, King of, meets the

the Czar at *Marienwerder*, 32.
Prussia, a Treaty concluded with him in favour of his Nephew the Duke of *Courland*, *ibid.*
—— receives from and returns a Visit to the Czar at *Berlin*, 139.
—— King of, just then succeeded to the Crown of his Father has an Interview with the Czar, 157.
—— assembles his Forces to secure *Stetin*, and preserve the Peace of *Lower-Saxony*, 172.
—— publishes a Manifesto concerning his taking the *Swedish Pomerania* in Sequestration, 184.
—— is Godfather to the Czar's new born Son, *Peter Petrowitz*, 196.
—— comes to *Stetin incognito*, to confer with the Czar upon the Situation of Affairs in the North, 204.
—— has a private Interview with the Czar at *Havelberg*, 218.
Pruth, the Action there, 122.
Puchkin, M. *de Mussin*, Privy-Counsellor, compliments Mr. *Whitworth* at his Publick Audience, 50.
Pulkona, the Battle there, 159.
Pultowa, the Prisoners taken in the Battle there, attend his Czarish Majesty's triumphant Entry into *Moscow*, 37.

R.

Ragotski, Prince, comes to wait upon the Czar at *Elbing*, 130.
Renschild, the Velt-Mareschal, taken Prisoner in the Battle of *Pultowa*, attends the Procession of his Czarish Majesty's triumphant Entry into *Moscow*, 38.
Repnin, Prince, with other Generals, conducts the *Russian* Troops cross *Poland*, 95.
—— enters *Mecklenbourgh* with a Body of Troops, 209.
Revel, taken by the *Muscovites*, 69.
—— the Czar comes thither, 131.
—— Czar goes from thence to *Gotland*, 193.
Richlieu, Cardinal *de*, his Tomb

Tomb much admired by the Czar, 242.
Riga, ordered to be blocked up by the Czar, 26.
—— bombarded, 36.
—— surrenders, 63.
—— their Czarish Majesties there, 201.
Romanodoskowski, Prince, ordered to advance with the Militia against the *Tartars*, 96.
Ronne, General, the Troops under him go into *Livonia*, *Courland*, and *Pomerania*, 137.
Rose, Major-General, one of the *Swedish* Prisoners attends on the Czar's Entry into *Moscow*, 38.
Rostock, their Czarish Majesties come thither, 209.
Rostoff, Bishop of, tryed, and divested of the Ecclesiastical Habit, 275.
Rottenbourg, Count *de*, Minister of *France*, in *Prussia*, 189.
Rotterdam, the Czarina, accompanies the Czar thither, 237.
Rubick Merza, offers to come with a Body of *Cuban-Tartars* to do Homage to the Czar, 100.
Rugen, the Island of, taken by the *Russians*, 197.

S.

Samara, a Town on the *Wolga*, six thousand *Swedish* Prisoners brought from thence to assist in the Works at *Petersburgh*, 178.
Sapiehas, the Subjects of *Augustus* forbad to join them, 28, 29.
Savari, a Banker at *Bender*, finds Means to get a Letter from the King of *Sweden* convey'd to the Sultan's own Hands, 132.
Saxon, Ministers make their Compliments to the Czar on the Success of his Arms, 30.
Schaffiroff, the Czar's Ambassador at the *Porte* sent Prisoner to the *Seven Towers*, 145.
Schampavies, flat Boats so called, 164.
Schlippenbach, Major-General, taken Prisoner in the Battle of *Pultowa*; graces the Czar's triumphant Entry into *Moscow*, 38.
Scholten, General, the Czar has several Conferences with him concerning

cerning the Operations of the Campaign, 149.
Schonen, the Czar and the King of *Denmark* agree to make a Descent there, 209.
Schonhausen, the Czar and King of *Prussia* have an Interview there, 157.
Schrendo, the Czar joins his Army there, 158.
Schubajeff, Colonel, Governor of *Wybourgh*, ordered to march with a Detachment of his Garrison to attack *Nyslot*, 163.
Schwartz, Colonel, beats a Party of the *Cubanski Tartars*, and takes the Cham's Son Prisoner, whom he hangs, 199.
Sendomir, the Confederacy of, takes fresh Courage hearing of the Battle of *Pultowa*, 3.
Silesia, the Czar there, 130.
Siradia, the Palentine of, joined the Enemies of the King his Master, 144.
Slesvick, the Duchy of, seized on by the King of *Denmark*, 151.
Soltikoff, M. *Basilis de*, the Czar's chief Carver attends Mr. *Whitworth* in his Publick Entry at *Moscow*, 49.
Solyman Bashaw, made Grand Vizier, 145.
Sonneftein, the Fortress of, *Imhoff* and *Pfingsten* committed to Prison there, 11.
Sorbonne, the Doctors of that House, at *Paris*, visited by the Czar, 242.
Stackleberg, Major-General, one of the *Swedish* Prisoners marches in the Procession at the Czar's triumphant Entry into *Moscow*, 38.
Stanislaus Lescinsky, and his Family, formerly much obliged by King *Augustus*, 5.
—— retires on hearing of the Defeat of the *Swedish* Army, to the Frontiers of *Pomerania*, 27.
—— the Design of the Czar to drive him quite out of *Poland*, 63.
Steckris, the River, the Czar passes it, 148.
Steinbock, Count, makes a Sally from *Stralsund* with Success, 140.
—— takes Possession of *Rostock*, and puts the whole Duchy of *Mecklembourg*, under Contribution, *ibid.*

Steinbock, his victorious Army caught in a Net, 148.
—— burns *Altena*, 149.
—— Articles of a Treaty found among his Papers, relating to the Admission of the *Swedish* Troops into *Tonningen*, 152 to 156.
Stetin, blocked up by the Czar's Troops, 138.
—— taken in Sequestration by the King of *Prussia*. 186.
—— garrison'd with half *Holstein* and half *Prussian* Troops, 187.
Stockholm, the Czar intends to make a Descent there, 167.
—— the Passages between that City and *Pomerania* shut up by the Czar, 193.
Stolpe, the Czar comes to that Place in his Way to *Stetin*, 204.
Stralsund, agreed to be besieged by the Czar and King of *Denmark*, 137.
—— King of *Sweden* arrives there, 171.
—— taken, 194.
Stromberg, General, the *Swedish* Governor in *Riga*, recalls the Troops from *Courland* to defend that City, 32, 33.
—— seeing himself surrounded by the Enemy' sets fire to the Suburbs and demolishes Fort *Kobber*, *ibid.*
Stromberg, General, publishes a Piece full of Complaints against the *Muscovites*, *ibid*, 34.
—— which is answered by the *Muscovite* General, *ibid*, 35, 36.
Sundermania, fifteen thousand Men landed on that Coast, by the *Russian* Fleet, 193.
Sutton, Sir *Robert*, 138.
Szembeck, the Primate of *Poland*, and others, send Deputies to invite *Augustus* to reascend the Throne, 3.

T.

Tagusinscy, Adjutant General, sent to summon the *Swedish* Rear-Admiral to surrender to Admiral *Apraxin*, 166.
Taiganrog, the Works there and at *Azoph*, beginning to be demolished, 132.
Targau, the Czarewitz *Alexis* married there, 129.
Tartars, Cham of, bribed into the King of *Sweden*'s Interest, 82.

Tartars, Cham of, takes that Prince's Part at the *Porte*, 86, 87.
Ternocka, a little Fort in the *Ukrain*, 112.
Teſſe, Mareſchal *de*, conducts the Czar to the *Old Louvre* in *Paris*, 237.
Thorn, a Town in Royal *Pruſſia*, 29.
—— the Czar meets *Auguſtus* there, 30.
—— the Czar arrives there again, 130.
Thoulouſe, Count *de*, accompanies the Czar a hunting, 239.
Tolſtoy, Count, the Czar's Envoy, his good Management at *Conſtantinople*, 81.
—— proteſts againſt the Determination of the *Porte* with Reſpect to the Precedence given to the *French* Ambaſſador, 86.
—— impriſoned with his whole Family in the *Edicul*, 97.
Tonningen, the young Duke of *Holſtein* preſſed to give Orders to the Commandant of that Place to receive the *Swediſh* Troops there, in caſe of Diſtreſs, 150.
—— Articles of a Treaty between the Duke Adminiſtrator of *Holſtein* and General *Steinbock* on that Account, 152 to 156.
Topſi-Baſhaw, the Maſter of the Ordnance among the *Turks*, 113.
Treſmes, Duke *de*, attends the Czar, 240.
Trianon, in *France*, the Czar goes thither, *ibid.*
Tuilleries, Czar walks there, 239.
Turks, Tranſactions with them, 81.
—— declare War with the Czar, 91 to 95.
—— invade the *Ukrain*, are driven out, and ſue for Peace, 98.
—— Articles of Peace with them, 124, 125.
—— freſh Difference with them, 130.
—— a new Treaty with them, 135.
—— War declared with them again, 145.
—— and Peace renew'd 146.
Tycozin, a Town in *Poland*, 13.

V.

Vander-Cruys, Vice-Admiral, ſent to *Azoph*, 95.
Varignon, the famous Geometrician at *Paris*, the Czar

Czar discourses freely with him, 241.
Varnitsa, politive Orders sent thither to the King of *Sweden*, to depart the Grand Signior's Dominions, 146.
Ucraintsew, M. the Czar's Envoy at the *Porte*, concludes a thirty Years Peace, 100.
Versailles, the Czar goes thither from *Paris*, 204.
Villeroy, Mareschal *de*, accompanies the King of *France* to visit the Czar at the *Hotel de Lesdiguieres*, 238.
Vistula, the Czar sends Troops to take a Post on that River, 27.
—— the Czar coming down the *Vistula* is met by the King of *Prussia*, 32.
Ukrania, invaded by the *Turks*, 98.
—— the Cham of *Tartary* makes an Irruption into that Country, 112.
—— Part of the Czar's Troops sent thither, under the Command of *Czeremetoff*, 137.
—— the Czar sends fresh Troops thither, 182.
Ula, the Fortress of, surprized by Prince *Galliczin*, 194.
Ulaerdinghen, Messieurs *Kurakin* and *Tolstoy* the Czar's Ministers come to that Place the Moment King *George* is going on board, so that he could not speak to them, 233.
Volhinia, Part of the Czar's Troops there, 137.
Voltaire, Monsr. *de*. the Reader referred to his Account of the Action of *Bender*, 147.
Usbeck-Tartars, 174.
Usedom, the Isle of, attacked by the King of *Sweden*, 189.
Utrecht, their Czarish Majesties go to view that Province, 246.

W.

Wallachia Prince of, See *Brancovan*.
Wallace, Mr. an *English* Occulist at *Paris*, Czar goes to see an Operation of his, 243.
Warsaw, the Czar sends a thousand Dragoons towards that City, 27.
—— King *Augustus* holds a Diet there, 62.
Wartembergh, Count, attends the Czar at his Entry into *Marienwerder*, 32.

Wenceslaus de Wratislaw, Emperor of *Germany*'s Minister, adjusts the Differences between his Master and the King of *Sweden*, 11.
Wessellowski, M. the Czar's Minister in *Great-Britain*, his Memorial, 224, to 231.
——answered, 232, to 237.
Whitworth, Mr. appointed Ambassador Extraordinary, to deliver the Queen of *Great-Britain*'s Letter to the Czar, to make Excuse for the Affront offered to his Ambassador, 49.
—— his publick Entry into *Moscow*, *ibid*, 50.
—— his Audience of the Czar, *ibid*.
—— his Speech, 51.
—— reads the Queen of *Great-Britain*'s Letter to the Czar, 53.
—— has a Conference at the House of Count *Golowin*, with him and other Ministers, in which the Business of the Affront done to the *Russian* Ambassador at *London* is terminated, 59.
Wiesnowisky, Prince, the Czar threatens all the *Poles* who join with that Traitor to his Prince, 28.
Wiesnowisky, the Grandees of *Poland* desires the Czar to set him at Liberty, with others whom he had imprisoned, 31.
Wilkens, Counsellor *Michael*, his fine Pleasure-House near *Hambourg* fitted up for the Reception of the King of *Denmark*, 208.
Wismar besieged, 205.
—— surrenders, and the Articles of Capitulation, *ibid* to 207.
Wolchinsky, Prince of, Governor of *Arch-Angel*, shot to Death, 254.
Wolcosz, Brigadier, 165.
Wolfembuttel, the Princess of, a Treaty of Marriage between her and the Czarewitz, 62.
Wolgast, the King of *Sweden* dislodges the *Prussian* Garrison from that Town, 189.
Wolno in the *Ukrain*, 112.
Wolokonski, Major-General, at the Battle of *Pulkona*, 160.
—— has the Knout given him, 180.
Woznicni, M. the Czar's Minister at *Constantinople*,

ple, concludes a two Years Truce with the *Turks*, 100.
Wybourg, the Capital of *Swedish Carelia*, besieged and taken, 63.

Z.

Zaporengian-Tartars, some of them robb'd certain *Grecian* Merchants, and the Czar causes the Loss to be made good out of his own Treasury, 100, 101.
Zeeland, the Czar passes thro' it in his Way to *Antwerp*, 237.
Zutphen, Baron *Gertz*, has several Conferences with the *Swedish* Resident there, 248.

ERRATA.

PAGE 10. Line 19. for *he*, read *we*. p. 26. l. 27. for *comamand*, r. *command*. p. 66. l. 24. for *Brois* r. *Boris*. p. 84. l. 4. for *Proportions*, r. *Propositions*. p. 89. l. 14. for *ot*, r. *to*. p. 93. l. 17. for *falicious*, r. *falacious*. p. *ibid.* l. 35. for *Treasury*, r. *Treachery*. p. 149. l. 6. for *Strade*, r. *Stade*. p. *ibid.* l. 10. for *Prussian*, r. *Russian*.

BINDING LIST DEC 1 5 1947

University of Toronto
Library

DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET

Acme Library Card Pocket
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED